

Green Bylaws Toolkit

for Protecting and Enhancing
the **Natural Environment** and
Green Infrastructure



Green Bylaws Toolkit

for Protecting and Enhancing the Natural Environment
and Green Infrastructure

REVISED AND UPDATED

2021

Foreword to the 2021 Edition of the Green Bylaws Toolkit

The Green Bylaws Toolkit for Protecting and Enhancing the Natural Environment and Green Infrastructure (formerly called the Green Bylaws Toolkit for Conserving Sensitive Ecosystems and Green Infrastructure) was originally published in 2007 for an enthusiastic audience of land use planners and decision makers. With its practical approach and actual bylaw wording, the *Green Bylaws Toolkit* was immediately put to use and was updated in 2016. Over the past 14 years land use practitioners have adopted it as a core resource in their planning practices. The 2021 *Toolkit* update includes the addition of more case studies and topics of interest to local government, and deeper consideration of ecosystem connectivity and the importance of restoring and linking ecologically valuable land. The existing information is updated to reflect changes in legislation, best practices and bylaws since the *Toolkit* was first published. We anticipate that the revised *Toolkit* will continue to help BC planners and local governments to implement ecologically sustainable land use practices.

Green infrastructure is the natural, enhanced, and engineered assets that collectively provide society with ecosystem services required for healthy living. Natural assets (such as forests, wetlands and soil) and enhanced or engineered systems (such as bioswales and green roofs) improve resilience and mitigate negative environmental impacts from development, benefiting both people and ecosystem function (from Metro Vancouver Ecological Health Framework).

Acknowledgements

The Environmental Law Centre at the University of Victoria, Faculty of Law initiated the original version of this Toolkit for Ducks Unlimited Canada, the Wetlands Stewardship Partnership, and the Grasslands Conservation Council of British Columbia. Law students Linnsie Clark and Kate Hamm worked in concert with law instructors Deborah Curran and Calvin Sandborn.

Deborah Curran (Deborah Curran and Company) completed the original Toolkit. Deborah Curran (Deborah Curran and Company) and Ethan Krindle (Ethan Krindle, Lawyer and Legal Researcher) completed the 2015 update. Jan Kirkby (Canadian Wildlife Service, Environment Canada) contributed significantly to the chapter on Regional Conservation Strategies and the sections on mapping. Deborah Curran (Deborah Curran and Company) and Erin Gray (Arbutus Law Group LLP) completed the 2021 update.

Thanks to Environment and Climate Change Canada, Ducks Unlimited Canada, the BC Ministry of Environment, the Real Estate Foundation of British Columbia and the Canadian Wildlife Service for their financial support, to the Stewardship Centre for BC for hosting the Toolkit on its website, and to Bev Ramey of BC Nature for providing the inspiration for this project.

This project was undertaken with the financial support of:
Ce projet a été réalisé avec l'appui financier de:



Environment and
Climate Change Canada

Environnement et
Changement climatique Canada



Grasslands
Conservation Council
of British Columbia



Ducks Unlimited Canada
Conserving Canada's Wetlands



Special thanks to the following individuals who were members of the initial organizing committee and made significant investments of time and expertise to make this Toolkit and the 2nd (2016) edition more accurate and render it more useful for local governments and community organizations: Ian Barnett, Rob Barrs, Les Bogdan, Ken Cossey, Bruno Delasalle, Neil Fletcher, Janet Fontaine, Jan Kirkby, Ted Pobran, Lucy Reiss, Tasha Gallagher, Andrea Tanaka.

The 3rd (2021) edition of the Toolkit benefited significantly from input from: Andrea Barnett, Tanya Bettles, DG Blair, Lynn Campbell, Laramie Ferguson, Neil Fletcher, Brittany Lange, Adriane Pollard and Andrea Tanaka.

- Local government staff from across the province who participated in a focus group workshop on the original edition: Grant Bain (City of Prince George), Ken Bennett (District of North Vancouver), Todd Cashin (formerly with the Central Okanagan Regional District and now with City of Kelowna), John Gauld (Islands Trust), Sarah Dal Santo (formerly with the City of Coquitlam and now with the District of North Vancouver), and Robyn Wark (formerly with the City of Burnaby and now with BC Hydro)
- Michael Pitt (Past Chair of the GCC), Dave Whiting, Kristi Iverson, Mike Kennedy, Bill Henwood, and Maurice Hansen
- Local government staff and others who provided information for chapters and case studies and about bylaws: Sue Austen, Jim Bailey, Kerry Baron, Jack Basey, Laura Beckett, Ken Bennett, Heather Beresford, Donovan Bishop, David Blaine, Jay Bradley, Kevin Bridges, Glenn Brown, David Brownlee, Bill Buholzer, Karen Christie, Laurie Cordell, Jason Cordoni, Terry Crowe, Lisa Dunn, Angela Evans, Kelly Foisy, John Gauld, Hagen Hahndorf, Susan Haid, Sheila Harrington, Robert Kojima, Nicholas Lai, Rob Lawrance, Brian Lawrence, Fred Levitt, Brent Magnan, Chris Marshall, Chris Nation, Adriane Pollard, Ardice Todosichuk, David Reid, Harriet Rueggeberg, Michael Roth, Rod Sanderson, Marcy Sangret, Sarah Dal Santo, Paul Skydt, Paul Stanton, Mark Watt, Robyn Wark, Karen Barry, Stephen Godwin, Richard Boase, Alan Duncan, Robyn Worcester, Andre Boel, Mark Haddock, Kristin Aasen, Kate Emmings, Christine Rikley, Erin Gorby, Cameron Scott, Margaret Bakelaar, Rachelle Rondeau, Curtis Helgesen, Jaclyn Jimenez, Tamsin Mills, Lise Townsend, Carol Luttmner, Karin Albert, Laurie Bates-Frymel, Scott Boswell, James Casey, Jason Chu, Paul Dupuis, Melisa Gunn, Julie Kanya, Alex Kondor, Erika Mashig, Emily Sinclair, Rodney Stott, Jamie Vala, and Pamela Zevit.

The text of bylaws and other resources are adapted or reproduced with permission from the Capital Regional District, Central Okanagan Regional District, City of Burnaby, City of Chilliwack, City of Coquitlam, City of Kelowna, City of Nanaimo, City of Penticton, City of Surrey, City of Vancouver, Comox Strathcona Regional District, Comox Valley Regional District, District of Highlands, Cowichan Valley Regional District, District of Lake Country, District of Metchosin, District of North Vancouver, District of Saanich, District of West Vancouver, Islands Trust, Okanagan Similkameen Regional District, Regional District of Nanaimo, Resort Municipality of Whistler, Town of Gibsons, Town of Osoyoos, and Village of Cumberland.

To include new case studies and initiatives in upcoming editions of the *Green Bylaws Toolkit* please contact Deborah Curran at dlc@uvic.ca or (250) 853-3105.

Cover photo credits: developed by the Stewardship Centre for BC in Canva.

THIS DOCUMENT IS AVAILABLE ONLINE AT:

WWW.STEWARDSHIPCENTREBC.CA/GREEN-BYLAWS/

Table of Contents

FOREWORD TO THE 2021 EDITION OF THE GREEN BYLAWS TOOLKIT.....	IV
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	V
TABLE OF CONTENTS.....	VII
SIDEBARS AND INSERTS.....	XIII
GLOSSARY OF ABBREVIATIONS	XVII
Part 1. Protecting Green Infrastructure.....	1
1 INTRODUCTION TO THE UPDATED GUIDE	2
1.1 Preface	2
1.2 What’s New in the Toolkit?.....	2
1.3 Scope of the Toolkit and How to Use It.....	4
1.3.1 How the Toolkit is Organized	4
2 RATIONALE FOR PROTECTING AND ENHANCING THE NATURAL ENVIRONMENT AND GREEN INFRASTRUCTURE	7
2.1 Green Infrastructure, Natural Areas and Biodiversity Defined	8
2.2 Value of Green Infrastructure	10
2.2.1 Economic Value of Green Infrastructure	10
2.2.2 Working Landscapes	12
2.2.3 Recreation.....	12
2.2.4 Health	12
2.2.5 Property Values	13
2.2.6 Economic Development.....	13
2.2.7 Biodiversity and Habitat.....	13
2.2.8 Compliance with Senior Government Regulation.....	14
2.2.9 Protecting Species at Risk	14
2.2.10 Public Demand	15
2.3 Green Infrastructure Case Studies	16
2.3.1 Maple Ridge constructed wetlands	16
2.3.2 Mission Creek Restoration Initiative.....	17
2.3.3 Shoreline EDPAs.....	19
3 COMPANION DOCUMENTS AND OTHER BYLAWS GUIDES AND TOOLKITS	21
3.1 Companion Documents.....	21
3.2 Using the Toolkit with Other Bylaw Guides and Toolkits	21
Part 2. How to Use Green Bylaws.....	23
4 RECOMMENDED APPROACHES	24
4.1 Overview of Chapter 4	24
4.2 Local Government Jurisdiction over the Environment	24
4.2.1 Comparison of Municipal and Regional District Jurisdiction.....	25
4.2.2 Concurrent Jurisdiction under the Community Charter.....	26
4.3 Policy Objectives for Protecting Green Infrastructure.....	28
4.4 Importance of Mapping and Connectivity	29
4.5 Importance of Biological/Ecological Expertise on Staff	30

4.6	<i>Recommended Approaches</i>	30
4.6.1	Writing Policies and Bylaws	31
4.6.2	Approaches to Sensitive Ecosystems Protection	32
4.6.3	Example 1: Rural (Regional District).....	33
4.6.4	Example 2: Town and Rural (Town)	35
4.6.5	Example 3: Suburban (District)	37
4.6.6	Example 4: Urban (City)	38
4.6.7	Recommendations.....	39
4.7	<i>Implementation Priorities – Where to Start?</i>	41
5	REGIONAL GROWTH STRATEGIES	43
5.1	<i>Overview</i>	43
5.1.1	RGS Recipe for a Healthy Community.....	45
5.2	<i>Urban Containment Boundaries</i>	46
5.3	<i>Monitoring and Reporting</i>	46
5.4	<i>Resources in the Green Bylaws Toolkit</i>	47
6	REGIONAL CONSERVATION STRATEGIES.....	48
6.1	<i>Overview</i>	48
6.2	<i>RCS Contents</i>	50
6.3	<i>Case Study: Capital Regional District (Green/Blue Spaces Strategy)</i>	50
6.4	<i>Case Study: City of Surrey (Biodiversity Conservation Strategy and Green Infrastructure Network)</i>	52
7	OFFICIAL COMMUNITY PLANS	56
7.1	<i>Overview</i>	56
7.2	<i>Jurisdiction, Strengths and Weaknesses of OCPs</i>	56
7.3	<i>Mapping and Greenways</i>	57
7.4	<i>Ecosystem Connectivity</i>	58
7.4.1	Case Study: Township of Langley (Policy Framework and Amenity Fees for New Greenways)	59
7.4.2	Case Study: City of Coquitlam (Wildlife Culvert Crossings)	61
7.5	<i>Parkland Acquisition</i>	62
7.5.1	Case Study: Town of Gibsons Gospel Rock Neighbourhood Plan	62
7.5.2	Case Study: Metro Vancouver’s Focus on Acquiring Land to Connect Parks	64
7.6	<i>Conservation Zoning vs. Transfer of Development “Rights”</i>	65
7.6.1	Case Study: Islands Trust – Denman Island (Amenity Bonus and Downzoning Called a Density Transfer).....	66
7.7	<i>Using OCPs to Protect Birds</i>	68
7.7.1	Important Bird and Biodiversity Areas (IBAs) and Bird Protection Values	68
7.7.2	Case Study: Cowichan Valley Regional District (Bird Conservation Policies).....	70
7.8	<i>Case Study: Saanich (Urban Containment Boundary)</i>	71
7.9	<i>Top Ten Recommendations for Community Plans</i>	73
7.10	<i>Resources in the Green Bylaws Toolkit</i>	78
8	ZONING	79
8.1	<i>Overview</i>	79
8.2	<i>Jurisdiction, Strengths and Weaknesses of Zoning</i>	80
8.3	<i>Conservation Zoning</i>	81
8.4	<i>Cluster Development</i>	82
8.5	<i>Case Study: Colwood (Cluster Development)</i>	83
8.6	<i>Amenity Density Bonus and Amenity Zoning</i>	87

8.7	<i>Density Bonus Case Studies: From Urban to Rural</i>	89
8.7.1	Burnaby.....	89
8.7.2	Islands Trust – Salt Spring Island.....	91
8.7.3	Highlands	91
8.8	<i>Comprehensive Development Zoning</i>	94
8.9	<i>Runoff Control Requirements</i>	95
8.10	<i>Resources in the Green Bylaws Toolkit</i>	95
9	ENVIRONMENTAL DEVELOPMENT PERMIT AREAS.....	96
9.1	<i>Overview</i>	96
9.2	<i>Jurisdiction, Strengths and Weaknesses of EDPAs</i>	97
9.3	<i>Designation</i>	99
9.4	<i>EDPA Potential and Challenges</i>	101
9.4.1	Scientific Expertise.....	103
9.4.2	Case Study: Cumberland Peer Review Fees	104
9.5	<i>Marine DPAs</i>	105
9.5.1	Shoreline EDPAs.....	106
9.6	<i>Using EDPAs to Protect Specific Ecosystem Elements</i>	108
9.7	<i>Case Studies: Urban, Suburban and Rural (Nanaimo, Abbotsford and Regional District of Central Okanagan EDPAs)</i>	109
9.7.1	Nanaimo	109
9.7.2	City of Abbotsford Natural Environment Development Permit Guidelines	111
9.7.3	Regional District of Central Okanagan (RDCO).....	113
9.7.4	Farm Protection DPA with Riparian Setbacks in the ALR – City of Kelowna	115
9.7.5	Groundwater DPAs – City of Kelowna.....	116
9.8	<i>Case Studies: Blanket EDPAs and Connectivity</i>	118
9.8.1	Whistler Protected Areas Network and Blanket EDPAS.....	118
9.8.2	Cumberland Blanket EDPA and Connectivity Designation	118
9.8.3	Okanagan Wildlife Corridor	120
9.9	<i>EDPA Lessons Learned</i>	123
9.9.1	Saanich EDPA Rescindment	123
9.10	<i>Resources in the Green Bylaws Toolkit</i>	126
10	REGULATORY BYLAWS	126
10.1	<i>Overview</i>	126
10.2	<i>Jurisdiction, Strengths and Weaknesses of Regulatory Bylaws</i>	127
10.3	<i>Regulatory Bylaws Compared with EDPAs</i>	129
10.4	<i>Landscaping and Screening</i>	130
10.5	<i>Tree Protection</i>	130
10.6	<i>Soil Deposit and Removal</i>	132
10.7	<i>Watercourse Protection</i>	132
10.8	<i>Pesticide Control</i>	134
10.9	<i>Alien Invasive Species</i>	135
10.10	<i>Case Study: District of North Vancouver (Environmental Bylaw)</i>	136
10.11	<i>Resources in the Green Bylaws Toolkit</i>	137
11	OVERCOMING BARRIERS TO CONSERVATION: TAX EXEMPTIONS AND CONSERVATION FUNDS	138
11.1	<i>Overview</i>	138

11.2	<i>Jurisdiction, Strengths and Weaknesses of Tax Exemptions and Funds</i>	139
11.3	<i>Tax Exemptions</i>	140
11.3.1	Ecological Gifts Program	140
11.3.2	Case Studies: Gibsons and Islands Trust Fund	140
11.4	<i>Establishing Regional Funds</i>	144
11.4.1	CRD Land Acquisition Fund	145
11.4.2	Columbia Valley Local Conservation Fund	145
11.4.3	Habitat Compensation Bank – City of Kelowna.....	146
12	IMPACT ASSESSMENT	148
12.1	<i>Overview</i>	148
12.2	<i>Jurisdiction, Strengths and Weaknesses of Impact Assessments</i>	148
12.3	<i>Professional Government Act and Regulation of Qualified Professionals</i>	152
12.4	<i>Resources in the Green Bylaws Toolkit</i>	152
13	RAINWATER MANAGEMENT	153
13.1	<i>Overview</i>	153
13.2	<i>Jurisdiction, Strengths and Weaknesses of Rainwater Management</i>	153
13.3	<i>Source Controls and Infiltration Strategies</i>	155
13.4	<i>Resources in the Green Bylaws Toolkit</i>	156
14	SECURITY AND COVENANTS	156
14.1	<i>Overview</i>	156
14.2	<i>Security</i>	157
14.3	<i>Jurisdiction, Strengths and Weaknesses of Security and Covenants</i>	157
14.4	<i>Covenants</i>	159
14.5	<i>Resources in the Green Bylaws Toolkit</i>	161
15	RIPARIAN AREAS PROTECTION REGULATION (RAPR).....	162
15.1	<i>Overview</i>	162
15.2	<i>The RAPR Process</i>	162
15.3	<i>The RAPR Approach</i>	165
15.4	<i>Local Governments May Meet or Exceed the RAPR</i>	167
15.5	<i>Responses to the RAPR</i>	167
15.6	<i>Examples of Responses that Exceed the RAPR</i>	168
15.6.1	Rural.....	168
15.6.2	Suburban (District)	170
15.7	<i>Case Study: Regional District of Central Okanagan (Exceeding the RAPR)</i>	171
15.8	<i>What Staff Say About the RAPR</i>	173
16	ENFORCEMENT	174
16.1	<i>Overview</i>	174
16.2	<i>Jurisdiction, Strengths and Weaknesses of Enforcement Measures</i>	174
16.3	<i>Staged or Cumulative Enforcement</i>	178
16.4	<i>Public Education</i>	180
16.5	<i>Voluntary Compliance</i>	180
16.6	<i>Ticketing</i>	180
16.6.1	Municipal Ticket Information.....	181
16.6.2	Long-form Prosecution	181
16.6.3	Bylaw Dispute Adjudication System.....	182

16.7	<i>Notice on Title</i>	182
16.8	<i>Withdraw Permit</i>	183
16.9	<i>Direct Enforcement (Remedial Action)</i>	183
16.10	<i>Ticketing Plus Other Penalties</i>	184
16.11	<i>Injunction</i>	184
16.12	<i>Other Enforcement</i>	185
16.13	<i>Resources in the Green Bylaws Toolkit</i>	185
Part 3. Sample Bylaw Provisions		186
17	REGIONAL GROWTH STRATEGIES BYLAW PROVISIONS.....	187
17.1	<i>Urban Growth Boundary</i>	187
17.2	<i>Environmental Protection</i>	190
17.3	<i>Model Implementation Agreements</i>	192
18	OFFICIAL COMMUNITY PLAN BYLAW PROVISIONS	193
18.1	<i>Definitions</i>	193
18.2	<i>Goals or Objectives</i>	193
18.3	<i>Policies</i>	193
19	ZONING BYLAW PROVISIONS.....	209
19.1	<i>General Provisions</i>	209
19.2	<i>Protection of Sensitive Ecosystems</i>	211
19.3	<i>Impervious Area Coverage</i>	212
19.4	<i>Clustering</i>	213
20	DEVELOPMENT PERMIT AREAS BYLAW PROVISIONS	216
20.1	<i>Designation and Exemption in OCP</i>	217
20.2	<i>Justification</i>	220
20.3	<i>General Provisions</i>	222
20.4	<i>Objectives</i>	223
20.5	<i>Guidelines</i>	223
20.6	<i>Watershed</i>	234
20.7	<i>Marine Shoreline</i>	237
20.8	<i>Bird Nests</i>	240
21	COVENANTS AND RIPARIAN TAX EXEMPTIONS	241
21.1	<i>Bylaw Provisions</i>	241
21.2	<i>Covenant Provisions</i>	241
22	ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT BYLAWS PROVISIONS	245
22.1	<i>Designation and Justification</i>	245
22.2	<i>Bylaw Provisions</i>	247
22.3	<i>Policies and Procedures</i>	248
23	RAINWATER MANAGEMENT BYLAWS PROVISIONS	249
23.1	<i>Rainwater Management</i>	249
24	SECURITY BYLAW PROVISIONS.....	257
24.1	<i>Development Permit Guidelines</i>	257

24.2	<i>Regulatory Bylaw Provisions</i>	258
25	REGULATORY BYLAWS PROVISIONS	260
25.1	<i>Tree and Landscaping Policies and Bylaws</i>	260
25.2	<i>Soil Removal and Deposit Bylaw</i>	266
25.3	<i>Watercourse Protection Bylaw</i>	270
25.4	<i>Invasive Species Bylaw Provisions</i>	273
25.5	<i>Pesticide Control Bylaw Provisions</i>	276
26	RIPARIAN AREAS BYLAW PROVISIONS	283
26.1	<i>Development Permit Guidelines</i>	283
27	ENFORCEMENT	288
28	DEFINITIONS.....	292
29	APPENDICES	300
29.1	<i>Appendix A – Resources Consulted</i>	300
29.1.1	Legislation and Regulations	300
29.1.2	Plans.....	300
29.1.3	Policies	301
29.1.4	Bylaws	302
29.1.5	Other Resources.....	303
29.2	<i>Appendix B – Other Toolkits and Resources</i>	305
29.2.1	Groundwater Bylaws Toolkit.....	305
29.2.2	Topsoil Bylaws Toolkit.....	305
29.2.3	Invasive Species Toolkit For Local Government, Real Estate Professionals and Land Managers 2018	305
29.2.4	Wetland Ways: Interim Guidelines for Wetland Protection and Conservation in British Columbia (2009) 306	
29.2.5	Develop with Care 2014: Environmental Guidelines for Urban and Rural Land Development in British Columbia 307	
29.2.6	Local Conservation Funds in British Columbia: A Guide for Local Governments and Community Organizations	307
29.2.7	Preparing for Climate Change: An Implementation Guide for Local Governments in British Columbia	307
29.2.8	Model Climate Resilient Subdivision and Development Servicing Bylaw and Guidance Document	308
29.2.9	Source Water Protection Toolkit.....	308
29.3	<i>Appendix C – Federal and Provincial Environmental Statutes and Local Governments</i>	308
29.4	<i>Appendix D – Local Governments and Species at Risk</i>	319
29.5	<i>Appendix E – The Importance of Mapping</i>	335
29.6	<i>Appendix F – Local Government Jurisdiction and the Agricultural Land Reserve</i>	340
29.7	<i>Appendix G – Local Government Jurisdiction and Mining Operations</i>	346
29.8	<i>Appendix H – Climate Change and Local Government Planning</i>	349
29.9	<i>Appendix I – First Nations and Local Governments: Perspectives and Opportunities</i>	360

Sidebars and Inserts

- RESOURCES ON COMPLEMENTARY TOOLKITS 2
- USING THE TOOLKIT: WHERE SHOULD I START?..... 4
- SPECIES DIVERSITY IN BRITISH COLUMBIA 8
- ECOSYSTEM SERVICES..... 9
- WETLANDS ACTION PLAN 10
- BIODIVERSITY AND URBANIZATION 13
- AGRICULTURAL LAND RESERVE AND LOCAL GOVERNMENT JURISDICTION 27
- THE CITY OF VICTORIA’S PLASTIC BAG BYLAW 27
- GUIDE TO DESIGNING AND IMPLEMENTING ECOSYSTEM CONNECTIVITY 28
- ENVIRONMENT DEPARTMENT AND PLANNING FOR SUSTAINABILITY—NORTH VANCOUVER..... 29
- PROVINCIAL TOGETHER FOR WILDLIFE STRATEGY 29
- DIFFERENT WAYS TO ACHIEVE THE SAME END 32
- ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION BYLAW —DISTRICT OF NORTH VANCOUVER..... 32
- RIPARIAN AREAS PROTECTION REGULATION 36
- PRESCRIPTIVE VS. PERFORMANCE-BASED STANDARDS 39
- ENFORCEMENT 40
- INTEGRATED WATERSHED MANAGEMENT- BURNABY..... 41
- PROTECT THE ENVIRONMENT—REGIONAL DISTRICT OF NANAIMO..... 44
- METRO VANCOUVER’S RGS 45
- SENSITIVE ECOSYSTEM INVENTORY 46
- URBAN CONTAINMENT TARGETS..... 47
- DRINKING WATER AND BIODIVERSITY CONSERVATION AREAS..... 50
- GREEN INFRASTRUCTURE MAPS 57
- RURAL LAND USE BYLAWS 57
- CLIMATE CHANGE & CONNECTIVITY 58
- PARKLAND 62
- ENCOURAGING CORRIDORS..... 63
- NO COMPENSATION DUE FOR PLANS, PLANNING BYLAWS, OR PERMITS 64
- AMENITY DENSITY BONUS FOR ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION 65
- BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES FOR BIRD PROTECTION..... 68

BYLAWS THAT ADDRESS FREE-ROAMING CATS.....	69
CALGARY WETLANDS CONSERVATION PLAN.....	71
RIPARIAN SETBACKS – NANAIMO	80
NO COMPENSATION FOR CHANGES IN ZONING OR PLANS	81
CLUSTER ZONING DIAGRAM—OSOYOOS	82
VICTORIA – CD ZONING	95
BURNABY—CD ZONING	95
EDPAS	98
IMPORTANCE OF AQUATIC ECOSYSTEMS – REGIONAL DISTRICT OF CENTRAL OKANAGAN.....	100
GUIDELINES THAT FOLLOW SEI CLASSIFICATION	101
GREEN SHORES	104
YELLOWSTONE TO YUKON CONSERVATION INITIATIVE	123
TREE PROTECTION BYLAW – SAANICH	130
TREE POLICY – NORTH VANCOUVER (DISTRICT)	131
CITY OF COQUITLAM—TREE RETENTION.....	131
TOWNSHIP OF LANGLEY SOIL DEPOSIT AND REMOVAL BYLAW	132
HABITAT REPLACEMENT RATIOS.....	133
WATERCOURSE PROTECTION BYLAW – WEST VANCOUVER.....	133
INTEGRATED WATERCOURSE PROTECTION - BURNABY	133
PESTICIDE CONTROL BYLAWS—CAPITAL REGIONAL DISTRICT.....	134
BANNING RODENTICIDES FOR RAPTOR PROTECTION	134
INVASIVE PLANTS IN NORTHWESTERN BC	135
DEALING WITH PROBLEM WILDLIFE.....	136
GUIDE TO ESTABLISHING REGIONAL CONSERVATION FUNDS	143
DEVELOPMENT APPROVAL INFORMATION AREAS.....	149
MINISTRY OF ENVIRONMENT – DEVELOP WITH CARE 2014	149
ENVIRONMENTAL AND SOCIAL REVIEW – DISTRICT OF SAANICH.....	150
SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL AND TERMS OF REFERENCE.....	151
WHAT TO REQUIRE FROM QUALIFIED PROFESSIONALS?	151
MISSION SILVERDALE NEIGHBORHOOD DEVELOPMENT PLAN.....	152
GREEN INFRASTRUCTURE GUIDE – ENGINEERED INFRASTRUCTURE	154

POLICY MANUALS – CHILLIWACK AND COQUITLAM	154
REFERENCES ON SOURCE CONTROLS AND INFORMATION STRATEGIES	155
WATER QUALITY	156
SECURITY REQUIRED IN ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION BYLAW —DISTRICT OF NORTH VANCOUVER	158
PERFORMANCE BONDS – REGIONAL DISTRICT OF CENTRAL OKANAGAN.....	158
FENCING AND COVENANTS FOR ESA PROTECTION —NANAIMO.....	160
BEST PRACTICES FOR CONSERVATION COVENANTS.....	160
GUIDE FOR DEVELOPERS AND PLANNERS—LAND TRUST ALLIANCE OF BC.....	161
LEGAL IMPLICATIONS OF THE RAPR	163
DEFINITIONS	163
RAPR AND ALR LAND	165
“MEET OR EXCEED”	167
JUSTICE INSTITUTE OF BC COURSES	177
REGIONAL DISTRICT AND MUNICIPAL BYLAW ENFORCEMENT.....	177
DESIGNATED ENFORCEMENT STAFF.....	178
DRAFTING OFFENCES IN BYLAWS.....	178
THE CITY OF NEW WESTMINSTER’S SEVEN BOLD STEPS.....	358

Guide to the Reader:

This document is produced for ease of digital viewing. **Blue font** within text indicates accessible hyperlinks (i.e., embedded links). You can click on blue text to navigate between sections of this document and/or to access external web resources.

Disclaimer:

The text and bylaw provisions in this Toolkit and its associated website are provided for information purposes only. They do not constitute legal advice. Please consult qualified legal counsel to draft and approve bylaw text. Changes in legislation, the common law and site- or local government-specific conditions require special consideration to ensure that bylaws are legal.

Glossary of Abbreviations

ALR	Agricultural Land Reserve
BMP	Best Management Practices
CD	Comprehensive Development
COSEWIC	Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada
DFO	Fisheries and Oceans Canada
DP	Development Permit
DPA	Development Permit Area
EDPA	Environmental Development Permit Area
ESA	Environmentally Sensitive Area
GIN	Green Infrastructure Network
GIS	Geographic Information System
IBA	Important Bird and Biodiversity Area
MOE	Ministry of Environment, Province of British Columbia
OCP	Official Community Plan
RAPR	Riparian Areas Protection Regulation
RCS	Regional Conservation Strategy
RGS	Regional Growth Strategy
SARA	Species at Risk Act
SEB	Sewer Enterprise Boundary
SEI	Sensitive Ecosystems Inventory
SPEA	Streamside Protection and Enhancement Area
SHIM	Sensitive Habitat Inventory and Mapping
UCB	Urban Containment Boundary

Part 1 – Protecting Green Infrastructure

1 Introduction to the Updated Guide

1.1 Preface

In the two decades since the publication of *Stewardship Bylaws: A Guide for Local Government*, local governments and the public have made great strides in understanding the relationship between green infrastructure, community health, the legal mechanisms available for protecting environmentally sensitive areas (ESAs) and, more recently, understanding ecological connectivity in ecosystem health. The 2007 Green Bylaws Toolkit built upon and complemented *Stewardship Bylaws*, as did the 2016 Toolkit edition. This newly updated Toolkit continues in that effort to provide current, useful information to guide conservation planning. Many local governments now work towards allowing the landscape to shape the design of new development. Mapping, studies of ecosystem services, senior government regulation, best practices guides, local leadership, and public awareness have all contributed to a change in land development practices.

The purpose of the Green Bylaws Toolkit is to provide local governments (municipal and regional) and the public with practical tools for protecting green infrastructure. It includes bylaw language that local governments in BC are now using to protect ecosystem health and explains the various legal approaches to protection, their benefits and drawbacks.

The 2021 Toolkit has been updated and reorganized in response to feedback from planners around the province and to continued pressure for development. The 2021 version brings together new legislation, guidelines, best practices and bylaws that can help communities contribute to this rapid evolution towards sustainable land development in BC.

1.2 What's New in the Toolkit?

Reference to New Toolkits and Guidelines

A number of government and non-government agencies and organizations have developed important new guidelines and best management practices that are focused on assisting local government planners. For descriptions and links, see Section 3.2 (page 21) and [Appendix B](#). These documents complement the Green Bylaws Toolkit and include:

- [New] Green Shores Policy and Regulatory Tools for Local Governments: A survey of shoreline

RESOURCES ON COMPLEMENTARY TOOLKITS

This Toolkit focuses on protecting the natural green infrastructure of ecosystems, both aquatic and terrestrial.

Please see Section 3.2 (page 21) and [Appendix B](#) for a list of other guidelines and toolkits relating to conservation planning in specific ecosystems, for buildings and infrastructure design, and for urban and rural land development.

management in bylaws, plans and policies (Stewardship Centre of British Columbia)

- [New] Source Water Protection Toolkit (Okanagan Basin Water Board)
- [Updated] Invasive Species Toolkit For Local Government, Real Estate Professionals and Land Managers (Invasive Species Council of BC)
- [New] Guide to Coastal and Ocean Protection Law in British Columbia (West Coast Environmental Law)

New and Updated Information Links, Examples and Case Studies

Since 2015 planners and local governments around BC have developed new information and inspiring ideas and the Toolkit reflects these changes. Examples include:

- Lessons learned from the rescindment of Saanich's EDPA [at p 123]
- Case study on the City of Maple Ridge's constructed wetlands [at p 16]
- Case study on the Mission Creek Restoration Initiative [at p 17]
- Case Study on Shoreline EDPAs [at p 19]
- Updated case study on the City of Surrey's Green Infrastructure Network [at p 52]
- Ecosystem connectivity case studies: The City of Langley's amenity fees for new greenways [at p 59], and the City of Coquitlam's wildlife culverts [at p 61]
- Case study on Metro Vancouver's focus on acquiring land to connect parks [at p 64]
- Case study on the Village of Cumberland's peer review fees [at p 104]
- Case study on the City of Abbotsford's Natural Environmental Development Permit Guidelines [at p 111]
- Case study on the Village of Cumberland's EDPA and its connectivity designation [at p 118]
- Case study on the District of Lake Country and City of Kelowna's designation of a wildlife corridor in EDPAs [at p 120]
- Description of the new *Professional Governance Act* [at p 152]
- Bylaws that address free-roaming cats [at p 69]
- Banning rodenticides to protect raptors [at p 134]

- Local Government Climate Emergency Declarations [at [Appendix H](#)]
- United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples (UNDRIP) and associated provincial legislation [at [Appendix I](#)]
- Updated chapter on the new Riparian Areas Protection Regulation (RAPR) [at p 162]
- Case study on the Regional District of Central Okanagan’s approach to exceeding the *RAPR* [at p 171]
- Case study on the Township of Langley’s Ecological Services Initiative [at p 343]
- Case study on the District of Saanich’s Deposit of Fill bylaw [at p 344]
- Case study on the City of New Westminster’s Urban Forest Management Strategy [at p 358]

1.3 **Scope of the Toolkit and How to Use It**

The *Green Bylaws Toolkit* serves three main purposes:

1. It offers contextual information on why the conservation of ecosystems is important for local governments (**Part 1, page 1**).
2. It presents a series of legal tools that local governments can use to protect the environment and explains their jurisdiction to use them (**Part 2, page 23**).
3. It offers a collection of sample bylaw wording, drawn from existing BC bylaws, for local governments to use as a reference when crafting their own bylaws (**Part 3, page 186**).

1.3.1 **How the Toolkit is Organized**

For ease of reference, the Toolkit has been organized in three parts: **Part 1 – Protecting Green Infrastructure; Part 2 – How to Use Green Bylaws; and Part 3 – Sample Bylaw Provisions**.

Discussions of related topics are provided in a series of companion documents, located in the **Appendices**. A more detailed breakdown of what you will find in each part of the Toolkit follows:

In **Part 1 – Protecting Green Infrastructure**:

Chapter 1 provides an introduction to the toolkit and an overview of the additions and changes made in the

USING THE TOOLKIT: WHERE SHOULD I START?

Are you looking for...

Orientation on using the Toolkit? See Section 1.3 (page 4).

Rationales for using green bylaws? See Chapter 2 (page 7).

Details on how to use specific green bylaws (OCPs, DPAs, etc.)? See Part 2 of the Toolkit, (page 23).

Sample bylaw language from other jurisdictions? See Part 3 of the Toolkit, (page 186).

2021 version. It provides the scope of the Toolkit and outlines how the document is organized and how best to use it.

Chapter 2 discusses the rationales (social, economic and environmental) for protecting natural areas. Use this chapter to inform the public and council.

Chapter 3 provides links to other relevant resources, with notes on how some of them may be used in conjunction with the Toolkit.

In Part 2 – How to Use Green Bylaws:

Chapter 4 outlines general recommended approaches for developing green bylaws, including a brief discussion of the importance of staff expertise in biology and ecology. The chapter also contains an overview of seven key policy objectives for protecting green infrastructure and offers a list of the top recommended actions for local governments.

Chapters 5-16 each discuss a particular legal tool available to local governments, such as Regional Growth Strategies, Official Community Plans (OCP), zoning, development permitting, regulatory bylaws, tax tools and enforcement, along with recommendations for setting priorities for implementation.

Each chapter contains an overview, a table that lists the relevant legal jurisdictions and the strengths and weaknesses of the regulatory approach, and a discussion of some of the current issues related to the tool in question. These chapters also contain case studies, notes about local governments that are using the tool, and references to other resources.

Chapter 16 provides an overview of approaches to enforcing the bylaws.

In Part 3 – Sample Bylaw Provisions:

Chapters 17-28 contain sample bylaw provisions related to the environmental protection tools discussed in Part 2. By showing the range of regulatory options available, the Toolkit can help local governments choose the appropriate approach for each administrative and site-specific context.

In the **Appendices**:

Appendix A contains a list of resources consulted in developing the toolkit, including bylaws, plans, and other materials.

Appendix B contains further details on other guides and reference materials that may be used in conjunction with the *Green Bylaws Toolkit*.

Appendices E-I are a series of companion documents that address over-arching topics such as collaboration between local governments and First Nations, species at risk, and climate change. For a complete list of companion documents, see Section 3.1 (page 21).

The information in this Toolkit applies to both regional districts and municipalities. Each chapter in Part 2 – How to Use Green Bylaws begins with a note about the differences in jurisdiction between these two levels of government. Municipalities have some unique powers, such as the ability to regulate invasive species and the use of pesticides for cosmetic purposes. See Section 4.2– Local Government Jurisdiction over the Environment (page 24) for a discussion of regional district and municipal environmental jurisdiction; the beginning of each chapter explains the scope of municipal and regional authority in more detail in relation to the legal tool being discussed.

Indices have been removed from the Toolkit due to time and cost constraints involved in updating them, and because there is the option of searching the digital document for key words by using the 'find' function in the Adobe platform (or alternate PDF reader).

2 Rationale for Protecting and Enhancing the Natural Environment and Green Infrastructure

According to the Stewardship Centre for British Columbia, stewardship is “about taking responsibility to promote, monitor, conserve and restore ecosystems for current and future generations of all species.”¹ In an ideal world, stewardship approaches could be customized for every environmentally sensitive area, every landowner, and every parcel. In reality, only very large parcels of land or major developments can warrant the time that this customization would demand. In the meantime, stewardship needs to be accomplished on small parcels throughout the municipalities and regional districts where stewardship opportunities are being incrementally lost due to lack of effective protection of natural areas.² Stewardship is a shared responsibility between local governments, landowners, and other community members.



BC Housing Research Centre: Registered New Homes by Building Type, 2002-2021 Year-to-Date (light blue – single detached homes; dark blue – homes in multi-unit buildings; orange – total). [Source link](#).

In 1997 senior governments responded to the need to protect natural areas by publishing the groundbreaking *Stewardship Bylaws: A Guide for Local Government*. Habitat mapping showed the loss of approximately 70 percent of the original wetlands in the Fraser River Delta and Greater Victoria, including over 50 percent of the wetlands in the Nanaimo and Cowichan estuaries and more than 30 percent in the Squamish estuary.³ Stream channelization, agricultural drainage, and housing had destroyed 85 percent of the natural wetlands in the ecologically sensitive South Okanagan.⁴ In addition, the antelope-brush grasslands in BC now represent less than one percent of the provincial land base and are one of the top four most endangered ecosystems in Canada.⁵

The 2008 recession saw a dramatic drop in housing starts and commercial development throughout the province. One unintended outcome of this downturn was a corresponding reduction in the loss and degradation of natural areas and

¹ Stewardship Centre for British Columbia, “About SCBC” (accessed 23 March 2021), online: [Source link](#).

² Ministry of Environment, Lands and Parks and Fisheries and Oceans Canada, *Stewardship Bylaws: A Guide for Local Government (Forward)* 1997. [Source link](#).

³ State of Environment Reporting, *State of the Environment for the Lower Fraser River Basin*, (1992). Environment Canada, p. 66; *Wetlands in Canada: A Valuable Resource*, Lands Directorate, Environment Canada Fact Sheet 86-4, pp. 1 and 7.

⁴ Mike Sarell, *Survey of Relatively Natural Wetlands in the South Okanagan* (1990). B.C. Ministry of Environment, Lands and Parks.

⁵ B.C. Ministry of Environment, “Ecosystems in B.C. at Risk: Antelope-Brush Ecosystems” undated

green infrastructure. The drastic reduction in housing starts from 2008 to 2010 significantly curbed development pressure, but there was very strong growth in new housing starts since 2010, peaking in 2019. Data from 2019-2020 show that a similar downward trend in housing starts may have occurred due to the COVID-19 pandemic, but as of the date of publication of this version of the Toolkit, it appears that housing starts are very strong in the first two months of 2021.⁶ Local governments can expect pressure on natural areas and ecosystems to remain high.

2.1 **Green Infrastructure, Natural Areas and Biodiversity Defined**

Green Infrastructure is natural and semi-natural areas with environmental and engineered features. It is designed and managed to enhance nature's ability to deliver a wide range of ecosystem services (e.g., clean air and water) and support biodiversity in both rural and urban settings, thereby providing economic, environmental and societal benefits to people. These can be planned strategically to create a green infrastructure network. Examples of green infrastructure include:

- Forests
- Agricultural lands
- Urban forests, tree canopy, hedgerows
- Meadows and grasslands
- Wetlands, ravines, waterways, lakeshore, and riparian zones
- Marine shoreline (backshore, foreshore, and intertidal), which has been shown to link habitat as well as providing habitat itself
- Floodplains
- Bioswales, engineered wetlands and stormwater ponds
- Green roofs and green walls
- Urban agriculture
- Parks, gardens, and landscaped areas
- Volumes and qualities of soil required to sustain green infrastructure and absorb water
- Porous pavements, rain barrels and cisterns that support stormwater storage and filtration

SPECIES DIVERSITY IN BRITISH COLUMBIA

BC has the highest diversity of native wildlife in Canada, including about 5,250 species of plants, 1,138 species of vertebrates, an estimated 60,000 species of invertebrates, and 10,000 species of fungi. [Source link.](#)

⁶ BC Housing Research Centre, *British Columbia's Monthly New Homes Registry Report*, (February 2021), p. 1. [Source link.](#)

ECOSYSTEM SERVICES: the benefits people derive from ecosystems. These include provisioning services such as food and water; regulating services such as flood and disease control; cultural services such as spiritual, recreational, and cultural benefits; and supporting services, such as nutrient cycling, that maintain the conditions for life on Earth.

Source: [The Millennium Ecosystem Assessment Report](#).

Green infrastructure and biodiversity are best protected and enhanced when considered together. Areas of biodiversity can be connected through green infrastructure.

The term “natural area” means any physical area that contains sufficient native species, ecological communities, or habitat features to support biodiversity.

The term “biodiversity” refers to the variability among living organisms from all sources including, inter alia, terrestrial, marine and other aquatic ecosystems and the ecological complexes of which they are part; this includes diversity within species, between species and of ecosystems.⁷

The term “sensitive ecosystem” refers to any ecosystem that is fragile to disturbance and not likely to recover or a rare portion of a landscape with relatively uniform dominant vegetation. Sensitive ecosystems include wetlands, riparian areas, grasslands, woodlands, older forests, cliffs and bluffs, and sparsely vegetated land. For a summary of types of sensitive ecosystems in BC, see the BC Ministry of Environment’s [“Standard for Mapping Ecosystems at Risk in British Columbia: An Approach to Mapping Ecosystems at Risk and other Sensitive Ecosystems”](#) (December 2006), at Appendix D.

Green infrastructure and natural areas provide a range of valuable ecosystem services. Benefits to local governments include:

- Economic (clean air, rainwater management, temperature moderation, property values, and health)
- Social (aesthetic, cultural, and recreational)
- Environmental (habitat, fisheries, biodiversity, and carbon sequestration)

Local governments are also recognizing that maintaining existing green infrastructure is often less costly than building and operating hard infrastructure, and that the public increasingly expects high biodiversity and healthy ecosystems.

⁷ The Convention on Biological Diversity of 5 June 1992 (1760 U.N.T.S. 69).

2.2 Value of Green Infrastructure

During the past decade, scientific and economic studies have shown that preserving natural ecosystems creates more benefits for local governments and communities than replacing them with engineered infrastructure. Two companion documents to the *Green Bylaws Toolkit* are [Wetlands Protection: A Primer for Local Governments](#) and [Grasslands Protection: A Primer for Local Governments](#). These documents describe the economic, social, and environmental reasons why it makes sense for local governments to preserve ESAs in their natural state.

2.2.1 Economic Value of Green Infrastructure

Green infrastructure components, particularly wetlands and riparian areas, are essential for managing rainwater, protecting water quality, preventing floods, and conserving soil. By absorbing rain and snow, green infrastructure recharges aquifers and slowly releases stored water into watercourses. Green infrastructure filters pollutants and sediments out of surface water, buffers developed areas from flooding, and prevents soil erosion.

The economic benefits of green infrastructure include:

- Water quality—natural wetlands in the lower Fraser Valley provide at least \$230 million worth of waste-cleansing services each year, without taking into account the cost of replacing the wetlands with engineered infrastructure if they were lost.⁸
- Air quality—urban forests remove carbon, ozone, sulphur dioxide and other pollutants from the air, produce oxygen, and reduce small particulate matter (PM₁₀ and PM_{2.5}) that can affect human respiratory systems; in the Greater Vancouver this equates to over \$115 million in annual air quality benefits.⁹
- Rainwater management— the urban tree canopy and their root systems help to reduce strain on local government infrastructure by absorbing rain, reducing the pollutants entering water systems, and reducing

WETLANDS ACTION PLAN

The Wetland Stewardship Partnership has developed a [Wetland Action Plan](#) and has produced **Wetland Ways: Interim Guidelines for Wetland Protection and Conservation in British Columbia**. **Wetland Ways** is a series of guidelines and best practices to help build a comprehensive model for wetland conservation in BC.

Protecting wetlands is a key part of the BC Government's **Living Water Smart** plan.

⁸ Nancy Oleweiler, *The Value of Natural Capital in Settled Areas of Canada* (2004). Ducks Unlimited Canada and the Nature Conservancy, p.25. [Source link](#).

⁹TD Economics, Special Report: The Value of Urban Forests in Cities Across Canada (24 September 2014), pp.2, 4. [Source link](#).

erosion; in the Greater Vancouver this equates to over \$96 million in annual wet weather control benefits.¹⁰

- Flood control—the City of Nanaimo valued the Buttertubs Marsh Conservation Area (BMCA) for its detention of stormwater and reduction of flood flows (it did not consider the other ecosystem services that BMCA provides) and found that the replacement cost would be \$150 per m³, which translates to a storage benefit of approximately \$4,694,295 based on an historic 1 in 100-year flood event; this would be increased to \$6,559,676 for a climate change median scenario and \$8,207,305 for a climate change 90th percentile scenario.¹¹
- Other benefits – a 2018 study found that for every dollar invested in retaining wetlands in the Lake Simcoe region of Ontario, \$3.66 of value was realized in terms of capturing nitrogen runoff, carbon sequestration, biodiversity, and tourism. When it came to restoration, this value was still \$2.01.¹²

Cited above for the air quality and rainwater management examples, a 2014 study by TD Economics estimated the total ecosystem services value of Vancouver’s urban trees, including for stormwater control, air quality, carbon sequestration, and the energy savings and carbon emissions reductions provided by climate moderation and shading. The study found that the urban forest provides Vancouver with over \$224 million in environmental benefits and costs savings each year and returns \$4.59 worth of benefits for each dollar spent on annual maintenance.¹³

A report by the David Suzuki Foundation found that Howe Sound watersheds provide an estimated annual value of \$800 million to \$4.7 billion in ecosystem services to the region.¹⁴ This includes providing residents with food, clean water, a stable climate, protection from natural disasters and a place to relax, recreate and reconnect with nature.

¹⁰*Ibid*, at p.4.

¹¹Municipal Natural Assets Initiative: City of Nanaimo, BC, Final Technical Report (undated; uploaded to website July 2018), at 16, online: [Source link](#).

¹²Ducks Unlimited Canada, “A Business Case for Wetland Conservation The Black River Subwatershed” (March 2011), at 17-18, online: [Source link](#).

¹³ TD Economics, Special Report: The Value of Urban Forests in Cities Across Canada (24 September 2014), p. 4, online: [Source link](#).

¹⁴ David Suzuki Foundation, “Sound Investment: Measuring the Return on Howe Sound’s Ecosystem Assets” (February 2015), at 7, online: [Source link](#).

2.2.2 Working Landscapes

Working landscapes include a community's non-urbanized environment. They are a central element of a community's green infrastructure. Working lands and their ecosystems support ranching, agriculture, fishing, tourism, eco- and adventure tourism, film production, education, and research. They are outdoor classrooms and are of increasing value to emerging niche businesses in the tourism and resource sectors.

2.2.3 Recreation

The green infrastructure in BC supports a wealth of recreational activities, including hunting, fishing, hiking, horseback riding, bird watching, wildlife viewing, camping, mountain biking, picnicking, interpretive walks, and photography. According to a 2012 survey, more than 89% of Canadians 18 years of age and older engaged in nature-related activities. In BC, residents spent a total of \$7.5 billion on nature-related activities over the preceding 12 months (nearly 1/5 of all nature-related expenditures in Canada during that period), including \$2.5 billion on nature-based recreation, \$453 million on photography, and \$543 million on hunting, trapping and fishing.¹⁵

2.2.4 Health

Green infrastructure contributes significantly to population health. It helps to maintain clean air and water and provides many indirect health benefits such as stress reduction through physical activity and recreation and the enjoyment of aesthetic values. Green infrastructure is the antidote to "nature deficit disorder."¹⁶

Many green infrastructure elements can be combined – such as stream corridors, trails, parks and tree canopy – which means that green infrastructure can provide for bike and walking trails. In this way, green infrastructure promotes active living, particularly for children, and combats health problems related to a sedentary lifestyle.¹⁷

¹⁵ Federal, Provincial and Territorial Governments of Canada, *2012 Canadian Nature Survey: Awareness, participation, and expenditures in nature-based recreation, conservation and subsistence activities* (2014).

¹⁶ See Richard Louv, *Last Child in the Woods: Saving Our Children From Nature-Deficit Disorder* (2006).

¹⁷ Lawrence Frank, Sarah Kavage, and Todd Litman, *Promoting Public Health Through Smart Growth: Building Healthier Communities Through Transportation and Land Use Policies and Practices* (2005). [Source link](#).

BIODIVERSITY AND URBANIZATION

“Many impacts on biodiversity are associated with population size, but the location of growth is also a major factor. Within BC, human population is concentrated where species richness is highest: the lower mainland, the east and south coasts of Vancouver Island, and the low-elevation lake and river valleys of the southern interior. The impacts to biodiversity are relatively permanent; even reductions in human population (experienced in some areas of the province) do not necessarily improve the status of biodiversity, since infrastructure such as roads and buildings remains. Given continued population growth in low-elevation areas, the impact of urban development on biodiversity is expected to intensify.” - Biodiversity BC, Taking Nature’s Pulse.

Other health benefits of green infrastructure include reducing pollution and moderating temperatures. The tree canopy in Portland, Oregon absorbs approximately two million pounds of pollutants from the atmosphere each year. This service is worth an estimated \$4.8 million (US).¹⁸

2.2.5 Property Values

Studies across North America and in BC have shown that proximity to natural green space increases the value of residential property by 15 to 30 percent.¹⁹ Despite concerns about development permit area designations having a negative impact on property values, a study commissioned by the District of Saanich found that inclusion in Saanich’s Environmental Development Permit Area had very little to no impact on property values, except in a few extreme cases where inclusion in the EDPA meant a property may have less subdivision potential than prior to the EDPA being designated, or its land use or property development entitlements may be restricted.²⁰

2.2.6 Economic Development

Many businesses are deciding where to locate new firms or offices based on the quality of life in a community.²¹ Natural, recreational, and lifestyle amenities are crucial in attracting knowledge workers and industries. Owners and workers prefer access to livable communities and a healthy natural environment.

2.2.7 Biodiversity and Habitat

BC has the highest biodiversity in North America, and much of its important biodiversity and habitats is located in the green infrastructure and sensitive ecosystems. Green infrastructure can link areas rich in biodiversity, thereby contributing to genetic diversity as well as creating habitat themselves.

¹⁸Deborah Curran, *A Case for Smart Growth* (2003), at 24, online: West Coast Environmental Law [Source link](#).

¹⁹Deborah Curran, *Economic Benefits of Natural Green Space Protection* (2001) [Source link](#).

Moura Quayle and Stanley Hamilton, *Corridors of Green and Gold: Impact of Riparian Suburban Greenways on Property Values* (1999). [Source link](#).

National Recreation and Parks Association, *Synopsis of 2010 Research Papers: The Key Benefits* (2010), at 7, online: [Source link](#).

²⁰Rollo & Associates, “Economic Impact of Saanich Environmental Development Permit Areas” (January 2017). Note: Saanich’s EDPA has since been rescinded (see Section 9.9.1, Saanich: Lessons Learned, page 123).

²¹Federation of Canadian Municipalities, *Bridging the Innovation Gap: Count Cities In* (2002). <http://www.fcm.ca/>; Paul Sommer and Daniel Carlson et al, *Ten Steps to a High Tech Future: The New Economy in Metropolitan Seattle* (2000). [Source link](#).

2.2.8 Compliance with Senior Government Regulation

The provincial government's *Riparian Areas Protection Regulation* and Integrated Community Sustainability Planning, and the federal government's *Species at Risk Act*, point to increasing emphasis by senior governments on policies for connecting sensitive ecosystems throughout community development.

By taking an ecosystem-based approach to planning, local governments can stay ahead of this trend and avoid costly and disruptive changes to land development processes as new senior government requirements take effect at the local level. For more on how senior government legislation affects local governments, see the companion document in [Appendix D](#).

2.2.9 Protecting Species at Risk

Species at risk benefit from the attention that local governments give to sensitive ecosystems. Sensitive ecosystems correlate closely with the habitats of endangered or at-risk species. Protecting sensitive ecosystems and maintaining or restoring habitat connectivity over the long term through zoning or by designation as parks and Development Permit Areas using best management practices both at the site level and in municipal operations will contribute to the recovery of species at risk and prevent additional species from becoming at risk. For example, grasslands comprise only 0.8 percent of the BC landscape, but they are home to 30 percent of the listed endangered species in the province.

In BC, the wetlands of the Fraser River Delta help support the highest winter-time densities of water birds, shorebirds, and raptors in all of Canada.²² This Delta is the most important migratory bird habitat on the Pacific coast between Alaska and California. It supports the entire world's population of Western Sandpipers, 10 percent of the world's population of

²² Shepherd, P.C.F., Evans Ogden, L.J. & Lank, D.B. 2003. Integrating marine and terrestrial habitats in shorebird conservation planning. Wader Study Group Bull. 100: 40-42, online: [Source link](#).

Trumpeter Swans, and Russia's last remaining Snow Goose population, as well as internationally significant populations of twelve other birds.²³

Given the possibility of federal requirements for protecting species at risk being applied to stop changes in land use, it is in the best interests of local governments to initiate long-term strategies for protecting natural areas, with particular attention to preserving the integrity of wildlife habitat. Key local government concerns also include maintaining regional ecosystem functions and staying ahead of senior government regulations.

For more on local governments and Species at Risk, including strategies that local governments have for protecting them, see the following companion documents:

- **Appendix C:** Federal and Provincial Environmental Statutes and Local Governments
- **Appendix D:** Local Governments and Species at Risk

2.2.10 Public Demand

Finally, recent polling of citizens in communities across the province and Canada shows that British Columbians are very concerned about climate change.²⁴ Previous polling showed concerns about the effects of climate change on healthy ecosystems and biodiversity.²⁵ Eighty-five percent favour the protection of forests and stricter laws to protect the environment. They also support creating denser, more walkable communities to protect the working landscape and reduce the environmental impacts of urban sprawl. Likewise, 82 percent of British Columbians believe farmland is a vital public asset, like forests and water, and more than 80 percent identified natural freshwater systems and farming and growing food as priorities for uses of land.²⁶ Finally, 93 percent of residents view water as our most precious resource and support stricter laws for its protection.²⁷

²³Sean Boyd, "The Value of Fraser Basin Wetlands to Birds", paper presented to the Wetlands Valuation Workshop, SFU, Vancouver, April 10-11, 1995.

²⁴ Abacus Data, "1 in 2 Canadians say action to reduce emissions is 'urgent'" (13 September 2019), online: [Source link](#).

²⁵McAllister Opinion Research, The Sustainability Poll 2006: Quantitative Analysis of Interviews with 560 Canadian Thought Leaders and 1500 Members of the Public.

²⁶ McAllister Opinion Research, BC Public Attitudes Towards Agriculture and Food 2014.

²⁷ McAllister Opinion Research, Freshwater Insights BC 2013.

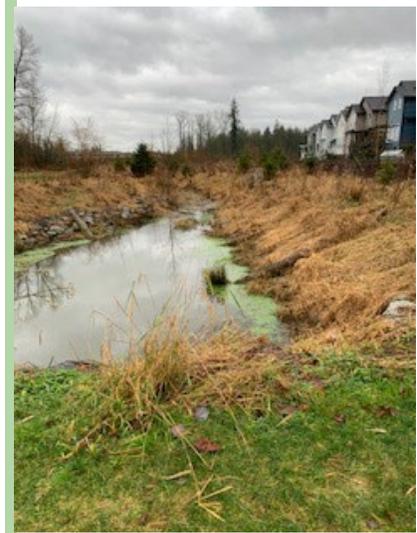
2.3 Green Infrastructure Case Studies

2.3.1 Maple Ridge constructed wetlands

In recognizing the benefits that wetlands provide, the City of Maple Ridge inventoried its more than 300 wetlands, ranging in size from small (10-20 m²) to large (such as the Blaney Bog, which is a 124-hectare Regional Reserve). In 2006 it enacted the *Maple Ridge Watercourse Protection Bylaw No. 6410 – 2006* that regulates water quality and flows and manages stormwater and erosion sediment control of watercourses. The *Watercourse Protection Bylaw* references the Greater Vancouver Regional District Stormwater Source Control Design Guidelines (now the Metro Vancouver Stormwater Source Control Design Guidelines 2012²⁸) and the provincial Guidebook on Stormwater Planning,²⁹ which is based on a 3-tier rainfall spectrum (everyday rain events; moderate storm events; and 1 in 10 or 1 in 25-year storm events).

Once a developer submits a development application, and during the review process, the City works with developers to incorporate engineered stormwater management systems into their building proposals. The City works on a per-project basis helping the developer design wetlands and ponds for the developable areas of the site and potentially blending them into environmental sensitive areas that are to be retained in the final development. There are approximately 25-35 constructed wetlands in Maple Ridge built in the last 15 years as part of large-scale commercial and residential developments. These are primarily in greenfield areas, rather than urban infill areas, as the sites are larger and have existing natural features.

Many of the constructed wetlands in question are within the Watercourse Protection Development Permit Area (DPA), development permits conditions for which would have required constructed wetlands. However, as the *Watercourse Protection Bylaw* applies to any development that involves drainage, a development does not need to be within the DPA for staff to require engineered wetlands.



Addition of Wetland Features as part of environmental protection and restoration requirements included in environmental DP approvals. New wetland features were constructed to help improve habitat complexing and water quality improvements for local catchment area. Photos from Rod Stott. Used with the permission of the City of Maple Ridge.

²⁸ Metro Vancouver, Stormwater Source Control Design Guidelines 2012 (updated May 2012), online: [Source link](#).

²⁹ Government of British Columbia, "A Guidebook for British Columbia: Stormwater Planning" (May 2002), online (opens as PDF) [Source link](#).

The City has conducted Integrated Stormwater Management Plans in its largest watersheds and has concluded that the engineered wetlands have helped water quality and flow rates that return to natural watercourses. The Province also conducted a 7-year long monitoring program to measure efficiencies, and although this was not long enough for the findings to be statistically significant, the City's informal research has found significant improvements to the hydrograph and water quality. It has also relied on significant longer-term research conducted in Washington and Oregon to understand the benefits of these systems.

The City is creating, for consideration, a Green Infrastructure Management Strategy, which will include engineered wetlands. It is also partnering with Metro Vancouver to attempt to assemble wetlands into public trust and conservation areas as it recognizes the benefits to habitat benefit in addition to the stormwater management.

An environmental planner at the City suggests that citizens often have concerns about constructed wetlands such as aesthetics, safety, mosquitoes, vegetation survival and maintenance expectations and costs. Staff stress that public education, appropriate design standards and ongoing monitoring and maintenance can help assuage these concerns.

2.3.2 **Mission Creek Restoration Initiative**

In 2008 a broad group of stakeholders, including all levels of governments (local, provincial, federal and the Okanagan Nation Alliance and Westbank First Nation) and NGOs, signed an MOU and formed the Mission Creek Restoration Initiative (MCRI) working group. The purpose of the MCRI is to restore the natural functions to the lower sections of Mission Creek in the City of Kelowna. Its main goals are to restore fish habitat, as it is home to many fish and species at risk, and manage flooding, as all of the area is a flood plain.

Since the 1950s Mission Creek has been channelized and diked. Although this was meant to prevent flooding, it can actually increase the risk of flooding if the dikes fail or flows breach the banks. Advocacy work to address the state of the Creek started in the 1990s and the Province conducted several restoration feasibility studies. These studies

recommended that the flood plain be re-established to improve fish and wildlife habitat, that a more natural and meandering creek route be created, and a wetland be established.

Phase 1 of the MCRI has been completed. It involved planning, public outreach, and a construction project moving back a dike on a section of the Creek, into land that was already owned by the City (though the City also worked with several landowners to get their permission to encroach upon their properties as well). There have also been several habitat enhancement projects, primarily run by the Okanagan Nation Alliance and Westbank First Nation; for example, they have placed boulders in the Creek channel and studied their effectiveness as fish habitat.

As of January 2021, there are several feasibility studies ongoing, which are assessing the potential of properties in the area to be incorporated into the MCRI. This phase is specifically looking at purchasing land to continue with increasing dike setbacks to allow the Creek to flood over a larger area of land.

The MCRI is funded primarily through the City, the Province, the Habitat Conservation Trust Foundation, and the Okanagan Basin Water Board. One unique source of funding is the City of Kelowna's Mission Creek Habitat Compensation Bank, which Council endorsed in 2007. The Compensation Bank allows the City to achieve the federal fisheries policy of "no-net loss of habitat" requirement by paying into the bank – either when they cannot achieve the no-net loss on their own property, or because it has been determined that habitat compensation elsewhere is more valuable. For example, a proposal to widen a bridge over another creek in the City that would encroach into treed area – and that did not have other areas on the property that could be restored – was able to proceed based on paying into the Bank. The calculation is based on the habitat area lost due to development, a "relative habitat value," a predefined compensation ratio (i.e., 3:1) and a unit cost (which is determined based on land value and construction costs). This is discussed further at section [11.4.3](#) Habitat Compensation Bank – City of Kelowna.



From Seymour, Ron "Mission Creek restoration project enters second phase" (17 June 2020), online: [Kelowna Daily Courier](#).

For more information, visit [Mission Creek Restoration Project website](#).

2.3.3 Shoreline EDPAs

As the impacts of climate change become more severe, including rising sea level and more destructive hurricanes and storm surges, many jurisdictions are changing their approach to shoreline management and focusing on nature-based approaches. They are now focusing on "soft" shoreline management which emulates natural coastal ecosystem functions and considers the context of the place, rather than "hard" structural shore protection measures like concrete walls, lock block, or stacked rock (riprap). Hard structures have degraded the ecosystems whose natural functions contribute to resilience against climate change impacts and support forage fish and other species important for ocean health.

Local governments are increasingly using shoreline environmental development permit areas (EDPAs) to connect and protect marine and upland green infrastructure. For example, the Comox Valley Regional District designated a Shoreline Protection Device Development Permit Area, within which the Guidelines require that "new shoreline protection devices shall apply the 'softest' measures possible (such as

biotechnical slope stabilization) that will still provide satisfactory protection” and “greenshore” (or soft shore) approaches shall be followed where possible. The OCP identifies a “coastal areas” land use designation within which policies:

Generally prohibit hardening of the coastal shoreline through the use of rip rap, concrete embankments and revetment walls, and other similar structural interventions that alter the ecological function and service of the coastal shoreline, disturb natural vegetation, disrupt natural coastal processes, redirect wave energy to adjacent properties, and/or destroy coastal shore habitat, including forage and spawning areas. If a qualified professional has submitted development approval information³⁰ that concludes that shoreline hardening is required to protect life or a principal building on the property and that the impacts of the proposed hardening can be mitigated, the board may consider issuance of a shoreline protection device [DP].³¹

Additional examples of Shoreline EDPAs are included in section **9.5.1**, Case Study: Shoreline EDPAs (page 106).

³⁰ Note that the Comox Valley Regional District has designated the entirety of the area covered by its OCP as a Development Approval Information Area: CVRD OCP, see note X, at 48 (PDF p 51).

³¹ Rural Comox Valley Official Community Plan Bylaw No. 337, 2014 (amended 24 November 2020), at 44 (PDF p 47), online: [Source link](#).

3 Companion Documents and Other Bylaws Guides and Toolkits

3.1 *Companion Documents*

The 2021 edition of the Toolkit includes a series of companion documents that touch on related topics that may be of interest to users of the Toolkit. The companion documents are located in the Appendices or as separate links, and include the following:

- Federal and Provincial Environmental Statutes and Local Governments: [Appendix C](#)
- Local Governments and Species at Risk: [Appendix D](#)
- The Importance of Mapping: [Appendix E](#)
- Local Government Jurisdiction and the Agricultural Land Reserve: [Appendix F](#)
- Local Government Jurisdiction and Mining Operations: [Appendix G](#)
- Climate Change and Local Government Planning: [Appendix H](#)
- First Nations and Local Governments – Perspectives and Opportunities: [Appendix I](#)

3.2 *Using the Toolkit with Other Bylaw Guides and Toolkits*

Conservation planning and development has evolved rapidly since the publication of the first edition of the *Green Bylaws Toolkit*. The Green Bylaws Toolkit should be used in concert with the many other complementary documents that supplement and provide more detail on bylaws and regulatory approaches available to local governments. Links to some of these other resources are provided below; for more detailed descriptions of these resources, see [Appendix B](#).

- Source Water Protection Toolkit ([Link](#))
- Groundwater Bylaws Toolkit: ([Link](#))
- Topsoil Bylaws Toolkit: ([Link](#))
- Invasive Species Toolkit For Local Government, Real Estate Professionals and Land Managers 2018: ([Link](#))

- Wetland Ways: Interim Guidelines for Wetland Protection and Conservation in British Columbia (2009): ([Link](#))
- Develop with Care 2014: Environmental Guidelines for Urban and Rural Land Development in British Columbia: ([Link](#))
- Establishing a Regional Conservation Fund in British Columbia: A Guide for Local Governments and Community Organizations: ([Link](#))
- Preparing for Climate Change: An Implementation Guide for Local Governments in British Columbia: ([Link](#))
- Model Climate Resilient Subdivision and Development Servicing Bylaw and Guidance Document:
 - Model Bylaw: ([Link](#))
 - Guidance Document: ([Link](#))
 - Natural Resources Canada collection of adaptation resources: ([Link](#))
- Wetlands in BC: A Primer for Local Governments: ([Link](#))
- Grasslands in BC: A Primer for Local Governments: ([Link](#))
- Guide to Coastal and Ocean Protection Law in British Columbia: ([Link](#))
- Green Shores Policy and Regulatory Tools for Local Governments: A survey of shoreline management in bylaws, plans and policies: ([Link](#))

Part 2 – How to Use Green Bylaws

4 Recommended Approaches

4.1 Overview of Chapter 4

This chapter outlines local government jurisdiction for ecosystem protection and discusses recommended approaches, priorities for implementing these approaches, and the importance of ecological mapping and of hiring staff with ecological expertise. Two tables deal with local government legal jurisdiction. One lists the relevant sections of the *Community Charter* and *Local Government Act*, and one sets out a step-by-step process for developing relevant bylaws to meet the goals of ecosystem protection. Section 4.6, **Recommended Approaches**, contains four examples of how rural, town, suburban, and urban local governments may craft a package of ecosystem protection tools that respond to local conditions.

4.2 Local Government Jurisdiction over the Environment

The Provincial Government delegates powers to local governments, primarily through the *Local Government Act* and the *Community Charter*. Some of the most important authority for environmental protection relates to land use, such as zoning and the ability to establish Development Permit Areas. However, other powers, such as those relating to tree protection and soil deposit and removal, can also play an important role. The scope of each of these powers is explored in detail in Chapters 5-16 of the *Toolkit*.

There are some important differences between the powers given to municipalities and those given to regional districts. For example, municipalities have some additional powers relating to the regulation of the environment and wildlife. The table in Section 4.2.1, below, lists the relevant statutory provisions for each of the tools discussed in the Toolkit and differentiates between municipalities and regional districts.

Some local government powers are considered to be “spheres of concurrent jurisdiction” with the Province, meaning that local governments must usually seek Provincial approval before using these powers to enact bylaws. Section 4.2.2 (page 26) offers a brief overview of this issue and which powers it affects.

Note that several of the companion documents found in the Appendices discuss specific issues relevant to local government jurisdiction. These include:

- Local government jurisdiction and Federal and Provincial environmental statutes: [Appendix C](#)
- Local government jurisdiction and the Agricultural Land Reserve: [Appendix F](#)
- Local government jurisdiction and mining operations: [Appendix G](#)

4.2.1 Comparison of Municipal and Regional District Jurisdiction

TABLE 1

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AUTHORITY	MUNICIPAL	REGIONAL DISTRICT
Regional Growth Strategies	<i>Local Government Act</i> Part 13	<i>Local Government Act</i> Part 13
Official Community Plans (including Local Area & Watershed Plans)	<i>Local Government Act</i> ss.471-475, 477, 478, 510 (OCP) <i>Community Charter</i> s.69 (drainage)	<i>Local Government Act</i> ss.471-475, 477, 478, 510 (OCP) <i>Local Government Act</i> ss.306-307, 312 (drainage)
Zoning Density Bonus/Amenity Zoning Parking Runoff Control & Impermeable Surfaces	<i>Local Government Act</i> s.479 <i>Local Government Act</i> s.482 <i>Local Government Act</i> s.525 <i>Local Government Act</i> s.523	<i>Local Government Act</i> s.479 <i>Local Government Act</i> s.482 <i>Local Government Act</i> s.525 <i>Local Government Act</i> s.523
Development Permit Areas	<i>Local Government Act</i> ss.488-491	<i>Local Government Act</i> ss.488-491
Riparian Tax Exemption	<i>Community Charter</i> s.225	<i>Local Government Act</i> ss.394-395
Impact Assessment Development Approval Information Areas Development Process	<i>Local Government Act</i> ss.484-487 <i>Local Government Act</i> s.460	<i>Local Government Act</i> ss.484-487 <i>Local Government Act</i> s.460
Watercourse Protection Bylaw	<i>Community Charter</i> ss.8(3)(j), 9(3)(a) & 15 <i>Spheres of Concurrent Jurisdiction - Environment and Wildlife Regulation</i> s.2(1)(a)	
Rainwater Management Bylaw	<i>Local Government Act</i> s.523 (impermeable surfaces) <i>Community Charter</i> s.69 (drainage)	<i>Local Government Act</i> s.523 (impermeable surfaces) <i>Local Government Act</i> ss.306-307, 312 (drainage)
Landscaping Bylaw	<i>Local Government Act</i> s.527 <i>Community Charter</i> s.15	<i>Local Government Act</i> s.527
Tree Protection Bylaw	<i>Community Charter</i> ss.8(3)(c), 15 & 50	<i>Local Government Act</i> s.500
Soil Removal & Deposit Bylaw	<i>Community Charter</i> ss. 8(3)(m), 9(1)(e) & 15	<i>Local Government Act</i> s.327
Pesticide Use Bylaw	<i>Community Charter</i> ss.8(3)(j), 9(3)(a) & 15 <i>Spheres of Concurrent Jurisdiction - Environment and Wildlife Regulation</i> s.2(1)(b)(ii)	
Invasive Species Bylaw	<i>Community Charter</i> ss.8(3)(j), 8(3)(k), 9(3)(a) & 15 <i>Spheres of Concurrent Jurisdiction - Environment and Wildlife Regulation</i> s.2(1)(b)(iii) (control and eradication)	
Security	<i>Community Charter</i> ss.8(8)(c), 17 & 19 <i>Local Government Act</i> s.502	<i>Local Government Act</i> s.502
Subdivision Servicing Bylaw	<i>Local Government Act</i> s.506 <i>Land Title Act</i> ss.83, 86	<i>Local Government Act</i> s.506 <i>Land Title Act</i> ss. 83, 86
Development Cost Charges Bylaw	<i>Local Government Act</i> s.559-565	<i>Local Government Act</i> s.559-565

4.2.2 Concurrent Jurisdiction under the Community Charter

The *Community Charter* creates some areas of concurrent or co-jurisdiction between the provincial government and municipalities. Essentially, these are areas where local governments have some regulatory power, but that also touch on issues of provincial authority. Local governments must seek provincial approval before using these co-jurisdiction powers unless the use in question is already authorized by provincial regulation or by an agreement between the province and the municipality.

Two areas of concurrent jurisdiction under section 9 of the *Charter* are bylaws enacted for the protection of the natural environment [section 8(3)(j)] and bylaws that prohibit the removal of soil or the deposit of soil or other material with regard to the quality of the soil or material or to contamination [8(3)(m)]. Concurrent jurisdiction does not apply to bylaws authorized under other sections of the *Community Charter* or another Act, such as Part 26 of the *Local Government Act*. Therefore, the restrictions imposed under the concurrent jurisdiction provisions (e.g., provisions that require the Minister's approval of municipal bylaws or that require municipalities to enact bylaws in accordance with a provincial regulation or agreement) are not applicable to the many specific environmental protection powers municipalities already possess. For example, municipalities can enact tree protection bylaws or create Development Permit Areas for the protection of the natural environment, both enabled under other legislation or other sections of the *Community Charter*, without invoking the concurrent jurisdiction provisions in section 9 of the *Community Charter*. Concurrent jurisdiction is applicable when a municipality seeks to regulate outside of specific environmental protection powers, for example, to improve air quality. To date, provincial regulations under section 9 of the *Community Charter* enable municipalities to make regulations in the areas of pesticide control, alien invasive species, and watercourse protection. See Chapter 10 of the Green Bylaws Toolkit for more details.

THE CITY OF VICTORIA'S PLASTIC BAG BYLAW

On January 11, 2018 the City of Victoria passed the *Checkout Bag Regulation Bylaw*, Bylaw No. 18-008, which prohibited businesses from providing plastic bags to patrons and required businesses to charge a fee for paper or reusable bags. The Canadian Plastic Bag Association filed a petition for judicial review in the Supreme Court of British Columbia on the basis that the City was legislating in relation to the natural environment, and therefore needed to conform with s. 9(3) of the *Community Charter* which required approval by the provincial Minister (the City had not received approval by the Minister before enacting the bylaw). The City argued the bylaw regulated businesses under s. 8(6) of the *Community Charter*, which is not an area of concurrent jurisdiction. Although the Supreme Court of British Columbia found in favour of the City (2018 BCSC 1007), the Court of Appeal ruled that the predominant purpose and effect of the law was to protect the natural environment, therefore, the City should have obtained Provincial approval (2019 BCCA 254). Leave to appeal to the Supreme Court of Canada was refused. In March 2020 the Minister provided approval to the City of Victoria for a new bylaw, the *Checkout Bag Regulation Bylaw*, Bylaw No. 20-205, which came into effect in April 2021.

Agricultural Land Reserve and Local Government Jurisdiction

In many local government jurisdictions, a significant portion of the green infrastructure is in the Agricultural Land Reserve (ALR). The ALR is subject to provincial oversight because protecting farmland is in the provincial interest. Provincial legislation curtails local government authority to control activities on farmland. The *Agricultural Land Commission Act* requires all local government bylaws to be consistent with the Act's mandate to protect farmland, and local governments may not allow non-farm uses of land in the ALR. At the same time, the *Farm Practices Protection (Right to Farm) Act* prohibits local government regulation from interfering with normal farm practices. Although ecosystem protection regulations cannot curtail normal farm practices, local governments can use other powers, such as zoning, to support the ALR and its benefit as green infrastructure.

For more information, see the Green Bylaws Toolkit Companion Document "Local Government Jurisdiction and the Agricultural Land Reserve" at [Appendix F](#).

4.3 **Policy Objectives for Protecting Green Infrastructure**

The approaches outlined in this Toolkit aim to achieve three broad goals:

1. Protect and maintain the integrity of natural areas.
2. Restore ecosystems and connectivity between valuable habitat and sensitive ecological areas.
3. Ensure that green infrastructure plays a role in promoting fiscally responsible local government services and programs.

Achieving these goals requires pursuing eight objectives:

1. Contain urban development within a compact area.
2. Conserve and connect environmentally sensitive and working lands that fall outside urban containment boundaries by maintaining them as large lot parcels (20+ hectares), parks, or protected areas connected by greenways. Development on land not designated as parks or protected areas should be clustered.
3. Conserve ecological connectivity and natural systems that fall within urban containment boundaries by maintaining them as parks or protected areas connected by greenways or through development permit areas while clustering development away from these areas.
4. Prevent degradation and fragmentation of natural areas and encourage connections among ecosystems.
5. Prevent the development of subdivisions and individual lots on or near sensitive ecosystems.
6. Maintain the integrity of ecological systems.
7. Restore or rehabilitate degraded or remnant rare ecosystems and increase area if required to recover biodiversity.

GUIDE TO DESIGNING AND IMPLEMENTING ECOSYSTEM CONNECTIVITY

For more information on connectivity strategies, including a discussion on how some of the tools featured in the Green Bylaws Toolkit can be used to plan for and preserve connectivity, see the South Okanagan Similkameen Conservation Program (SOSCP)'s and Okanagan Collaborative Conservation Program's Guide to Designing and Implementing Ecosystem Connectivity in the Okanagan. [Source link.](#)

**ENVIRONMENT
DEPARTMENT AND
PLANNING FOR
SUSTAINABILITY—NORTH
VANCOUVER**

The District of North Vancouver has an Environment Sustainability (Operations) section that deals with environmental protection related to development and civic operations and a planning team in the Sustainability, Planning and Building Department that focuses in part on sustainability policy planning. The Environment Sustainability (Operations) section team consists of five staff members: an Environmental Protection Officer, a Community Forester, two Environmental Control Technicians and a Section Manager.

8. Ensure adequate assessment of the impacts of development and carry out mitigation measures.

Two criteria will affect the ease with which local governments can implement these objectives:

- Simplicity of administrative systems
- Clear and comprehensive definition of the costs and benefits of ecosystem protection

Some local governments have comprehensive objectives for ecosystem protection and over time they develop a suite of stewardship bylaws. Others identify limited bylaw requirements for specific objectives (such as restoring a brown field or old industrial site or maintaining large lots in rural areas). See **Part 2** (page 23) of the Toolkit for analyses and explanations of these tools.

4.4 *Importance of Mapping and Connectivity*

Ecosystem mapping is an essential prerequisite to making effective use of the bylaws presented in this toolkit as it provides local governments with an understanding of the location and quality of ESAs within their land base and the location of potential connectivity corridors. Among other benefits, accurate ESA mapping provides up-front information to land users and developers and allows a local government to understand the ecosystem values on particular properties within a broader regional context. It is also very useful in designating EDPAs.

For more information on mapping, see the Toolkit Companion Document “The Importance of Mapping” at [Appendix E](#).

PROVINCIAL TOGETHER FOR WILDLIFE STRATEGY

The Ministry of Forests, Lands, Natural Resource Operations and Rural Development released *Together for Wildlife Strategy: Improving Wildlife Stewardship and Habitat Conservation in British Columbia in August 2020*. The Strategy describes actions to improve wildlife and habitat data – in terms of breadth, comprehensiveness, consistency of standards, reliability and public accessibility – between 2020 and 2025. [Source link](#).

Mapping is also helpful in planning for ecosystem connectivity, which is an important element in conserving biodiversity. “Connectivity” refers to the extent to which large natural areas (sometimes called “ecosystem patches”) remain connected by natural corridors or other connective elements. Human activity reduces connectivity, which in turn makes it harder for plant and animal species to move between natural areas and impairs the ability of those areas to provide ecosystem services. Local governments should therefore strongly consider developing regional connectivity strategies as part of their broader conservation efforts. See Section 7.4. Connectivity (page 58) to learn more and review case studies of jurisdictions working innovatively towards restoring and protecting connectivity.

4.5 Importance of Biological/Ecological Expertise on Staff

In planning to preserve and restore natural areas and biodiversity, it is important to have staff who have expertise in ecology or biology and who understand BMPs. Staff trained in environmental protection can evaluate potential impacts of proposed activity and the soundness of proposed habitat mitigation measures and assign appropriate conditions for DPs. Environmental planning staff are also often the most appropriate persons to enforce environmental bylaws because they know how to gather samples from the environment that will stand as evidence of offences. Finally, staff with ecological expertise fulfill an important educational role, both in relation to the public and with landowners or developers seeking approval for development projects.

Environmental protection staff have formed the Municipal Environmental Managers Committee in BC to share information and strategies. It is currently run by the City of Richmond environment staff; prospective members can contact Richmond to request to join.

4.6 Recommended Approaches

The array of bylaw tools available to local governments is both empowering and overwhelming. In most cases, there are several different ways to achieve the same objective. Each approach involves different levels of administrative support and expertise. Choosing an approach depends on the objective of the regulation, the condition of the ecosystem, and a local government’s capacity for evaluating

development proposals and tailoring requirements to fit the specific site and the project.

4.6.1 Writing Policies and Bylaws

TABLE 2 (Summarized from the *Stewardship Bylaws: A Guide for Local Government*, pp. 8-10)

STEP	ACTION	DETAIL
1	Develop the policy	Work with the Council/Board and the public to determine the scope of the issues and the best way to achieve the desired stewardship outcomes (see Policy Objectives, 4.3). Hold workshops with staff and politicians, the public, and stakeholder focus groups and have discussions with adjacent local governments and non-governmental organizations.
2	Assemble relevant enabling legislation and regulations	Check for the most recent versions of the applicable legislation, including limitations on local government authority.
3	Identify the bylaw's purpose and context	Clarify the objectives of the regulation and relationships with other agencies, and determine changes needed to other bylaws.
4	Determine the structure of the bylaw	What combination of tools will best meet the stewardship objectives, keeping in mind the outcomes of discussions undertaken in Step 1? Consider a comprehensive green infrastructure bylaw that includes all regulatory provisions, separate bylaws for different stewardship objectives (e.g., watercourse protection, pesticide control, erosion control, tree protection), and the extent of DPAs, both geographically and within the scope of their guidelines. Can the stewardship objectives be achieved using existing bylaws and permitting processes?
5	Write a detailed rationale for the bylaw	This may form part of the bylaw's preamble. Such preambles can help courts interpret the intent of the bylaw's various sections.
6	Write key clauses of the bylaw in draft form (prohibitions, regulations, enforcement)	Ensure that the clauses conform to the scope of the enabling legislation. Check other bylaws for conflicts, redundancies, or complements.
7	Write enforcement provisions	Consult the <i>Offence Act</i> , <i>Local Government Act</i> and <i>Community Charter</i> . Review the provisions with enforcement staff and obtain their support.
8	Write filter and exception clauses	What situations should be excluded from the effect of the bylaw and what threshold events should trigger the bylaw?
9	Write definitions	Add definitions of terms that the enabling legislation does not define or terms whose meaning is vague. Consult the <i>Local Government Act</i> , <i>Community Charter</i> and <i>Interpretation Act</i> . Conduct a final review of the bylaw for simplicity and plain language to ensure clarity.
10	Review the draft with staff, committees, stakeholders and legal counsel	Refine the bylaw according to feedback.
11	Review the draft with the Council/Board and refine it further	It may be necessary to consult with stakeholders again.
12	Start the process of approving the bylaw	

DIFFERENT WAYS TO ACHIEVE THE SAME END

To maintain the integrity of a stream or watercourse, a municipality may establish building setbacks in the zoning bylaw, enact a watercourse protection bylaw, establish regulations about vegetation protection and erosion control in the subdivision bylaw, and/or develop detailed guidelines as part of establishing a DPA in the OCP.

4.6.2 Approaches to Sensitive Ecosystems Protection

Just as no two local governments or ecosystems are the same, there is no one single way to preserve biodiversity. The combination of approaches that a local government adopts will depend on a variety of factors, including the following:

- Geographic location
- Historic pattern of land use
- Presence of Species at Risk
- Rate of development
- Staff expertise
- Local government culture
- Local government size (land base, tax base, and population)
- Ecosystem rarity
- Ecosystem conditions
- Administrative capacity
- Funding priorities
- Political will

When developing green infrastructure policies, most local governments use a combination of one or more regulatory bylaws (such as protecting watercourses and restricting the removal or deposit of soil) and the creation of DPAs, guidelines, and policies. Zoning preserves large lots in areas of high green-infrastructure values and establishes setbacks from sensitive ecosystems such as watercourses. Means of enforcement include security deposits, fines, litigation, and/or injunctions (for DPs).

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION BYLAW — DISTRICT OF NORTH VANCOUVER

The District of North Vancouver enacted a comprehensive environmental protection bylaw in 1993 that addresses watercourse protection (including setbacks and water quality standards), erosion control, tree protection, security, enforcement, and environmental permits. As the most well-used provisions of the environmental protection bylaw, the District removed the tree protection sections and enacted a stand-alone tree protection bylaw in 2012 that includes significant protection for trees in riparian areas. [Source link.](#)

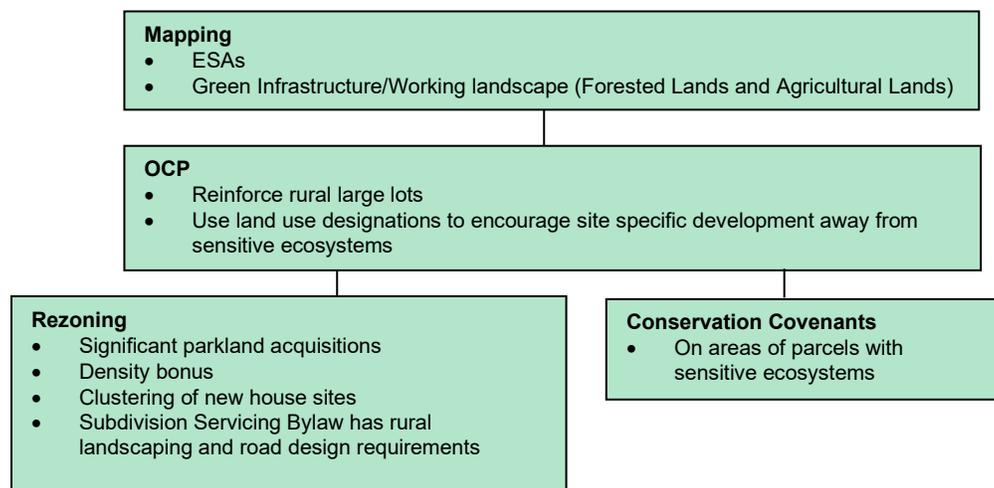
The package of bylaws and policies that a local government chooses can encourage the Approving Officer to require the landowner to dedicate small patches of sensitive ecosystems or protect them with covenants. Likewise, engineering standards can address rainwater management and erosion control during subdivision development.

The consensus from environmental protection staff around the province is that local governments should incorporate new regulations into existing bylaws and permitting processes as much as possible. Adding new values or standards to existing processes will result in greater staff commitment and less confusion on the part of development applicants than creating new processes or steps in the DP process.

The following are examples of how different types of local governments can combine green infrastructure tools in a variety of ways to comprehensively protect the environment. While each example and the accompanying graphic shows a package of mapping and bylaw approaches, ideally, they would be implemented in sequence, beginning at the top. For example, mapping of ESAs should be in place before developing policy wording for an OCP and, in turn, OCP policies would direct subdivision approvals and the development of other regulatory bylaws. In reality, the revision and enactment of bylaws and policies evolves as resources become available and priorities arise. Often some component of the suite of tools is under consideration at any time.

4.6.3 Example 1: Rural (Regional District)

PROTECTING SENSITIVE ECOSYSTEMS



Applications for subdivision of large parcels of undeveloped land into two-hectare (five-acre) lots are increasing exponentially in the Regional District of Hills and Valleys. High land prices and the desire for rural vacation homes within a five-hour driving radius from cities are spurring development. Residents and several Board members are concerned because all development in these rural areas relies on groundwater and there is an incomplete understanding of watershed characteristics. In addition, the patchwork of two-hectare lots compromises the landscape's ability to support resource activities such as harvesting non-timber forest products and small-scale logging. It also fragments wildlife corridors, riparian areas, and other important natural areas. Finally, after several applications to exclude land from the ALR, the Board resolves to take steps to maintain the rural character of its jurisdiction.

Regional District staff begin by mapping agricultural lands and ESAs, including rare grasslands, to establish a baseline of the extent of the green infrastructure and develop priorities for protecting sensitive ecosystems. They create a greenways and sensitive ecosystems atlas at a scale of 1:20,000 or better using SEI maps for the region.

Through an OCP review process for several rural electoral areas, the Regional District adopts policies that reinforce the rural, large-lot nature of the area and encourage site-specific development away from sensitive ecosystems through targeted land use designations. Policies include:

- Protect green infrastructure
- Large-holding (20-hectare) and small-holding (10-hectare) minimum lot sizes in rural areas with housing clustered in hamlets
- Maintain existing infrastructure without extending it into agricultural or rural land
- No support for the transfer of agricultural land to non-agricultural uses
- Require buffers (secured with a covenant) for land adjacent to the ALR and for development on lots containing sensitive ecosystems
- Support clustering subdivision lots away from natural areas
- Provide limited bonus density opportunities in exchange for acquiring parkland in rural areas

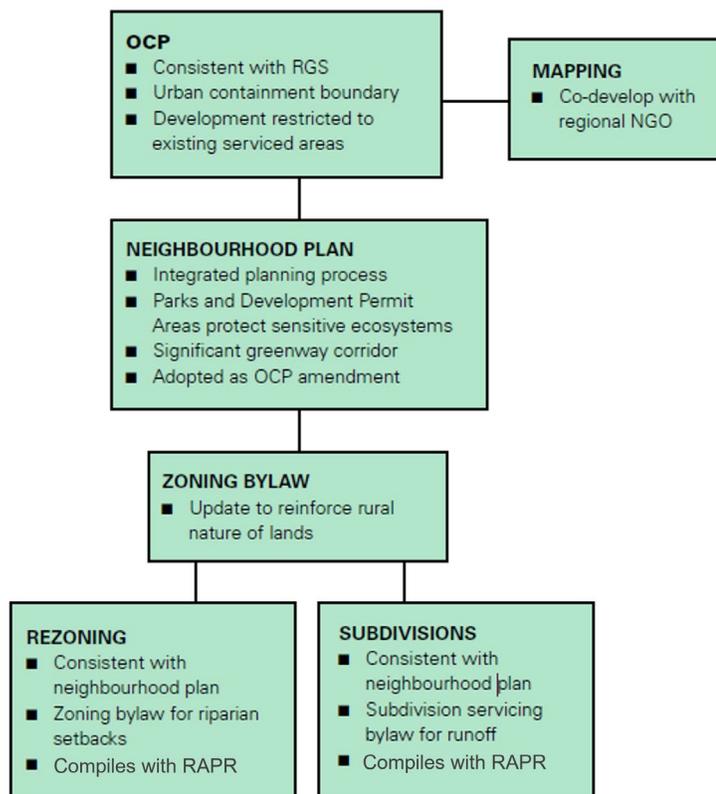
Upon rezoning, Regional District staff negotiate significant parkland acquisitions (up to 50 percent of the land) through

amenity zoning and clustering new house sites; staff secure conservation covenants on areas of the parcels that are sensitive ecosystems. The parkland acquisitions and covenanted areas are largely contiguous and form part of the core greenways network (both public and private land) in the Regional District.

The Board amends the subdivision servicing bylaw to include landscaping and road design requirements (no curbs, shallow drainage swales, narrow pavement, significant revegetation) to ensure that new roads quickly conform to the area’s rural character.

4.6.4 Example 2: Town and Rural (Town)

**PROTECTING SENSITIVE ECOSYSTEMS
EXAMPLE 2: TOWN AND RURAL (TOWN)**



The town council in Sunnyville, a small town surrounded by rural agricultural and forested land within its jurisdiction, shifted its approach to development when it contemplated the rezoning and subdivision of the last four-hectare greenfield site within the serviced area of the town. Development over the past decade had largely consisted of single-family homes that retirees and young families acquired when they moved to the town. Commercial development had included a variety of

strip malls and some large-format highway commercial properties, and downtown businesses were beginning to press for revitalization of the town centre. When talk shifted to extending services into the agricultural and farther-flung greenfield sites within its jurisdiction, Council decided to revisit the community vision in light of the recent RGS and to concentrate development within existing serviced areas and, at the same time, to integrate sensitive ecosystems and green infrastructure into developed areas.

Council adopts an urban containment boundary by creating OCP policies that limit new development to existing serviced areas. The municipality rezones some land to reinforce the rural nature of lands outside the urban containment boundary. At the same time, town staff work with a regional non-governmental organization to develop a mapping program. Over a five-year period, the town council commits to securing a significant portion of the cost of mapping at a scale of 1:5,000 or 1:10,000 to create a local Sensitive Ecosystems Atlas. Funding sources for the atlas include charitable foundations, the provincial government, and in-kind donations from academic institutions.

Town staff, elected officials and several developers undertake an integrated planning process for the four-hectare greenfield neighbourhood that will protect sensitive ecosystems in parks and DPAs. A significant greenway corridor following an existing creek will cross the neighbourhood and help manage the small amount of excess rainwater runoff on each lot. The plan clusters residential and commercial development away from the ecologically sensitive areas, and the town council designates the entire neighbourhood as a Development Permit Information Area. As a result, each development application will be subject to some level of environmental impact assessment to ensure that it is consistent with the neighbourhood plan. Finally, town staff recommend several bylaw amendments. Council approves changes to the subdivision servicing bylaw to encourage infiltration of rainwater on each site by requiring post-development site runoff to match pre-development levels. Council also adopts the process and standards contained in the *Riparian Areas Protection Regulation* and incorporates them into the DPA regulations.

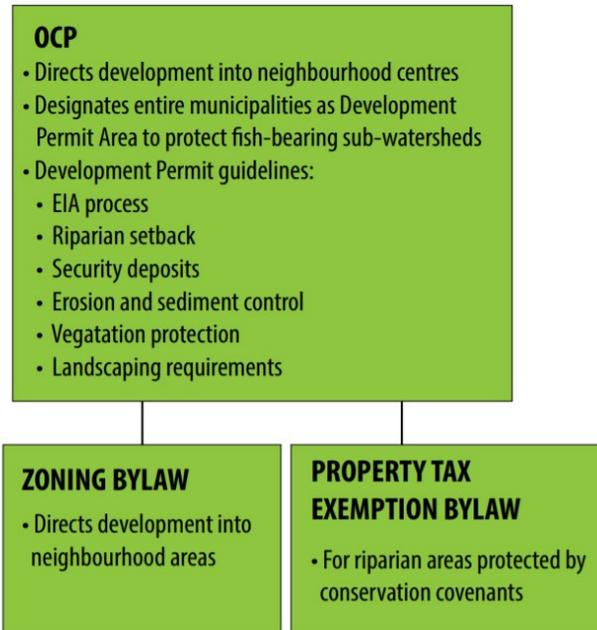
RIPARIAN AREAS PROTECTION REGULATION

Local governments in BC have responded to the provincial Riparian Areas Protection Regulation (RAPR) in a variety of ways that reflect the geographic diversity in the province. Some have adopted the RAPR's approach and processes. Others have created their own setback guidelines and processes. Still others are relying on existing or new watercourse protection bylaws. Chapter 15 of the Toolkit (page 162) deals with the scope of the RAPR and includes an example of how a local government has responded to it.

4.6.5 Example 3: Suburban (District)

PROTECTING SENSITIVE ECOSYSTEMS

EXAMPLE 3: SUBURBAN (DISTRICT)



Growwell is a suburban municipality in a fast-growing region that has traditionally served as a bedroom community for the adjacent city. Projections expect its population to double in the next thirty years, and council is looking up the hill to two new greenfield neighbourhoods to house a significant portion of that growth. But Council also wants to do something different because it has been hearing from staff and the public about the benefits of integrating nature into new developments and maintaining significant natural areas. Indeed, Growwell has many small fish-bearing streams and creeks. This discussion is buoyed when staff crunch the numbers on the cost of creating and maintaining a traditional roads and pipes infrastructure system to service these new neighbourhoods. Realizing that a significant property tax increase over the next five years is unpalatable, Council adopts an integrated watershed planning approach for these new neighbourhoods and commits to creating more compact complete communities throughout the entire district along the rapid transit corridor.

Through an OCP review process and zoning bylaw amendments, council establishes policies that direct 70 percent of new development into existing and new neighbourhood centres. With a focus on mixed use, higher densities, and connections to rapid transit, these

neighbourhood centres concentrate commercial and residential uses, allowing more land for the integration of green infrastructure. At the same time, staff use SEI mapping and data to understand the extent and condition of its sensitive ecosystems in the two future neighbourhoods.

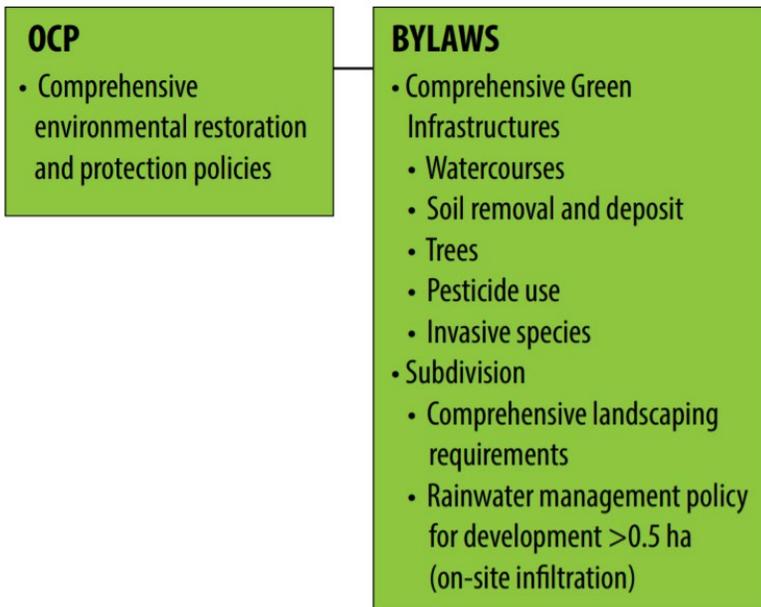
Council decides to use DPAs as its primary site-specific regulatory tool. Because of the many fish-bearing sub-watersheds, Council designates the entire municipality as a DPA for the protection of the environment. In the detailed DP guidelines in the OCP, Council establishes an environmental impact assessment process, designates riparian setbacks for different kinds and reaches of watercourses, requires applicants to pay a security deposit, and sets out erosion and sediment control, vegetation protection, and landscaping requirements. Council also creates guidelines for ensuring that overall rainwater flows and water quality to the various watercourses remain at pre-development levels.

As an incentive, the District Council enacts a property tax exemption bylaw for properties in riparian areas. If a landowner makes a covenant in favour of the district to protect the riparian characteristics in a ten-metre setback and grants a statutory right of way to give District staff access to inspect the area, the District will forgive a portion of the property tax on the parcel.

4.6.6 Example 4: Urban (City)

PROTECTING SENSITIVE ECOSYSTEMS

EXAMPLE 4: URBAN (CITY)



PRESCRIPTIVE VS. PERFORMANCE-BASED STANDARDS

Local governments use a combination of two approaches when setting environmental standards. The traditional approach is to establish prescriptive standards that tell applicants for development how they shall construct something. For example, most engineering standards are prescriptive. The other approach is to set performance-based standards that set out the desired end result and allow development applicants to achieve that goal in the best way possible. Performance-based standards require more staff expertise, but arguably result in development that is more suitable to individual sites and projects. As staff expertise increases, local governments often shift more towards environmental regulation based on performance standards. An example of a performance standard is “no net increase in post-development runoff from pre-development levels.”

The City of Urbanity has been the region’s metropolitan centre for over 100 years and has been completely built out for decades. Historic land use practices have destroyed all the green infrastructure except the urban forest and parks. One significant urban park (20 hectares) includes natural grassland and woodland habitat and several above-ground waterways. When City Council members receive a letter from a fifth-grade class asking them to help clean up the water quality in the stream adjacent to their school, Council embarks on a path that leads to a commitment to rehabilitating the urban environment.

Staff begin by talking with the members of the fifth-grade class to find out what they know about water pollution and the health of their stream. Working with the class throughout the spring on both basic and sophisticated water quality tests, staff discover unhealthy pesticide concentrations in the water. The children also document other effects on the watershed, such as the encroachment of invasive species in the narrow riparian corridor and the cutting of significant trees.

Staff recommend to Council the development of several blanket bylaws for the regulation of pesticides, watercourse protection, and restrictions on soil deposit and removal. Council hesitates to add several more regulatory layers onto its already complex municipal regime. Instead, it directs staff to draft a comprehensive green infrastructure bylaw that includes prohibitions, regulations, and requirements for DPs and impact assessments for watercourses, soil removal and deposit, tree removal, pesticide use, and invasive species.

Council also directs staff to ensure that the following year’s OCP review and future local area plan reviews include comprehensive environmental restoration and protection policies.

Finally, Council adopts comprehensive native landscaping requirements in the subdivision bylaw and a rainwater management policy that focuses on infiltrating rainwater on site in all developments larger than 0.5 hectares.

4.6.7 Recommendations

The following comprehensive, integrated approaches will enable local governments to protect sensitive ecosystems within the context of urban and rural development pressures.

1. A regional growth strategy that establishes an urban containment boundary and secures a commitment from member local governments that a percentage (e.g., 90 percent) of growth over the life of the strategy (25 years) will occur within the urban containment boundary.
2. Official community plans (local area/neighbourhood/ integrated watershed management plans) that:
 - Delineate (map) sensitive ecosystems.
 - Designate land uses and prescribe densities that concentrate development in areas away from sensitive ecosystems.
 - Describe how the local government will halt the loss of existing natural sensitive ecosystems.
 - Establish amenity bonus and density policies.
3. Development Permit Area guidelines that:
 - Require a permit from the local government before development occurs in an ESA (as identified in the OCP).
 - Establish a development review process, including an environmental/green infrastructure impact assessment process.
 - Create guidelines for best management practices.
4. Zoning bylaw standards that:
 - Preserve large lots located outside the urban containment boundary.
 - Encourage mixed-use, nodal development within the urban containment boundary.
 - Establish setbacks for watercourse management areas and sensitive ecosystems.
 - Set specific density bonuses for specific zones.
 - Establish the maximum percentage of the land area for each zone that impermeable material may cover.
 - Set standards for, and regulate the provision of, screening or landscaping for preserving, protecting, restoring, and enhancing the natural environment.
 - Enable development to be clustered away from ESAs in specific zones.

ENFORCEMENT

Means of enforcement include security deposits, fines, litigation, and/or injunctions (for development permits).

INTEGRATED WATERSHED MANAGEMENT- BURNABY

The City of Burnaby uses an integrated watershed management approach to regulating development. The OCP, Local Area plans, watershed plans (enhanced rainwater/stormwater management plans), habitat assessments, and interactive mapping are used to set the framework for development. The plans are buttressed with guidelines (e.g. for building near watercourses and in forested areas), policies (e.g. for total stormwater management), and bylaws (e.g. for watercourse and tree protection). All developments bigger than 0.45 hectares are required to submit a stormwater management plan at the time of subdivision. Developments of less than 0.45 hectares must adhere to best management practices that are negotiated on a site-specific basis. Limits on impermeable surfaces for single-family development are set out in the Zoning Bylaw. [Learn more.](#)

5. Bylaws (comprehensive or topic-based) that set out local-government-wide regulatory prohibitions in the areas of tree protection, soil removal and deposit, water quality, pesticide use, and invasive species.

6. A Rainwater (Stormwater) Policy and Design Manual that focuses on infiltrating rainwater at its source, as adopted into the Subdivision and Development Services Bylaw.

4.7 *Implementation Priorities – Where to Start?*

No local government will have the resources, technical know-how, and political support to implement all of the regulatory approaches suggested in this Toolkit. Implementation is an incremental process. The following priorities for implementation assume a long-term view of the possibilities.

1. Identify the Green Infrastructure

The first task is to identify the elements of the green infrastructure—watercourses, wetlands, grasslands, and other sensitive ecosystems, and locations of species at risk and associated habitat including corridors connecting species habitat. In order to designate them for careful treatment by establishing setbacks, development permit area designations, and regulations, local governments must know approximately where these landscape elements are located. Mapping helps communities define the developed (village or urban) and rural aspects of a community. Each community may use different criteria to define the village or urban and rural landscape, and in many cases population projections will determine the boundaries. See the Green Bylaws Toolkit Companion Document “The Importance of Mapping” at [Appendix E](#) for more information on mapping green infrastructure.

2. Develop Policies and Zoning to Contain Urban Areas

Directing new development into existing serviced areas not only saves local governments money, it helps to maintain the green infrastructure, makes the best use of existing infrastructure, and creates more vibrant communities. Containing urban areas does not involve any additional cost. It means creating OCP policies and zoning amendments to limit the expansion of municipal infrastructure, set lot sizes, and establish a process for revising boundaries.

3. Create Compact Communities

The flip side of containing urban areas is to encourage compact, complete communities of varying densities to decrease the footprint of built areas on the landscape. More densely populated towns and villages result in lower servicing costs per capita and a more vibrant commercial sector that takes the pressure for development off the rural green infrastructure. Creating compact communities may mean returning to more traditional town and village clusters. Amendments to zoning standards and OCP policies that encourage and allow mixed-use projects and greater density in already-developed areas can help to achieve this outcome.

4. Protect Sensitive Ecosystems

Maintaining sensitive ecosystems and green infrastructure in its natural state can be as simple as including policies in OCPs and zoning regulations that preserve high ecological values on large lots. From those first steps, local governments may move on to adding ecological standards to existing processes for approving development and subdivision permits. This could be through regulatory requirements in existing or new bylaws (such as watercourse protection, landscaping, and invasive species), or by designating DPAs for protection of the natural environment.

5. Create Incentives for Good Development

Provincial legislation gives local governments legal options for providing landowners and developers with incentives to meet community goals such as protecting green infrastructure. Local governments can offer a property tax exemption for riparian property secured with a conservation covenant on the title. They also have the power to allow density bonuses if a developer agrees to provide specific amenities, such as dedicating environmentally sensitive land in return for higher-density development on less sensitive lands.

6. Manage Stormwater/Rainwater to Protect Aquatic Ecosystems

Managing rainwater is one of the major costs of development and is a key component in protecting the health of green infrastructure. Best practices for rainwater management seek to control the volume, rate, and quality of runoff by detaining it so that a significant amount can infiltrate back into the soil

while also ensuring that the water does not damage the property. This approach maintains water cycles, recharges groundwater and reduces erosion, sedimentation, and pollution. It can also reduce development costs significantly.

Part 2 of the Toolkit provides bylaws and case studies as examples of successful local government programs for protecting ESAs.

5 Regional Growth Strategies

5.1 Overview

A Regional Growth Strategy (RGS) is an agreement between member municipalities and a regional district on social, economic, and environmental goals and priority actions. A growth strategy guides decisions on growth and development within the regional district. One of the goals of a RGS is to protect environmentally sensitive areas [Local Government Act s.428(2)(d)]. A RGS can include, express support for, or adopt by reference a regional conservation strategy (see Chapter 6, page 48) that deals explicitly with maintaining and restoring ecosystem functioning in a region.

The *Local Government Act* states that the purpose of a RGS is to “promote human settlement that is socially, economically, and environmentally healthy and make efficient use of public facilities and services, land and other resources” (section 428). An RGS must cover a twenty-year period and must include a comprehensive statement on the future of the region, including the economic, social, and environmental objectives of the governing board in relation to projected population requirements for housing, transportation, regional district services, parks and natural areas, and economic development.

Local governments can use an RGS to get agreement on acquiring priority ESAs as parkland and to designate regional greenways and habitat corridors. A RGS can incorporate regional conservation plans and other regional documents that detail the protection of green infrastructure. It may also promote integrated watershed management involving several local governments.

TABLE 3

JURISDICTION	
Municipality	Regional District
<p><i>Local Government Act Part 13</i></p> <p>Municipal board members involved in developing RGS at regional level</p> <p>Municipal approval of draft RGS</p> <p>Regional context statement in OCP aligns RGS with municipal action</p>	<p><i>Local Government Act Part 13</i></p> <p>Responsible for developing RGS</p> <p>All bylaws and plans must be consistent with RGS</p>
STRENGTHS AND WEAKNESSES	
Strengths	Weaknesses
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Initiates discussion about regional issues. • Increases profile of regional issues with local government and public. • Creates regional visions and mechanisms for discussing regional change. <p>May include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • mechanisms for coordinating regional action. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Need for agreement of all member municipalities and regional board leads to compromise in RGS to obtain consensus. • Board members/municipalities unwilling to support a regional plan that significantly influences local action (e.g., municipalities set own urban containment boundaries rather than basing them on regional criteria such as the location of green infrastructure).
Strengths	Weaknesses
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mapping or designating sensitive ecosystems. • Commitment to protecting green infrastructure and acquiring sensitive ecosystems. • Priority acquisitions. • Many of the adopted RGSs designate urban containment boundaries or support the concept of urban containment. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reluctant to deny applications from member municipalities to amend the RGS: e.g., to extend servicing into rural areas. • No incentive to meet provincial goals for ecosystem protection. • Enforcement ineffective and provisions unclear. • Courts take a broad and deferential view to “consistency” with bylaws, rendering RGS largely advisory.

PROTECT THE ENVIRONMENT—REGIONAL DISTRICT OF NANAIMO

The Regional District of Nanaimo’s RGS explains an urban containment boundary:

“The Growth Containment Boundary (GCB) is a line that defines where growth is intended to be directed. The GCB is intended to control urban sprawl and to encourage the development of compact, complete communities within municipalities or within a Rural Village Area in electoral areas. Development within GCBs is intended to be diverse and provide places for people to live, work, learn, shop and play and may include lands intended to be conserved to support ecosystem functions or other green space purposes. Land situated outside GCBs is intended primarily for rural purposes that require only limited infrastructure and services to be viable.” (at p.52, PDF p. 60).

METRO VANCOUVER'S RGS

Metro Vancouver updated its Regional Growth Strategy, "Metro 2040," in July 2011; as of February 2021, it is updating its RGS to "Metro 2050." Metro 2040 represents an ongoing commitment to building a compact metropolitan area where approximately two-thirds of the land in the region will continue to be designated for agricultural, recreational and conservation uses. A companion to the RGS is [Metro Vancouver's Ecological Health Framework](#), adopted in 2018.

5.1.1 RGS Recipe for a Healthy Community

Section 428 of the *Local Government Act* states that a RGS should work towards goals that, when taken together, are the main ingredients for creating a healthy community. They include:

- Avoiding urban sprawl and ensuring that development takes place where adequate facilities exist or can be provided in a timely, economic, and efficient manner.
- Settlement patterns that minimize the use of automobiles and encourage walking, bicycling, and the efficient use of public transit.
- The efficient movement of goods and people while making effective use of transportation and utility corridors.
- Protecting environmentally sensitive areas.
- Maintaining the integrity of a secure and productive resource base, including the Agricultural Land Reserve.
- Economic development that supports the unique character of communities.
- Reducing and preventing air, land, and water pollution.
- Adequate, affordable, and appropriate housing.
- Adequate inventories of suitable land and resources for future settlement.
- Protecting the quality and quantity of ground water and surface water.
- Settlement patterns that minimize the risks associated with natural hazards.
- Preserving, creating, and linking urban and rural open space, including parks and recreation areas.
- Planning for energy supply and promoting efficient use, conservation, and alternative forms of energy.
- Good stewardship of land, sites, and structures with cultural heritage value.

All regional district bylaws and plans, and all official community plans of member local governments, must be consistent with the RGS. However, recent case law has made it clear that in most cases courts will defer to a regional district board or municipal council to determine consistency.³²

³² *Greater Vancouver (Regional District) v Langley (Township)*, 2014 BCCA 512.

Most of the regional districts within the high growth regions ([Capital](#), [Fraser Valley](#), [Metro Vancouver](#), [Central Okanagan](#), [Nanaimo](#), [Okanagan-Similkameen](#), [North Okanagan](#), [Squamish-Lillooet](#), [Thompson-Nicola](#), and [Comox Valley](#)) have adopted an RGS and are undertaking implementation efforts with member municipalities. The following regional growth strategies are new or have been updated since the first edition of the Green Bylaws Toolkit (2008):

- [Thompson-Nicola Regional District](#) adopted in 2013
- [Regional District of Central Okanagan](#) adopted in 2014
- [Regional District of Nanaimo](#) updated 2011
- [Capital Regional District](#) adopted 2003, updated 2018
- [Fraser Valley Regional District](#) adopted in 2004
- [Okanagan-Similkameen Regional District](#) adopted 2017 (currently under review)
- [Squamish Lillooet Regional District](#) adopted June 2010
- [Metro Vancouver](#) adopted July 2011 (currently under review)
- [Comox Valley Regional District](#) adopted 2011
- [Regional District of North Okanagan](#) adopted 2011

5.2 **Urban Containment Boundaries**

It is well accepted in BC that urban containment boundaries (UCBs) are an important tool for managing growth, but they are particularly crucial for protecting the green infrastructure. Most of the RGSs in the province either include UCBs, or at least support the principle of urban containment.

UCBs are designated in the RGS, OCPs, and zoning bylaws. Local governments reinforce containment policies by refusing to extend servicing to areas outside the UCB and by maintaining large-lot zoning in these areas. For a case study of the oldest UCB in the province in the District of Saanich, see Section [7.8](#) (page 71).

5.3 **Monitoring and Reporting**

In 2019 the Capital Regional District initiated a third implementation action of monitoring and reporting by adopting a monitoring framework to report on progress toward achieving RGS targets and objectives. The report consists of 20 indicators that measure regional implementation outcomes. Over time, the indicators will help identify progress being made toward RGS implementation or alert the region to a need for change if progress is not being

SENSITIVE ECOSYSTEM INVENTORY

Between January 2010 and May 2012, Metro Vancouver conducted a Sensitive Ecosystem Inventory to identify and map at-risk, fragile and ecologically important ecosystems throughout the region and Abbotsford. The project provided data required to support sustainable land management practices and conserve ecological diversity. An update to the SEI was released in 2018 and included an assessment of losses from 2009-2014. The inventory is a valuable resource for achieving the goal of protecting endangered wetlands and advancing a regional Green Infrastructure Network. It also makes important ecological information available for decision making. [Source link.](#)

URBAN CONTAINMENT TARGETS

One of the goals in the Regional District of Nanaimo's RGS is to "Concentrate Housing and Jobs in Rural Village and Urban Growth Centres"—to establish distinctive activity centres and corridors within growth containment boundaries that provide ready access to places to live, work, play and learn. The member municipalities and the Regional District have agreed to review the UCB and consider amending it only every five years.

[Source link.](#)

observed. As of 2021, it was in the second year of reporting and it may take several years of data collection to reliably identify a trend.

5.4 *Resources in the Green Bylaws Toolkit*

Chapter 17 (page 187) focuses on RGS policies that aim to:

- Establish urban containment boundaries through zoning and limits on infrastructure servicing. The land outside the boundary constitutes a network of green infrastructure. It includes lands in public or private ownership, whether protected or unprotected, with ecological value and regional significance.
- Secure commitments from member local governments to contain a large percentage [e.g., 90 percent] of growth over the 25-year life of the strategy within the urban containment boundary.
- Create large lots outside the urban containment boundary.
- Channel growth into existing serviced areas.
- Coordinate the acquisition and protection of sensitive ecosystems of regional significance.
- Secure commitments to keep ecosystems functioning by integrating the management of shared watersheds.

The Capital Regional District's first objective in the RGS is to Keep Urban Settlement Compact. The progress towards this goal is measured against two key indicators:

- Locating a minimum of 95 percent of the region's new dwelling units within the Urban Containment Policy Area; and
- The number of net new dwelling units in areas where more than 42 percent of people walk, bike or bus to work.

RGS monitoring shows that over 90% of new growth is built within the urban containment boundary, indicating that the region is on track to meet its growth target. While not indicative of a trend, the region has only seen 20% of growth occurring in areas that can be efficiently serviced by transit.

[Source link.](#)

6 Regional Conservation Strategies

6.1 Overview

Regional conservation strategies (RCSs) differ from RGSs (regional growth strategies) in both concept and intent. A RGS guides long-term decision-making about future growth and development in a region. Although a RGS includes environmental goals, its primary focus is managing growth effectively.

RCSs are often called regional biodiversity strategies because they articulate ecological principles and conservation goals and actions that aim to maintain and enhance the biological diversity of a region and protect and/or restore ecologically significant areas. The development of an RCS involves establishing a geographical framework for the strategy by mapping and analyzing habitat types, rare and significant species and ecosystems, and other biodiversity values. This process provides a sound scientific foundation for conservation goals and objectives. The aim is to provide local and senior governments and other stakeholders with management priorities and planning tools that can help them make sure that local habitats persist as viable elements of healthy regional watersheds and ecosystems.

TABLE 4

JURISDICTION	
Municipality	Regional District
<p><i>Local Government Act</i> Parts 13 and 14 (can be part of RGSs or OCPs)</p> <p>Municipal council members and staff are involved at the regional level in developing the RCS.</p> <p>Municipalities could adopt the RCS as part of an OCP.</p> <p>If part of the RGS, a regional context statement in the OCP aligns the RCS with municipal action.</p>	<p><i>Local Government Act</i> Part 13 and 14 (can be part of RGSs or OCPs)</p> <p>Regional District board members and staff are involved in developing an RCS at the regional level.</p> <p>Could adopt an RCS as part of an RGS and OCPs for electoral areas.</p>
STRENGTHS AND WEAKNESSES	
Strengths	Weaknesses
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Takes a long-term, region-wide approach to biodiversity and ecosystem health. • Focused on conservation, not growth management. • Increases the profile of biodiversity with local governments and the public. • Creates a regional vision for conservation that can be the basis for, or become part of, planning documents such as an RGS and/or OCP. • Helps municipal governments establish scientifically defensible conservation priorities. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Need for agreement among member municipalities and the regional board may lead to compromise on ecological goals and actions. • Board members/municipalities are historically unwilling to allow a regional document to influence local action significantly, particularly actions related to land use planning. • Boards usually support applications from member municipalities that contravene regional agreements: e.g., applications to extend servicing into rural areas.
	<i>CONTINUED ON THE NEXT PAGE</i>

Strengths	Weaknesses
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Informs the designation of greenways, DPA guidelines, and infrastructure development • If the RCS is part of an OCP or RGS, all bylaws must be consistent with it, as determined by council or the regional board. • Provides a mechanism through which to monitor and assess change on a regional scale. • Can respond to current or near-future <i>Species at Risk Act</i> listings of extirpated, endangered, or threatened species. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enforcement mechanisms are ineffective and provisions unclear.

An RCS promotes a big-picture, landscape view of the region as a whole and provides a framework for considering conservation options for entire ecosystems and watersheds. This larger, regional view encourages thinking beyond municipal boundaries and presents opportunities for collaboration among municipalities on conservation efforts, often with cost-saving benefits. For example, an RCS can consider the whole extent of a riparian corridor that crosses municipal boundaries. Land use planning that reflects this larger view and considers the wellbeing of whole ecosystems can make effective use of shared resources and significantly reduce the jurisdictional fragmentation that plagues many regional districts.

RCSs can inform RGSs, OCPs, and other local government processes about areas that have priority for conservation. RCSs make ecological information available to staff and elected officials for when they are making decisions about what to include in planning and regulatory documents. The habitat mapping that is part of an RCS can help designate green zones or greenways that reflect ecological values rather than land tenure. Finally, RCSs are the most effective and comprehensive way to map and plan for threatened, endangered, and extirpated species.

Regional or municipal governments can either initiate or lead these strategies. These initiatives involve a variety of stakeholders and partnerships among all levels of government. The Comox Valley Conservation Strategy is outlined in the 2008 report *Nature Without Borders* that the Comox Valley Land Trust researched and prepared. The Trust used field work and GIS to identify critical ecosystems and maintain connectivity by forming a regional conservation network of natural areas and wildlife corridors. Other examples of conservation strategies include:

- Islands Trust Regional Conservation Plan: ([Link](#))
- Keeping Nature in Our Future: A Biodiversity Conservation Strategy for the South Okanagan Similkameen: ([Link](#))

In addition to local and regional conservation strategies, a multi-agency initiative developed a provincial *Taking Nature's Pulse: The Status of Biodiversity in British Columbia* (2008) and *Biodiversity Atlas for British Columbia*. This project built upon the *Canadian Biodiversity Strategy* and reflects federal commitments made as part of the international *Convention on Biological Diversity*. For information, see www.biodiversityBC.org.

6.2 *RCS Contents*

Regional conservation strategies may include:

- Mapping of sensitive ecosystems
- Mapping known locations of species at risk
- Mapping and analyzing habitat, for example, creating a GIS database and catalogue of protected areas, analyzing land cover, and identifying lands managed for conservation
- Maps of relative biodiversity
- Strategies for identifying and monitoring indicator species and their habitat requirements
- Goals, objectives, and strategic directions for conserving biodiversity in the region
- Processes for coordinating regional action
- Commitments for protecting and acquiring green infrastructure
- Lists of land acquisitions in order of priority
- Initiatives to reinforce urban containment boundaries or urban growth areas from a conservation perspective

RGSs, OCPs, and Parks and Recreation Master Plans may make RCS policies and actions operational at a municipal level.

6.3 *Case Study: Capital Regional District (Green/Blue Spaces Strategy)*

Capital Regional District Regional Green/Blue Spaces Strategy and Land Acquisition Fund

The Capital Regional District Board adopted its Regional Green/Blue Spaces Strategy in 1997 as a means of maintaining, conserving, rehabilitating, and restoring green/blue space on public and private land in the Capital Region. The strategy included areas with a variety of values, including ecological, aesthetic, renewable resource, outdoor recreation, and greenway. It referred explicitly to safeguarding endangered species and sensitive ecosystems.

DRINKING WATER AND BIODIVERSITY CONSERVATION AREAS

Many local governments own watersheds that supply drinking water; they can also manage these watersheds as biodiversity conservation areas.

The CRD's 2018 RGS states that the Regional Green/Blue Spaces Strategy has been superseded by subsequent planning initiatives such as the Regional Parks Strategic Plan, the Integrated Watershed Management Program Plan, the Regional Parks Land Acquisition Strategy and park management plans for the Sooke Hills Wilderness and Sea to Sea Regional Parks. However, it is worth reviewing the Strategy as an example of an RCS that successfully embedded conservation into the regulatory infrastructure of a region.

The Regional Green/Blue Spaces Strategy had the following objectives:

- Conserve rare, threatened, or endangered ecosystems and species in the CRD
- Maintain biological diversity by protecting and enhancing a variety of habitats
- Conserve ecologically valuable areas in large, diverse, contiguous units and connect them with greenways
- Maintain the character and diversity of green/blue spaces in the CRD
- Enhance and restore areas that could have green/blue space values
- Develop a comprehensive set of priorities for the conservation of green/blue spaces in the CRD
- Educate people about the value of protecting green/blue spaces in the CRD
- Foster partnerships for the conservation and stewardship of green/blue spaces

The strategy set out the regional green/blue spaces system, including: (1) green/blue space core areas; (2) greenways; (3) renewable resource working landscapes; and (4) valuable remnant ecosystems. The strategy also identified how to protect important areas and who the partners in protection would be, including priorities for participation by citizens, landowners, businesses, community organizations, and all levels of government.

Two significant implementation actions made the strategy successful: first, in 1998 the CRD adopted a large part of the vision from the Regional Green/Blue Spaces Strategy as part of the foundation for the CRD's RGS (see the Vision reproduced below). Many of the region's municipalities also adopted the strategy's designations of important ecosystems and working landscapes in their own regional context

statements and urban containment boundaries. However, the municipalities were not unanimous in adhering to the Strategy; each municipality designated its own urban containment boundary without regional oversight. Nevertheless, monitoring of the RGS shows that over 90% of new growth is built within the urban containment boundary, indicating that the region is on track to meet its growth target.

Second, in 2000 the region's municipalities and the CRD approved an annual \$10 per parcel property tax levy to fund the acquisition of priority conservation areas and parklands. In 2010 the CRD Board approved an increase to a maximum of \$20 per parcel per year for ten additional years to 2019, and in 2019 extended this levy for another 10 years. For more on the CRD conservation fund, see section [11.4.1 CRD Land Acquisition Fund](#). The Regional District of East Kootenay also established a conservation fund for a variety of environmental education, land acquisition and ecological protection activities; for more, see section [11.4.2 Columbia Valley Local Conservation Fund](#). The Cowichan Valley Regional District, Regional District of Central Kootenay and Regional District of Okanagan-Similkameen have more recently established conservation funds. These are described in "[Local Conservation Funds in British Columbia, A Guide for Local Governments and Community Organizations](#)" by the South Okanagan-Similkameen Conservation Program.

[CRD Green/Blue Spaces Strategy](#).

6.4 Case Study: City of Surrey (Biodiversity Conservation Strategy and Green Infrastructure Network)

Ecosystem Management Study and Biodiversity Conservation strategy – City of Surrey

Before initiating the Biodiversity Conservation Strategy (BCS) in 2014, in 2011 the City first completed an Ecosystem Management Study (EMS), a city-wide ecosystem mapping study used to identify a Green Infrastructure Network (GIN) for the City. The GIN is embedded in and the backbone of the BCS. It is an interconnected network of open space including parks, streams and other natural areas identified as "hubs" (large intact habitat areas greater than 10 hectares),

“sites” (smaller habitat patches supporting species that are more tolerant to human disturbance) and connecting “corridors” (linear habitat areas 10-100 metres in width that encourage the movement of species between fragmented hubs and sites).

It incorporates a wide variety of land cover types including backyards, boulevards, urban forests, wetlands, rivers and shorelines, in order to maintain connectivity among habitat areas. The GIN is based on three core principles: (1) preserving large core habitat areas; (2) ensuring connectivity between habitat areas; and (3) providing a diversity of habitat features. The City has secured approximately 2,701 hectares (3,004 acres) of the GIN through various land dedication mechanisms, with approximately 1,216 hectares of that land being private land. The City intends for some portion of that private land to be acquired so it can be protected to achieve biodiversity goals.

In 2014 the City of Surrey endorsed a BCS, which is a policy framework to establish biodiversity goals and targets and conservation priorities for the City as part of an ongoing initiative originating from the City’s Sustainability Charter, adopted in 2008. The BCS is intended to work in conjunction with the City’s OCP.

Because much key habitat is located on private land where the City has limited control, the cooperation and engagement of a broad spectrum of stakeholders was essential in developing the BCS. To this end, the City established a Stakeholder Working Group made up of 18 key community stakeholders from business and environmental groups, First Nations, neighbouring governments and other partners. The working group met four times throughout the process to provide feedback and recommendations. Public communication was ongoing throughout the development process, including regular press releases, use of social media, and public open houses and information sessions.

Key features of the BCS include: (1) Identifies and quantifies current biodiversity and habitat resources in the City, and sets conservation targets and priorities; (2) Designates 14 Biodiversity Management Areas based on the unique conditions that influence biodiversity (e.g. geographic, climatic, land use), with each area having its own set of

management objectives for ecosystems and habitat elements; (3) Provides options that developers and homeowners can choose from to enhance biodiversity (e.g., green walls or bird boxes) in the “urban matrix”, which makes up areas outside of the GIN; (4) Offers a series of policy recommendations to support the initiatives in the BCS; and (5) Provides a roadmap for a long-term monitoring program to measure the success of the BCS, such as through tracking the performance of representative “indicator species.”

As mentioned above, one type of conservation target the BCS is tracking are indicator species. Starting in 2019 the City began accessing community science data through iNaturalist and using the platform to acquire and map data about where, and when various species occur across Surrey. Staff report that it has been valuable in identifying species at risk, newly detected invasive species, and various regulated species such as migratory birds and raptors, which is all information that the City can apply to inform land use planning from the site to the landscape level (e.g. from specific DPs up to neighbourhood plans). The City is also partnering with the University of British Columbia to determine the best approaches and software tools to analyze various landcover data, for example Metro Vancouver’s SEI and the GIN in an attempt to build a more comprehensive picture of priority conservation lands.

The BCS and GIN are further operationalized at the EDPA level, both in terms of mapping and guidelines.

One of the two components of the natural environment that the City’s 2016 Sensitive Ecosystem DPA protects is “Green Infrastructure Areas,” which are comprised of the Biodiversity Management Areas from the BCS and the areas within the GIN. The other classification is “Streamside Areas,” which are the areas adjacent to and setback from a stream that link aquatic and terrestrial ecosystems and include riparian area vegetation and the adjacent upland vegetation that influences the stream.³³ In terms of the DPA’s guidelines, the development restrictions applicable to Green Infrastructure

³³ City of Surrey Official Community Plan Bylaw No. 18020 (20 October 2014), DP 3 Development Permit Guidelines: Sensitive Ecosystems, at 373 (PDF p 1), online: [Source link](#).



Biodiversity Strategy Green Infrastructure Network Map. Used with the permission of the City of Surrey: Biodiversity Conservation Strategy, 2014, page 66. Developed by Diamond Head Consulting Ltd. and the Ecoplan International. [Source link.](#)

Areas include development being adjusted to accommodate and be sensitive to the GIN and the specific conditions and recommendations for protection listed within the BCS. The BCS and GIN are also used to determine the area of protection within a Green Infrastructure Area, and the location of any development.

The BCS and GIN are recognized and interwoven in many of the City's key strategic documents: Parks, Recreation & Culture Strategic Plan; Integrated Stormwater Management Plans; Shade Tree Management Plan; Coastal Flood Adaptation Strategy; Climate Adaptation Strategy; Newton: Sustainability in Action Plan; and the City's overarching Sustainability Charter.

To help further existing efforts to meet the intended objectives of the BCS, the City hired a Biodiversity Conservation Planner in 2019, whose role is to oversee implementation of the BCS at both a planning and operational level. Beginning in 2021, the City is increasing the City-wide Parkland Acquisition development cost charge (DCC) rate with the goal of providing funding to acquire GIN lands identified in the BCS. The increase will be phased in over 5 years. Approximately 441 hectares (1,090 acres) of GIN lands must be acquired, at an estimated cost of \$1 billion over the next 50 years (roughly \$20 million per year at present land values). Approximately 75% of GIN lands are within developable areas, thus are DCC eligible. The DCC was approved in principle by the Province in January 2021 and subsequently by the City's Mayor and Council in February 2021. Assuming final approval by the Province, the proposed DCC rates will go into effect in May 2021.³⁴

Surrey Ecosystem Management Study: [\(Link\)](#).

Surrey Biodiversity Conservation Strategy: [\(Link\)](#).

³⁴ City of Surrey, "2021 Development Cost Charges Update" (2021), online: [Source link](#).

7 Official Community Plans

7.1 Overview

An Official Community Plan (OCP) and its component sub-plans such as neighbourhood plans, local area plans, and/or watershed plans set a general direction for development and conservation in a community. OCPs may contain policies for the “preservation, protection, restoration and enhancement of the natural environment, its ecosystems and biological diversity” (s.471(1)(d) of the *Local Government Act*). They articulate the community’s objectives and policies regarding land use, community development, and operations. OCPs also set EDPA guidelines for protecting ecosystems.

The policies in an OCP can help a variety of persons and agencies, including planning staff and councils or boards, decide whether a proposed development fits with the community’s goals and desired pattern of land use. It provides information that can guide the development sector and landowners toward the most appropriate form of development. OCPs also help councils and boards assess the merits of development proposals and make decisions on applications for variance permits.

7.2 Jurisdiction, Strengths and Weaknesses of OCPs

TABLE 5

JURISDICTION	
Municipality	Regional District
Local Government Act ss.471-475, 477-478, 510 (OCP) Community Charter s.69 (drainage)	Local Government Act ss.471-475, 477-478, 510 (OCP) Local Government Act ss.306-312 (drainage)
STRENGTHS AND WEAKNESSES	
Strengths	Weaknesses
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Informs the designation of greenways, DPA guidelines, and infrastructure development. • If the RCS is part of an OCP or RGS, all bylaws must be consistent with it. • Provides a mechanism through which to monitor and assess change on a neighbourhood-, municipal-, or area-wide scale. • Can respond to current or near-future <i>Species at Risk Act</i> listings of extirpated, endangered, or threatened species. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enforcement mechanisms are unclear and onerous. • Courts typically defer to council or board to determine what “consistency” between OCP and bylaw means.

In addition to their other benefits, strong OCP policies provide direction to approving officers when they are reviewing applications for subdivision. Under section 85 of the *Land Title Act*, an approving officer may refuse to approve a subdivision plan if the officer considers that the plan is against the public interest. OCP policies may also influence the kinds of conditions an approving officer decides to place on subdivision approvals.

GREEN INFRASTRUCTURE MAPS

The District of Highlands OCP contains several maps showing the extent of the area's green infrastructure, both riparian and terrestrial. The maps show the Highlands context and land uses; the location of wells, springs and lineaments; existing parks and trails; roads and roadside trails; DPAs; steep slopes; water and riparian areas, and sensitive vegetation. The maps clearly show the greenways of ecologically connected lands throughout the municipality. [Source link.](#)

RURAL LAND USE BYLAWS

Formerly, local governments could adopt rural land use bylaws under s. 886 of the Local Government Act, before that section was repealed.

Under s. 457 of the Local Government Act, the provisions of a rural land use bylaw are now deemed to be provisions of an OCP, zoning bylaw, or subdivision servicing bylaw, as applicable depending on their nature.

OCPs usually include designations of environmental Development Permit Areas, their justifications, and detailed guidelines (see Chapter 9, page 96). OCPs can also direct applicants to terms of reference for evaluating the impacts of development, and they can require development proposals to conform to best management practices that senior levels of government or other organizations recommend.

OCPs do not authorize or require local governments to undertake specific works or projects, but any development proposals, works, or projects must be consistent with the OCP. Because OCPs guide a community's overall development, the more specific and detailed the OCP policies are, the more direction landowners and staff will have about public expectations for conservation and the regulatory changes that are needed to implement the OCP. Several local governments now divide the natural environment chapter of the OCP into ecosystem types, with specific policies for each type.

7.3 *Mapping and Greenways*

OCPs contain maps that give a pictorial representation of a community's current assets and desired future changes. Maps identify future uses of land, sensitive ecosystems, riparian areas, raptor nests, and other values. Maps in OCPs often depict the boundaries of EDPAs and show the overall pattern of ecologically connected areas (greenways) on public and private land throughout a municipality or regional district (see the companion document "The Importance of Mapping" at [Appendix E](#)). Maps are a simple and effective way to convey the extent of the existing green infrastructure and desired future patterns of conservation and connectivity. They serve an invaluable educational role for the public and the development community.

7.4 **Ecosystem Connectivity**

Ecosystem connectivity is an important approach for conserving biodiversity and retaining ecological services. “Connectivity” refers to the extent to which larger natural areas (sometimes called “ecosystem patches”) remain connected by natural corridors or other connective elements. Human development – such as roads, utility infrastructure, dams and urban expansion – reduces connectivity, which in turn makes it harder for plant and animal species to move between natural areas. It results in habitat “islands” which can lose their ecological functioning. Connectivity mitigates the impact of change in land use caused by human activity and creates more resilient ecological functions.

Best land use practices strongly point to developing regional and local connectivity strategies as part of broader conservation efforts. Examples of local governments incorporating connectivity into their land use decisions and overall management are included as case studies below.

See also Section 4.4. Importance of Mapping and Connectivity to learn more about how mapping can be used to plan for ecosystem connectivity.

CLIMATE CHANGE & CONNECTIVITY

As global warming continues to change the climate, ecosystem elements (plants, animals, bacteria) are adapting. However, because of the speed of change, the main way of adapting is by moving with the environment. This means that plants will begin to grow in places that were previously too cold; animals that eat those plants – and in turn, their predators – will follow. Research has found that when habitats are connected, the ecosystems and food webs have a higher likelihood of remaining stable and ultimately surviving as they move. When habitat is not connected, some species may not be able to move into the new area, which disrupts the ecosystem and can lead to extirpation or extinction.

From Marc Montgomery, “Ecosystems: The importance of habitat connectivity” (15 May 2017), online: [Source link](#).

7.4.1 Case Study: Township of Langley (Policy Framework and Amenity Fees for New Greenways)

The Township of Langley has incorporated into several levels of its policy framework the goal of connecting and protecting wildlife habitat. Council endorsed the Sustainability Charter in 2008, a high-level policy to guide the Township towards a sustainable future, that includes a goal of protecting endangered species and enhancing wildlife habitat.³⁵ The Wildlife Habitat Conservation Strategy,³⁶ also endorsed by Council in 2008, is a road map for long term planning and management of wildlife habitat. The Township's OCP includes policies to create a comprehensive network of wildlife corridors, to develop a multi-use recreational greenway system, and to continue to establish an arbour ribbon along the urban-rural interface through acquisition of properties or rights-of-way.³⁷

Filtering down to the community plan level, the Willoughby Community Plan defines a high-level green infrastructure network that consists of major parks, street greenways, wildlife corridors, and areas identified as having significant environmental sensitivity, such as riparian habitat for salmonid production and significant tree stands and fields for wildlife and songbirds. While the Willoughby Community Plan has density bonus provisions for the protection and preservation of green infrastructure, the Township has put in place amenity zoning policies to ensure that the green infrastructure network is built as part of the development process.

In new, greenfield neighbourhoods, public amenities (such as environmental features and "open-space facilities" like greenways) are generally financed through amenity contributions, pursuant to amenity zoning policies.³⁸ The Township has conducted mapping for each neighbourhood to identify ecologically valuable land that should be prioritized when considering amenity bonusing and amenity

³⁵ Township of Langley, Sustainability Charter (accessed 24 January 2021), online: [Source link](#).

³⁶ Township of Langley and Langley Environmental Partners Society, Wildlife Habitat Conservation Strategy for the Township of Langley (January 2008), online: [Source link](#) ["*Langley Conservation Strategy*"]

³⁷ Township of Langley Official Community Plan Bylaw 1979 No. 1842 (2013 Amendment), at 76, 78 (PDF pp 85, 87), online: [Source link](#).

³⁸ Township of Langley Official Community Plan Bylaw 1979 No. 1842 Amendment (Willoughby Community Plan) Bylaw 1998 No. 3800, at 3.1.4 (p 14), online: [Source link](#).

contributions The Township has eight amenity zoning policies for as many distinct neighbourhoods in Willoughby. These policies provide detailed delineation of upland patches and corridors, including tunnels, based on habitat value and practical considerations.³⁹ For example, the Yorkson Neighbourhood Plan identifies approximately 4 hectares of upland Ecological Greenway as part of over 12 hectares of greenspace, pocket parks, and greenways (including creek greenways and street greenways).⁴⁰ Finally, the Yorkson Greenway Amenity Policy provides the instrument to acquire and construct the amenities outlined in the Yorkson Neighbourhood Plan. It lays out the amount of contribution, based on the area of development and associated construction costs of the required amenities for the neighbourhood.⁴¹

The greenway amenity policies have proven to successfully advance security of green infrastructure amenities by offsetting and sharing the cost to specific development sites. An example of a greenway acquired through amenity zoning in Yorkson is the 30-metre wide Ecological Greenway shown as a blue line in the map at [Figure 1](#), with land secured for an anticipated continuation of the greenway shown as a pink line on the map. Underground wildlife tunnels are shown as red hexagons. The dedication and construction of the greenway were secured via eight separate development applications, as a condition of rezoning approval. The Ecological Greenway will continue to the south and west, as shown in green, as the adjacent Latimer and Smith neighbourhoods develop.

The amenity fee offsets the cost to dedicate the land and construct the greenway, with some developers seeing reduction of the fee payable or refunds (once funds are available) depending on the amount of amenity provided. The trail component of the greenway is required to be open as an essential service prior to the building permit being granted. This approach ensures the Willoughby green infrastructure network is built as planned.

³⁹ *Langley Conservation Strategy*, see note x, at 4.6 (p 17).

⁴⁰ Township of Langley Official Community Plan Bylaw 1979 No. 1842 Amendment (Willoughby Community Plan) Bylaw 1998 No. 3800, Amendment (Yorkson Neighbourhood Plan) Bylaw 2001 No. 4030 (16 July 2001) at 5.2 (p 35), online: [Source link](#).

⁴¹ Yorkson Greenway Amenity Zoning Policy No. 07-223 (revised 11 March 2019), online: [Source link](#).



Figure 1. Obtained from Geosource: ArcGIS Web Application (tol.ca). Identification of greenways confirmed with Jason Chu. Used with the permission of the Township of Langley.

7.4.2 Case Study: City of Coquitlam (Wildlife Culvert Crossings)

The City of Coquitlam has installed two oversized culverts for large mammals, like cougars and bears, to cross under roads. It has also installed several clear span bridges over riparian areas to allow for wildlife to cross under roadways.

These instalments fulfil a number of policy objectives. Coquitlam’s OCP includes objectives to preserve wildlife corridors in both its Environmentally Sensitive Areas and Natural Hazards Management sections.⁴² The City also decided to obtain a Bear Smart Community designation through the Provincial program, a requirement of which is obtaining a bear hazard assessment. Their bear hazard assessment recommended using oversized culvert crossings or clear span bridges for bears and other large mammals to cross under roads. And last, the Partington Creek Neighbourhood Plan includes in its Bear Risk Management section a policy of designing road crossings over watercourses/riparian areas to allow for the free movement of bears and other animals underneath through using “clear-span bridges instead of culverts in strategic locations or large culverts, with adequate space for bear/wildlife passage, where appropriate to site conditions.”⁴³ Crossings are

⁴² City of Coquitlam, Citywide Official Community Plan (amended 10 May 2010), at 3-12 and 3-18, online: [Source link](#).

⁴³ City of Coquitlam, Citywide Official Community Plan - Chapter 11.4, Partington Creek Neighbourhood Plan (amended 6 July 2020), at 20, online: [Source link](#).

reviewed on a case-by-case basis, to determine whether an oversized culvert, a clear span bridge, or neither, is required.

In planning the wildlife passages, the City looked to academic research on wildlife culverts as well as those installations in national parks – where culverts are more common than in urban landscapes. Coquitlam has not yet installed wildlife cameras, but those will allow the City to measure wildlife usage of the passages; anecdotally, however, staff and members of the community have seen bears and cougars use the structures

7.5 **Parkland Acquisition**

Acquiring parkland is an important strategy for protecting environmentally sensitive areas. Many OCPs establish land acquisition policies in relation to parks master plans. During subdivision, municipalities can purchase or dedicate land as parkland. Section 510 of the *Local Government Act* requires an owner to dedicate five percent of the land subject to subdivision as a park or to pay cash in lieu of land. If OCP policies designate the location and type of future parkland, the local government can choose whether to require the landowner to provide parkland or cash in lieu. Development cost charges (section 554 *Local Government Act*) can bolster the parkland acquisition budget. However, purchasing parkland or dedicating it through the subdivision process often will not meet a local government’s conservation goals given limited land acquisition budgets and the small amount of land dedicated during subdivision.

OCPs can support other approaches to land development that can result in the acquisition of significant amounts of parkland. These include amenity/density bonuses (see Section 8.6, page 87), cluster development (see Section 8.4, page 82), and comprehensive development zoning (see Section 8.8, page 94 and the Colwood case study at page 83). Many local governments also acquire a much higher percentage of parkland during subdivision when the development involves a package of regulatory changes, including rezoning.

7.5.1 **Case Study: Town of Gibsons Gospel Rock Neighbourhood Plan**

There was significant community interest when the Town of



Top: Box culvert wildlife crossing at upstream (North) side of Smiling Creek underneath Princeton Avenue in Northeast Coquitlam; wildlife crossing on the left and the watercourse is on the right.

Bottom: Box culvert wildlife crossing at downstream (South) side of Smiling Creek underneath Princeton Avenue in Northeast Coquitlam; wildlife crossing is on the right and watercourse is to the left.

Images used with the permission of the City of Coquitlam.

PARKLAND

The City of Burnaby’s landscape is 25 percent parkland and the District of Highlands’ is 38 percent.

ENCOURAGING CORRIDORS

The OCP for Ellison in the Regional District of Central Okanagan supports using park dedications, land trusts, covenants, or development agreements to conserve corridors of sensitive ecosystems and to manage these areas in a manner that provides connectivity and movement of rare and endangered species. These areas should be large and contiguous, with an ideal overall configuration of 100 hectares or more and no specific area less than 100 metres in width.

See section 7.2.2.3. [Source Ink.](#)

It is important to emphasize for landowners that zoning is a gift from the public and that local governments can change zoning to uphold community goals without attracting any financial liability.

Gibsons initiated the Gospel Rock Neighbourhood Plan for an area of 60 hectares that included 473 metres of shoreline. The community, including the Friends of Gospel Rock Society and the Sunshine Coast Conservation Association, were strongly in favour of the preservation of the waterfront for its value for the environment and as a public amenity. In particular, historic public access to the Gospel Rock viewpoint as well as other areas led to their identification as public use areas although they were privately owned.

The Town began the process by commissioning an ecological assessment of the area, and had that assessment independently reviewed by a second environmental consultant. The assessment identified streams, a lake and wetlands, and categorized ecological values and sensitivity from Category 1 (highest) to Category 3 (lowest). The assessment ranked the foreshore and upland waterfront in lower categories, but the public interest in preserving the waterfront ensured that the plan ultimately clustered development away from the shoreline. Although already a disturbed landscape, the assessment identified a number of ecological features including the Charman Creek Ravine, wetlands, and dry land forest of Arbutus and Douglas Fir. These features provide important habitat for wildlife as well as biodiversity connectivity.

The first two planning goals of the resulting plan clearly identify the importance of ecological stewardship:

- To protect and enhance natural ecological systems and biodiversity in and around the Gospel Rock lands
- To ensure low impact development that uses resources efficiently and harmonizes with natural environmental systems

The plan ultimately designates 24 hectares as parks or greenbelt (natural open space), which equals 46 percent of the site in a development that is 28 hectares of mixed-density residential, some 1103 units, a small commercial centre and 8 hectares of roads. It creates two wildlife corridors across the site from upland to waterfront, and, in particular, designates the Charman Creek riparian area, waterfront and significant uplands. It also provides for landscaped buffers and increased lot depths adjacent to the agricultural land reserve. Finally, the plan identifies north-south and east-west

trail networks, as well as viewpoint parks for the much loved “Little Africa” and Gospel Rock areas.

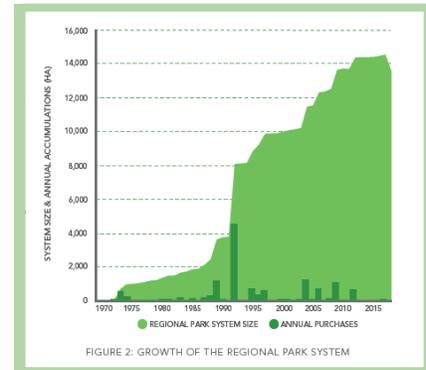
See [Gospel Rock Neighbourhood Plan](#), Part F to the Official Community Plan.

7.5.2 Case Study: Metro Vancouver’s Focus on Acquiring Land to Connect Parks

Metro Vancouver Regional District (MVRD, formerly the Greater Vancouver Regional District) Regional Parks is focused on acquiring land and expanding connectivity between regional parks.

In 2018, the MVRD Board endorsed the *Regional Parks Land Acquisition 2050* Strategy to grow “the regional parks system into a connected network of resilient regional parks and greenways that protect regionally important natural areas and connects people to them.”⁴⁴ It identifies, using an evidence-based approach, the most regionally important unprotected natural areas that could be acquired for future new and expanded parks. Criteria for selection include, among others, ecological importance and greenway connectivity value (if extending a greenway trail).

Regional Parks’ funding for land acquisition comes mainly from property taxes. For the past 20 years it has had a dedicated reserve for land acquisition within its capital budget (the Regional Park Land Acquisition Fund). The MVRD Board has been increasing the annual contribution due to sharply rising land costs, and as of 2021 it was on year 2 of a 5-year plan to increase the fund by \$4 million per year via tax requisition.⁴⁵ In 2019, the total annual contribution to the Regional Park Land Acquisition Fund was \$7.57 million, and it acquired 80.4 hectares of land totalling approximately \$11.1 million in value (using some reserve funding for the purchases).⁴⁶ In 2020, the total contribution to the Regional Park Land Acquisition Fund was \$11.57 million, and it acquired 234 hectares of land totalling approximately \$3.34 million in value (much of the land was acquired via municipal



From Metro Vancouver Regional Parks, “Regional Parks Land Acquisition 2050” (June 2018), at p 9, online: [Source link](#).

NO COMPENSATION DUE FOR PLANS, PLANNING BYLAWS, OR PERMITS

Local governments do not have to compensate landowners for any reduction in the value of property that arises from changes to plans and planning bylaws such as zoning, or from the issuing of development permits for projects in Development Permit Areas (section 458 Local Government Act and case law). The changes must be in good faith and for a proper purpose and must not restrict the use of land solely to a public use (e.g., park).

⁴⁴ Metro Vancouver Regional Parks, “Regional Parks Land Acquisition 2050” (June 2018), at PDF p 2, online: [Source link](#).

⁴⁵ Rattan Mall, The Indo-Canadian Voice, “Record visitation validates regional parks land acquisition strategy: Metro Vancouver” (9 November 2020), online: [Source link](#).

⁴⁶ Metro Vancouver Regional Parks, “Regional Parks Annual Report 2019” (2019), at 4, online: [Source link](#).

AMENITY DENSITY BONUS FOR ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

Section 482 of the Local Government Act authorizes rezoning for amenity density bonuses. Local governments may create different density regulations for a zone—one that is generally applicable and another, higher density (bonus) that is applicable if the landowner conserves or provides amenities. The amenity density bonus allows local governments to approve increased density and density tailored to site-specific conditions in return for the protection of sensitive ecosystem features. Officials must take care to ensure that amenity density bonuses do not erode the overall vision in the OCP. Several local governments are using amenity density bonus provisions in OCPs and zoning bylaws to encourage the clustering of development away from ESAs and the dedication of ESAs as parkland. See the case studies in Section 8.7, page 89.

transfer, so did not have acquisition costs). In 2021, the contribution to the Fund is \$16.57 million.⁴⁷

7.6 Conservation Zoning vs. Transfer of Development “Rights”

Some local governments are using zoning and OCPs to establish “transfer of development rights” programs that allow developers to transfer the density under existing zoning (considered the “development rights”) on one piece of land to another property. The goal is to protect the green infrastructure by decreasing the density of development in greenways and areas with ESAs.

This conservation model comes from the United States and is inappropriate for use in Canada and BC. In Canada zoning does not create development “rights” because, unlike the U.S., the Canadian constitution does not protect property rights. Local governments are free to change zoning to achieve conservation goals without paying property owners for changes in the value of land; local governments do not have to compensate landowners when zoning affects the value of property. All levels of courts in Canada accept that local governments have wide latitude to change the amount or type of development on land in the public interest, whether or not the landowner agrees with the change.⁴⁸ In only very limited circumstances—for example, if a local government prohibits all development on a piece of land or if there is an existing development application in front of a local government—will a landowner be entitled to compensation from the local government for bylaw changes or issuing permits.

By using the language of “transfer of development rights,” local governments and conservation groups are unwittingly increasing landowners’ expectations about fixed property values and entitlements to use. Over the long term this will increase conflicts when local governments enact regulations and policies to preserve green infrastructure. It is important to communicate to landowners that local governments have wide discretion to change zoning to uphold community goals without attracting any financial liability.

Indeed, the vast majority of rezonings see local governments allowing *more* density on a parcel of land. This type of

⁴⁷ Data provided by Metro Vancouver Regional Parks staff.

⁴⁸ See, for example, the Supreme Court of Canada cases *Enterprises Sibeca Inc. v. Frelighsburg (Municipality)* 2004 SCC 61 and *Canadian Pacific Railway v. Vancouver (City)* 2006 SCC 5.

rezoning is a gift from the public and increases the value of the land. In most communities the public is not “compensated” for this increase in land value resulting from rezoning.

In BC the appropriate mechanism for conserving natural areas if the existing zoning allows an inappropriate level of density is to zone designated areas as rural conservation zones. Sometimes called “downzoning” when zoning that allows more intensive uses is in place, conservation zoning refers to large lot zoning outside of urban containment boundaries designed to protect ESAs, greenways, and habitat corridors. These zones reduce the intensity of use or density. This approach achieves broad conservation goals at no cost to the local government, except the rezoning process. See Section 8.3, page 81 for a more detailed discussion of rezoning for conservation. Amenity density bonus is another appropriate tool that uses density to achieve conservation goals. Where a local government uses amenity density bonus, a developer who seeks an amenity density bonus will be allowed to build additional density in return for providing the local government and the public with an amenity.

Amenities can include environmental protection, habitat restoration, and the acquisition of parkland. The amenity density bonus has a clear basis in legislation in BC (section 482 of the *Local Government Act*), and it achieves the same goals as the transfer of development rights approach. See Section 8.6, page 87 for further discussion of the amenity density bonus, as well as the case studies in Section 8.7, page 89.

7.6.1 Case Study: Islands Trust – Denman Island (Amenity Bonus and Downzoning Called a Density Transfer)

The community of Denman Island has long been committed to environmental stewardship and maintaining a viable island economy that is not dependent on tourism. The current OCP (2008) expresses a “limited growth” perspective based on the ecological limits of the Island. For example, Guiding Principle 5 is “[t]o understand that uncontrolled population growth would constitute an unacceptable threat to the very limited

space and resources of the Island; and to recognize that this understanding implies a continued need for a limit on development.”⁴⁹

Likewise, Housing Objective 3 is “[t]o set the maximum for the overall residential density of the Island as the residential density possible with the zoning regulations in place at the time of adoption of this Plan while providing flexibility for a range of dwelling types.”⁵⁰

With this Island and environmental protection context, the community had been dealing with the ecological impacts of logging on a significant part of the Island between 1997 and 2009. The seven parcels, known collectively as the North Denman Lands, were bordered by the Komass Bluffs and the Strait of Georgia in the northeast and Chikadee Lake, wetlands, and lands zoned resource, rural residential, and agricultural on the other three sides. Following logging, in a typical land development pattern, the developer sought to increase the density on the site and to rezone it for residential uses. After turning down the initial proposal, which included significant donations of parkland to the community, the Islands Trust negotiated a density-neutral solution with the developer.

The result is an innovative amenity-density bonus deal that includes downzoning Crown parcels. The Islands Trust agreed to grant an amenity-density bonus of 31 residential units to the developer of the North Denman Lands, which resulted in a total of 54 units. At the same time, the developer donated 505.3 hectares to the Province of BC (Ministry of Environment) for inclusion in a provincial park. The final part of the deal saw the Islands Trust downzone seven parcels of Crown land, effectively deleting 31 residential units from the Denman Island zoning bylaw and thereby making the deal density neutral.

The agreement also saw the protection of two ecologically significant areas by conservation covenant. The Denman Conservancy Association holds a conservation covenant along 41 hectares of Komass Bluff, the purpose of which is to protect, preserve, conserve, maintain, enhance or restore the covenant area in as reasonably close to a natural state as

⁴⁹ Denman Island Official Community Plan Bylaw No. 185, 2008 (consolidated version February 2017), at 15.

⁵⁰ Denman Island Official Community Plan Bylaw No. 185, 2008 (consolidated version February 2017), at 51.

possible. Likewise, the Denman Island Conservancy Association holds a conservation covenant on 31.5 hectares of Railway Grade Marsh, a chain of three marshes and connected creek system. With two rare ecosystems in the covenant area, the intent of the covenant is to preserve the covenant area and its amenities in a natural state, to prevent any occupation or use of the covenant area that would impair the natural state, and to provide limited public access at the covenant holder's discretion.

The North Denman Lands is an interesting example of allowing an amenity bonus in exchange for a significant dedication of parkland. At the same time, the Islands Trust downzoned a number of Crown parcels so that there was no net increase in density on the Island. This complex land use package involved multiple local and provincial government agencies, and landowners. From a community perspective it assisted in addressing a longstanding environmental and land use issue involving degraded land on a significant portion of the Island landscape while respecting one of the overarching principles of no increased growth on the Island.

See Appendix C of the [Denman Island OCP](#) for policy direction on the amenity bonus.

7.7 *Using OCPs to Protect Birds*

7.7.1 **Important Bird and Biodiversity Areas (IBAs) and Bird Protection Values**

Important Bird and Biodiversity Areas (IBAs) are sites that have been designated as internationally important to global bird populations because they support significant numbers of wintering, breeding or migrating birds. Started in 1980 by BirdLife International, the IBA Program identifies, monitors and protects the most vital places in Canada for birds so that conservation action can be directed in the most effective way possible. IBAs are identified using criteria that are internationally agreed upon, standardized, quantitative, and scientifically defensible.

Important Bird Areas range in size from small patches of habitat to large tracts of land or water, they may encompass private or public land, and they may or may not overlap partially or entirely with protected areas. There are 86 sites in BC and the BC program is implemented by Birds Canada, BC Nature and Nature Canada.

BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES FOR BIRD PROTECTION

The Stanley Park Ecology Society published a paper detailing Best Management Practices for the conservation of birds and other species of significance found within the park. The BMPs are geared primarily towards the park, but may be referenced as a basis for more general application: [Source link](#).

Indeed, the City of Vancouver developed the “Vancouver Bird Strategy” based on the Stanley Park BMPs: [Source link](#).

The Vancouver Bird Strategy has led to the creation of the Vancouver Bird Advisory Committee: see a [December 2020 report of their activities](#).

Although the IBA designation is non-regulatory, it can be beneficial because of its global reputation and it can help prioritize and/or further support local government conservation initiatives or identify sensitive areas for possible Development Permit Area bylaws. (For more on protecting bird habitat through DPAs, see Section 9.6, page 108.)

Many local governments have incorporated IBAs and bird conservation objectives into a variety of planning and policy initiatives, as well as public education campaigns. These include the City of Delta's Bird and Biodiversity Strategy and associated Birds Love Delta public education campaign, the City of Richmond's Ecological Network Management Strategy, the City of Surrey's Biodiversity Strategy and Coastal Adaptation Strategy, and the City of Nanaimo's natural asset initiative as it relates to Buttertubs Marsh. For more information see:

- City of Delta Bird and Biodiversity Strategy: [\(Link\)](#)
- City of Delta Birds Love Delta campaign: [\(Link\)](#)
- City of Richmond Ecological Network Management Strategy: [\(Link\)](#)
- City of Surrey Biodiversity Strategy (also featured as a case study at Section 6.4): [\(Link\)](#)
- City of Surrey Coastal Adaptation Strategy: [\(Link\)](#)
- City of Nanaimo Municipal Natural Assets Initiative: [\(Link\)](#)

As of 2021, the IBA designation is changing to a Key Biodiversity Area designation. Birds will remain an important component, but other species and habitats are being integrated into the program. See the [Keystone Biodiversity Area Canada website](#) for details.

BYLAWS THAT ADDRESS FREE-ROAMING CATS

The City of Victoria, Township of Esquimalt and District of Oak Bay all have bylaws that address outdoor cats. These were enacted in part to reduce harm to birds. [Link](#).

The bylaws prohibit cats from trespassing on private property, essentially requiring the use of a leash outdoors, and state that owners must not allow their cat to chase, harass, molest, attack, injure or kill another animal (which includes birds).

Also see Stewardship Centre for BC's Reducing the Impact of Cats on Birds and Other Wildlife: [An Introduction for Local Government \(2019\)](#) and [Recommended Policies and Bylaws for Local Government \(2019\)](#).

7.7.2 Case Study: Cowichan Valley Regional District (Bird Conservation Policies)

In April 2013, the Cowichan Valley Regional District (CVRD) adopted an OCP update for Area D (Cowichan Bay). The OCP update adopts a number of policies for land use, the natural environment, water resources, parks, tourism and Development Permit Areas that provide for the conservation of birds, wildlife and habitats. The policies supporting bird conservation and biodiversity include the following:

- Support for retention of natural habitat features and use of agricultural land for wildlife and migratory birds.
- Building design guidelines require that windows should be designed and oriented to prevent bird mortality from window strikes.
- Requiring that developments avoid illumination of the night sky.
- Recognizing the Cowichan Estuary as a globally significant IBA and encouraging measures to protect coastal bird populations.
- Protecting water quality in Cowichan Bay through a zero discharge policy to eliminate liquid waste discharge from marine vessels and limits to the amount and type of development in marine and estuarine habitats.
- Recognizing the role of agricultural land in supporting biodiversity and encouraging the retention of natural habitat features and the use of agricultural land for migratory birds where compatible.
- Inclusion of a Critical Habitat Protection DPA for lands supporting rare and endangered species, nest sites and IBAs coincident with the Cowichan Estuary.
- Encouraging use of native plants for landscaping and compiling and distributing a guide to native plant landscaping to private property owners.
- Supporting community-based projects such as community education and stewardship, habitat restoration and protection, pollution abatement and invasive species removal.

Sample language from the OCP can be found in Chapter **18** (page 193). CVRD Area D OCP: [Source link](#).

CALGARY WETLANDS CONSERVATION PLAN

In 2004 Calgary City Council approved a Wetlands Conservation Plan to institute a comprehensive regional approach to protecting the thousands of wetlands in its jurisdiction. The plan includes extensive wetlands inventories and initial policies for protecting wetlands and mitigating impacts from development. Principles and goals include avoiding development impacts, no net loss of wetlands, and best practices for mitigation of impacts from development. Management plans are to be developed for all Crown-owned wetlands and detailed implementation will occur as Community Plans, Outline Plans and Area Redevelopment Plans are developed and implemented. [Source link.](#)

7.8 **Case Study: Saanich (Urban Containment Boundary)**

The District of Saanich enacted a municipal urban containment boundary (UCB) and a sewer enterprise boundary (SEB) in 1968 as its primary growth management tools. For the past 40 years, Saanich has largely maintained the rural and urban parts of the municipality as separate and distinct.

The original intent of the UCB was to provide a 50-year supply of urban land for carefully staged residential development. The SEB was within the UCB and included the gravity-dependent sanitary trunk-sewered area of the municipality and the area intended for sewerage in the next five years. To strengthen the urban containment concept, in 1969 Council increased the minimum parcel size in the rural area from 0.65 hectares to 2.0 and 4.0 hectares.

The current UCB policies in the OCP require that any major changes to the UCB must receive elector assent by referendum or plebiscite. In addition, major changes must be part of the comprehensive five-year review of the Regional Growth Strategy. Local area plans allow minor changes if the land can be serviced by gravity to an existing sewer. Land outside the UCB is not connected to the sanitary sewer. Previously, Council considered minor amendments through a biannual review process, but now considers amendments to extend the Sewer Service Area within the UCB based on health concerns, land-use policies, and cost effectiveness to the municipality. Extensions outside the UCB are considered only as a means to resolve a health problem where no reasonable alternative is feasible. Major extensions of the sewer system beyond OCP limits are considered only as part of the comprehensive five-year review of the RGS.

The zoning bylaw, local area plans, and Section 4 of the OCP enshrine UCB policies. The Saanich OCP states that:

In more recent times, the Urban Containment Boundary has prevented further suburban sprawl, resulting in more intense and concentrated development. Saanich and the Capital Regional District have adopted growth management policies and strategies aimed at keeping

urban settlement compact. As a result, the traditional view of outward growth as inevitable and necessary no longer holds true.⁵¹

Policies include:

Maintain the Urban Containment Boundary as the principal tool for growth management in Saanich, and encourage all new development to locate within the Urban Containment Boundary; Support developments in “Centres” and “Villages” that encourage diversity of lifestyle, housing, economic, and cultural opportunities [and] concentrate the greatest densities of residential and employment activity near the centre or focal area of each Centre/Village and locate lower densities and building heights near the periphery; consider the capacity of all types of infrastructure, including municipal services, schools, social services, and open space when reviewing growth options.⁵²

The Capital Region’s Regional Growth Strategy now reflects the Saanich UCB. Action 1.1(5) of the RGS commits the CRD and member municipalities to discouraging growth beyond the limits set out in OCPs by refusing to extend urban sewer and water services or increase servicing capacity. Exceptions to this general prohibition are to deal with pressing public health or environmental issues, to suppress fires, or to service agriculture. If anyone proposes expanding or increasing the capacity of existing sewer and water services, the expansion will have to follow the guidelines for a Master Implementation Agreement that would be included in municipal regional context statements.

The spirit of the Saanich regional context statement supports the UCB and RGS: for example, “Manage population growth, land use, density, development policies, environmental protection, transportation, and infrastructure in Saanich within the context of the Regional Growth Strategy.” (Policy 1).

In some rural areas of Saanich, small-lot subdivisions—for example, 0.65 hectare in size—have compromised the ability of the landscape to support rural activities on a working land base. However, the UCB has channeled intensive development into the serviced areas and prevented large-scale conversion of rural land north of Victoria to urban uses.

⁵¹ District of Saanich, Official Community Plan 2008, at 4-9 (PDF p 24), online: [Source link](#).

⁵² District of Saanich, Official Community Plan 2008, at 4-11, 4-17 (PDF pp 26, 32), online: [Source link](#).

Since 1968 the amount of land within the UCB has been adjusted, often reducing the overall amount, largely as a result of boundary adjustments to take the Agricultural Land Reserve into account.

Saanich OCP (General Plan, local area plans, and action plans): [Source link](#).

7.9 *Top Ten Recommendations for Community Plans*

From the time of publication of the *Green Bylaws Toolkit* in 2007 until 2011, members of the GBT team provided comments on over 20 draft community plans from OCPs to other planning documents such as greenways plans. The question asked of the GBT team was how to make the draft plan more ecologically sound in implementation. In providing comments to local governments and conservation organizations, the reviewers noticed patterns in the plans' deficiencies and how they could be strengthened. Those recommendations for strengthening community plans are reproduced here.

1. Acknowledge Growth Management as an Important Environmental Protection Tool

Many OCPs and topic-specific plans such as greenway or park plans address connectivity and site-specific environmental protection but fail to put them in the larger and more important context of growth management. A tightly delineated urban area with strong growth management policies that direct a large percentage, such as 90+ percent, of new development into urbanized areas as well as large lot rural policies are better environmental protection measures than site specific regulations such as tree preservation. While both are important, the big picture should be the first order of priority. This includes linking specific policies to the relevant regional growth strategy and creating a regulatory infrastructure that supports conservation and restoration.

2. Connect Biodiversity and Ecologically Sensitive Areas

It is well accepted that substantial corridors of biodiversity or ecosystem connectivity are essential to preserve ecological function; "islands" of habitat are insufficient. The ecological

value of open space and parkland is significantly increased when it is connected to other areas of ecological significance. Biodiversity corridors, greenways with ecological values, and other connectivity must be planned before other land uses are layered onto the landscape.

3. Establish Criteria for Evaluating If New Greenfield Development is Needed

Decisions about allowing new development at the periphery of a community on greenfield sites rarely occurs in the context of whether that unserviced land is needed to fulfill growth management goals. It is often seen as an opportunity for new residential or commercial development without considering the direct link between density and environmental stewardship. Prioritizing ecological conservation means establishing a standard of buildout that should occur before a community-wide discussion considers designating further greenfield sites for servicing. Such a standard could be based on one of the following (with examples included):

- Density - the average density in existing built areas must be 1:1 or 1.5:1.
- Infrastructure – existing wastewater treatment capacity is allocated to new developments in the following proportions: attached housing 50 percent, commercial and industrial 30 percent, detached housing 20 percent.
- Building permits – the percentage of total residential building permits must be 50 percent attached (townhouse to apartments).
- Demographic – the types of development over the past five years meet certain criteria that respond to the existing demographic of the community, e.g., 15 percent supported housing, 50 percent attached housing, 20 percent detached housing and 15 percent commercial/industrial.

4. Do Away with “Residential Reserves” or “Urban Reserve”

Community plans sometimes identify residential or urban “reserves”. The intent is to identify areas or parcels where there is potential for future development that is not anticipated within the life of the current plan. These

designations send the signal that the policies supporting infill and building in existing serviced areas are not firm growth management policies. Likewise, plans do not establish a benchmark for evaluating when existing residential areas are built out to the extent that it would be appropriate to consider urbanizing additional parcels. The identification of these residential reserve parcels lessens the incentive to fully build out existing urban areas and make the best use of infrastructure, thus there is no clear phasing for growth or encouragement to build in existing areas. If population growth projections do not indicate a need for these parcels in the next five years, then they should be left out of the community plan.

5. Do Not Use Small Lot Rural or Small Holdings Land Designations

Residential policies for small holdings are inconsistent with growth management goals, smart growth and sustainability. Generally, they are essentially rural sprawl. Parcels of 0.8 to 2 hectares are predominantly rural residential. They are not large enough to sustain agricultural or other land-based economic activities and significantly fragment the green infrastructure because of the large portion of each parcel that is dedicated to buildings, driveways and residential landscaping (primarily lawn). Concentrations of these parcels near to sensitive ecosystems increase the likelihood of pollution due to septic system failures and runoff from impervious surfaces. In short, they are an outdated land designation that is yielding to hard urban and rural designations. Large holdings of 5 hectares or more in size are more consistent with rural densities where the landscape is largely intact and parcels maintained for resource or agricultural uses rather than hobby farms or rural residential.

6. Always Cluster Development Away from Functioning Ecosystems

Any new development has the opportunity to cluster new development to protect biodiversity corridors and ecological features, even if on private land. Clustering is used in both urban and rural areas to strictly limit the footprint of development across the landscape with the intention of maintaining designated ecosystem services. These services (riparian corridors, greenways, and sensitive ecosystems)

should be included in OCPs as clear designations where development will not occur. Development can be clustered away from these sites.

7. Clarify the Boundaries of Any Amenity (Density) Bonus Program

Whether for rural or urban areas, amenity bonus can assist local governments to achieve goals for community amenity provision, in particular the donation of parkland. However, the majority of local government plans say very little about the parameters of amenity bonus. At minimum, community plans should address three factors to promote understanding of amenity bonus. The first is to define the maximum uplift that a local government will allow in defined neighbourhoods or under a specific zoning. For example, thirty percent uplift over base zoning may be appropriate if other criteria are met. This allows the amount of the bonus to be discussed beforehand with the community and will likely be different for downtown versus rural areas. The second is a list of priority amenities on a neighbourhood-by-neighbourhood or municipal-wide basis so that each neighbourhood is receiving the appropriate amenity contributions. Thirdly, a clear formula is required for calculating the value of the uplift in density and the value of the amenities provided in return. Developers who opt into the amenity bonus program should be providing 50-60 percent of the increase in land value to the community in the form of amenities. Local governments may consider including in the list of community amenities “extraordinary environmental protection measures.” See the Denman Island Official Community Plan treatment of amenity bonus, highlighted at Section [7.6.1](#) Case Study: Islands Trust – Denman Island (Amenity Bonus and Downzoning Called a Density Transfer).

8. Plan for Water

Water is clearly an important issue for all communities and will become more critical in the next decades as climate change alters how ecosystems function. There will be more water in undesired places and less water in desired locations. Community plans traditionally have focused on establishing policies for land use but are changing to include planning for water management and establishing policies to develop long-

term water demand management programs. Water will become more important than land use, and community plans are beginning to reflect this reality.

9. Define Development Permit Areas for Protection of the Natural Environment by Using the Provincial Government's Sensitive and Other Ecosystems Map Codes and Descriptions

The trend for local governments in BC is to define ESAs based on the provincial government's approved sensitive and other ecosystem map codes and descriptions (found in Appendix D of *Standard for Mapping Ecosystems At Risk In British Columbia: An Approach to Mapping Ecosystems at Risk and Other Sensitive Ecosystems*, prepared by the Ministry of Environment, Ecosystems Branch for the Resource Information Standards Committee, December 2006.

This standard provides a province-wide definition for different ESAs, and allows local governments to tailor EDPA guidelines to the specific needs of each particular ecosystem type; such as subsections on riparian or watercourse protection, wetlands, grasslands, woodland, mature forest, and other ecosystem types unique to the region. Some general guidelines can apply to all ecosystem types to address water and water quality, air and air quality, species at risk, and agriculture and ESAs. The ESA-specific subsections should list the sensitive ecosystem subclasses and their description covered, for example, "grasslands" would cover Grasslands, Grasslands:disturbed, Grasslands:gentle slope, Grasslands:grasslands, Grasslands:shrublands, Grasslands:steep slope shallow soils, and Grasslands:steep slope deep soils.

10. Create and Track Environmental Indicators

There are thousands of pages of environmental protection policies in community plans in BC. Very few of those plans contain measurable targets or indicators that have a benchmark towards which they are working.

Indicators can be targeted for a specific policy or can be a community-wide indicator of ecological health. For example,

many municipalities set a target of 120 square metres of green space per capita so that as the population grows so must the amount of parkland.

The following are strong environmental indicators:

- Amount of land included in or taken out of the Agricultural Land Reserve
- Number of trips taken on foot, by bicycle, or by other non-motorized means
- Kilometres of trails, bicycle paths, sidewalks and roads per capita
- Species at risk protected or lost
- Water quality at specific sites in designated Creek or Watershed systems (fecal coliform, phosphorus, and turbidity)
- Total imperviousness
- Kilometres of healthy riparian ecosystems
- Percentage of residents within 500 metres of a neighbourhood shopping centre
- Average density residential, commercial, and industrial uses/average density by neighbourhood
- Decrease/increase in per capita solid waste disposal rate

7.10 *Resources in the Green Bylaws Toolkit*

The OCP provisions in Chapter **18** (page 197) aim to:

- Establish an urban containment boundary.
- Protect sensitive ecosystems (e.g., wetlands) by establishing DPAs that require buffer zones and special permitting before development can take place.
- Commit the local government to an integrated watershed management approach that will coordinate action on the community water supply, rainwater management, green infrastructure, and government regulations (e.g., *Riparian Areas Protection Regulation* requirements).
- Encourage the adoption of alternative design standards and best management practices that maintain ecosystem functions (e.g., to reduce impervious surfaces).
- Direct local governments to specify site design that maintains natural hydrological cycles.

- Encourage cluster development that provides greater protection to sensitive ecosystems.
- Direct local governments to consider creative tools that will provide developers with incentives (density bonusing, tax exemptions, etc.) to protect sensitive areas.
- Direct local governments to encourage individuals and non-government organizations to practice stewardship and use legal tools to protect natural areas and biodiversity.
- Prohibit a net loss of existing ESAs.

Note that Chapter 9 (page 96) and Chapter 20 (page 216) contain specific EDPA provisions.

8 Zoning

8.1 Overview

Zoning allows local governments to regulate the use to which a landowner can put a piece of land and how much of that use (density) is allowed on a specific part of the land. On a neighbourhood or site-specific level, use and density are the primary means local governments have to shape development. On a municipal, regional district, or watershed level, zoning is the primary means of preventing development in locations where it can harm sensitive ecosystems and ecosystem connectivity and directing development towards more appropriate locations.

Specifically, local governments may regulate:

- The use of land, buildings, and other structures.
- The density of the use of land, buildings, and other structures.
- The siting and the size and dimension of uses, buildings, and other structures.
- The location of uses on the land and within buildings and other structures.
- The shape, dimension, and areas of parcels of land.

The ability to regulate use also includes the ability to prohibit a use within a zone or zones. However, a local government cannot use zoning powers to prohibit or restrict the use of land for a farm business in a farming area without receiving the approval of the Minister responsible for agriculture.

8.2 Jurisdiction, Strengths and Weaknesses of Zoning

TABLE 6

JURISDICTION	
Municipality	Regional District
<i>Local Government Act</i> s.479 (zoning) <i>Local Government Act</i> s.482 (amenity density bonus) <i>Local Government Act</i> s.523 (impermeable surfaces) <i>Local Government Act</i> s.525 (parking)	<i>Local Government Act</i> s.479 (zoning) <i>Local Government Act</i> s.482 (amenity density bonus) <i>Local Government Act</i> s.523 (impermeable surfaces) <i>Local Government Act</i> s.525 (parking)
STRENGTHS AND WEAKNESSES	
Strengths	Weaknesses
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provides several ways (lot sizes, density, setbacks, permitted uses) to direct development away from sensitive ecosystems or land required for connectivity. • Can include some ecosystem function regulations (impermeable areas, drainage, and permitted uses, e.g. non-polluting). • Can encourage the permanent protection of natural areas (dedication of sensitive areas upon rezoning, density bonus). 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Not fine-grained enough to respond to site-specific ecological conditions. • Conservation zoning to protect sensitive ecosystems and ecosystem connectivity can be politically unpopular when it reduces allowed densities and increases lot sizes in some areas. • Amenity density bonus often causes controversy.

RIPARIAN SETBACKS – NANAIMO

The [City of Nanaimo's Zoning Bylaw](#) requires building and construction setbacks from watercourses (called leave strips). The bylaw prohibits the construction of buildings, roads, driveways, parking lots, patios, or other impermeable surfaces within the setbacks. If the zoning regulations would prohibit development on an existing parcel, the bylaw allows the municipality to grant variances through the development permit process, with front and side yard setbacks varied before encroachment on the leave strip is allowed. On new parcels, if a lot contains or abuts a watercourse listed in a schedule to the bylaw, the required setback from the watercourse cannot be included in the calculation of the minimum lot area. Because most watercourses were mapped using SHIM at a scale of 1:20,000, the maps do not show all of the watercourses/wetlands. Nevertheless, landowners regularly bring wetlands to the attention of City staff.

NO COMPENSATION FOR CHANGES IN ZONING OR PLANS

Section 458 of the Local Government Act states clearly that local governments do not have to compensate a landowner for any reduction in the value of their land or for any loss or damage that results from adopting an OCP or a zoning bylaw or the issuing of a DP for property in a DPA. Canadian courts continue to reinforce this legal landscape in Canada, noting that local governments may change zoning, up or down, to realize legitimate public interests without attracting liability to compensate landowners for changes in property values.

Zoning helps local governments maintain green infrastructure by designating appropriate lot sizes for the location of the parcel of land and requiring buffers (setbacks) between development and sensitive ecosystems. Zoning can also prevent potentially polluting activities from being located near sensitive ecosystems and set standards for the total area of a lot or parcel of land that buildings or impermeable surfaces can cover. Finally, zoning can allow a developer to seek a density bonus in return for providing amenities such as dedicating land to protect green infrastructure.

For setbacks and buffers, municipalities may rely on zoning or Development Permit Area designations, or both.

8.3 Conservation Zoning

Zoning for conservation is the most straightforward way to direct development away from green infrastructure. Once mapping has identified the location of sensitive ecosystems and desired greenways, zoning can create larger lot sizes and setbacks to maintain undeveloped landscape-level corridors. If existing zoning allows relatively intensive development, local governments can rezone to decrease the density or intensity of use in areas that warrant more protection for ecological features. Local governments do not have to pay any compensation to landowners for changes in the value of land due to rezoning enacted in the public interest (see Section 7.6 of the Toolkit (page 65) and section 458 of the *Local Government Act*). Conservation zoning can be politically unpopular, but when used with other tools, it is a simple way to prevent development in ESAs.

In Canada, local governments can approve conservation zoning for legitimate community purposes, such as ecosystem protection, so long as the zoning does not restrict the property to a public use (e.g., a park). Rezoning that reduces density, often called “downzoning”, is politically unpopular because it can decrease the value of property by limiting its uses. However, it is the most effective way to revise historic zoning errors in order to contain urban development and preserve an undeveloped landscape for greenways and ESAs. It is also a routine and straightforward legal tool.

Rezoning for conservation is standard practice in BC. It is usually part of an application to rezone and subdivide a large parcel of land on which development will be clustered and a portion of which will be preserved as parkland. Several local

governments, e.g., Islands Trust (Denman Island) and the District of Highlands, have used conservation zoning to implement environmental protection priorities and to correct zoning enacted in the 1970s and 1980s that was not sensitive to ecological values.

Conservation zoning becomes less sensitive politically when it flows out of a community-wide planning process that clearly sets long-term goals for land use and sustainability. If the goals have a high degree of public support, individual members of the community will be more likely to accept the tools chosen to meet those goals.

8.4 *Cluster Development*

Cluster development refers to the rezoning and subdivision of larger parcels so that new development can “cluster” on a portion of the new properties (or property if it is a comprehensive development zone) away from sensitive ecosystems and greenways. The landowner can then register a conservation covenant on the remainder of the parcel or on sensitive ecosystems outside a housing or development zone. This approach is attractive for developers because they often combine clustering with an amenity density bonus to obtain more density or more lots in return for placing a conservation covenant on the remaining property, creating parkland, or restoring ecosystems (see Section 8.6, page 87). Clustering also reduces servicing and road construction costs.

The following are tools for accomplishing clustering:

- Density averaging, or transferring density from one part of a site in a comprehensive development zone to another
- Amenity density bonuses
- Bare-land strata
- Comprehensive development zoning

All development outside of UCBs should cluster away from ESAs and greenways. Clustering is also an important village or urban tool for rehabilitating degraded habitats.

Clustering can be successful in all sizes of community. It can preserve significant tracts of sensitive ecosystem (e.g., oceanfront) and also provide a buffer for green infrastructure. Some planners believe that limiting the extent of the footprint of the subdivision on the landscape is ecologically more

CLUSTER ZONING DIAGRAM—OSOYOOS

For an example of a diagram depicting cluster zoning in an Official Community Plan, see the Town of Osoyoos Official Community Plan 2040, p. 8-43.

[Source link.](#)

important than the total number of units in a subdivision. The effectiveness of clustering increases when a local government has completed the landscape mapping that will help staff and Council understand the location and extent of sensitive ecosystems and connectivity requirements.

8.5 Case Study: Colwood (Cluster Development)

Note: The development that forms the basis of this case study ultimately did not progress as anticipated due to changes in the market. Nonetheless, the original plan remains useful as a case study.

The City of Colwood approved the development of 20 hectares (50 acres) of ocean waterfront bordering Esquimalt Lagoon. The federal government designated the Lagoon as a bird sanctuary under the federal *Migratory Birds Convention Act* in 1931. The easterly 100 metres of the site is within the bird sanctuary. The site lies between residential subdivisions to the north and south, Esquimalt Lagoon to the east, and Royal Roads University to the west. It was logged in the early 1900s and then farmed and is now overgrown with invasive species. Selleck Creek runs through the property and is heavily channelized, but there is evidence that it was home to Coho salmon in the past. The property also contains some old growth trees in one corner and many wildlife species.

The Council approved comprehensive development (CD6) zoning that provided for amenity density bonus and clustering the development at the back of the property away from the lagoon and near to existing roads. The site involved amalgamating six lots and subdividing the site into parkland and the development site. The City's OCP designation allowed the overall density for the site to cluster in apartments and attached housing forms rather than requiring it to spread out uniformly across the landscape. The OCP and zoning were changed to allow apartment buildings. No buildings were to be permitted within 100 metres of the lagoon and 15 metres of the riparian area of Selleck Creek.

The developer was to dedicate approximately 28 percent of the site along the lower waterfront for naturalized parkland that would be maintained as habitat or trails (not for active recreation). This included 300 metres along the saltwater lagoon. Overall, site coverage was only 14 percent. The developer was to create new stream channels for Selleck Creek that would run through the development site and park

properties and aimed to stock the creek with Coho salmon if and when the creek was able once again to support fish stocks. The first creek channel was to be in the centre of the site and the second channel was to split off downstream from the existing creek to cut through the park to create a winding riparian corridor. On-site vegetation was to be used to filter the mixture of storm and aquifer/spring water that flowed to the creek. The project also involved the construction of two kilometres of trails.

The developer was to build a 280-square-metre (3,000-square-foot) sales centre building in the park. When finished with the building, the developer had agreed to donate it to a conservation organization such as The Land Conservancy, a provincial land trust, for use as an interpretive centre.

The design concept included 563 residential units in 26 buildings. This included 12-storey high-rise towers, two-storey townhouses, terraced apartments (four to six storeys), and low-rise apartments (four to eight storeys). The overall floor space ratio was 0.6 when the park was included and 0.8 on the development site. The city created a new form and character DPA (No. 9 – Lagoon Estates) with detailed design guidelines for the attached housing forms provided by the developer. The owner had also committed to achieving a green building standard and to providing adaptable housing, to make it easier for people with disabilities to live in or own those units.

The base zoning in CD6 Lagoon Estates allowed for 344 units. The amenity density bonus provisions allowed a maximum of 585 units if the developer adhered to design guidelines and the owner contributed \$500 per attached dwelling unit to the City's affordable housing reserve fund and \$2,500 per attached dwelling unit/\$1,500 per apartment dwelling unit to the City's community amenity reserve fund. The owner had secured an additional 219 units under the amenity density bonus provisions.

The Lagoon Local Area Plan designated the site as residential and open space. The plan designated the foreshore and Selleck Creek as open space. The municipality had the option to consider applications for cluster housing and townhouses if they conformed to the environmental objectives of the OCP and assisted in the implementation of the open space objectives and policies. The environmental and open space policies called for an environmental

assessment, a neighbourhood park, and public acquisition of the foreshore, leading to the establishment of an Esquimalt Lagoon Nature Sanctuary.

The property was located in DPA No.2: Esquimalt Lagoon and Marine Shorelands. Conditions attached to the DP for the project included:

- Satisfactory landscaping and planting plans for riparian areas in place before site disturbance and before approval of the first residential building permit. The plans must include methods to keep the public from entering the riparian zone and destroying or modifying the riparian vegetation.
- Building-site landscaping plans satisfactory to the Planning Department in place before approval of the building permit.
- Proof of adequate security to ensure completion of landscaping (\$250,000 in the case of the riparian area planting) before approval of the building permit.
- Consultants acceptable to the City of Colwood to produce a manual on how to maintain the various habitats and drainage systems, wells, pumps, etc. on the site. The document is to be registered on the property with a covenant requiring the strata corporation to carry out the maintenance as described and to provide annual reports to the City by suitable professionals who have reviewed the state of the maintenance. The developer will remain responsible for all maintenance until the strata takes over the final phase. The City will also require a copy of the document to inform its own maintenance. The designers must consider what kind of disaster could result from a failure of the pump to augment the creek flows. If that could be a serious problem for the health of the creek, then that system should include some redundancy, which could be as simple as providing a temporary self-powered pump while the system is being repaired.
- An assessment by an environmental consultant of the design of each phase and how well it meets the overall Stormwater/Environmental Management plan before starting construction of that phase, plus periodic letters of assurance.
- Completion of an erosion and siltation control plan as part of the site preparation.
- Designs for in-stream structures for the new creek (weirs, riffles, etc.) using Watershed Restoration Project (WRP) Technical Circular #8.

- Owner/developer to employ an environmental monitor during key phases of the project to ensure that silt fencing and other sediment catches are erected and functioning properly. The monitor has the authority to stop construction until issues are resolved.
- Owner/developer to ensure that this development does not increase nutrient inputs to the Lagoon beyond natural levels.
- A natural wildlife corridor linking Esquimalt Lagoon and Hatley Park National Historic Site.
- A plan that identifies Garry oaks and orchard trees for preservation.
- A commitment, before approval of the first building permit, to how long the owner/developer will maintain the off-line wetland pond to ensure proper functioning.
- Construction and landscaping to equal or exceed the Ministry of Environment best management practices.
- Approvals from DFO, Ministry of Environment, and Archaeological Branch.
- Studies identified in the Environmental Impact Assessment completed before construction begins and the study recommendations to be implemented in the construction (with the exception of the sales/interpretive centre). Study subjects include the red-legged frog, heron activity, nesting raptor call play back, and breeding songbirds point-count transect.
- Owner/developer to include developer commitments in the project's strata rules.

Colwood anticipated that the Esquimalt Lagoon Stewardship Initiative, a multi-agency committee working to coordinate stewardship activities for the lagoon, would provide a forum for agencies, community groups, and residents to discuss issues regarding park-related planning and construction.

See also the case study of the Highlands in Section [8.7.3](#) (page 91) for an excellent example of clustering development in a rural setting.

8.6 *Amenity Density Bonus and Amenity Zoning*

Amenity density bonus policies in OCPs and zoning bylaws have generated controversy in several communities. An amenity density bonus program assumes that the community should share the value of additional density granted to a landowner. The landowner/developer benefits from the additional floor space or units, and the community benefits from obtaining a priority public amenity. A landowner can opt into an amenity density bonus arrangement without a rezoning if the zoning bylaw provides for increased density in exchange for amenities. Local governments often use amenity density bonuses with other techniques, such as clustering development and conservation covenants, to protect ESAs and the green infrastructure.

Amenity zoning is the general term for often unique zoning that provides an incentive to developers to provide an amenity such as parkland, clustering, waterfront access, daycare facilities, or affordable housing as part of a rezoning package. Amenity zoning and amenity density bonus zoning provisions are often used interchangeably because a development may rely on both an increase in density that would be prohibited unless the owner provided an amenity and rezoning that addresses limitations on the use of the land and setbacks from ESAs.

Local governments cannot require landowners to dedicate more than five percent of the land being subdivided for parks, but many developers are willing to work with local governments to craft unique responses to site-specific ecosystem conditions and development costs. For example, with density bonus and amenity zoning, a subdivision that clusters development away from ESAs could incorporate unique lot lines that minimize road construction costs and protect natural areas. Zoning bylaws may include amenity density bonus provisions (see Chapter 19, page 209 for examples of zoning bylaw provisions) or they can be part of OCP policies that are negotiable on a case-by-case basis (see Chapter 18, page 193).

Since its enactment in 1993, amenity density bonus has generated controversy in all sectors. Many elected officials and community members believe that it allows the development community to purchase additional density that overrides what a community has agreed is appropriate, and

thus it incrementally erodes the community plan. In addition, few people, even those in the development community, fully understand the tradeoffs involved in putting a value on the increase in density and translating that value into choosing, constructing, and purchasing amenities. Increased density may also fragment the landscape if it occurs in inappropriate areas such as greenways and significant ESAs. Some developers feel that local governments keep allowed densities in the zoning bylaw inappropriately low as a means of encouraging developers to opt into the amenity density bonus program in order to make the development viable. Given today's real estate and building costs, the amount of additional density needed to generate enough of a bonus to purchase or secure an amenity can be significant.

The density bonus tool is most viable when a community is growing (i.e., there is demand for higher density) and when there is a conflict between land development patterns and growth management goals, such as urban containment and the desire to ensure efficient use of existing infrastructure before opening up new areas for development.

Amenity density bonus works best for high-density urban or large-lot rural settings. A few more floors on a high-rise tower or more units in a townhouse development go largely unnoticed in city centres and neighbourhoods undergoing intensification. In rural areas with large lot sizes, amenity density bonus-clustering packages are attractive for both landowners and local governments because they can reduce servicing costs, protect green infrastructure, and limit the footprint of a subdivision. Zoning that creates large-lot minimums in rural areas gives landowners an incentive to explore the amenity density bonus and clustering because of the high cost of servicing.

Amenity density bonuses tend to be more controversial in medium-sized and near-urban communities where existing zoning and higher land values make servicing the full complement of lots on rural land economically viable. Residents often oppose a few more floors on a three-storey building in a neighbourhood centre and contest townhouses encroaching into single detached housing areas. Because of demand for housing in these communities, the subdivision of small lots (e.g., 3-7 hectares) is economically viable, and when zoning allows this kind of development, it is more difficult to convince landowners to cluster and better protect natural areas.

At minimum, amenity density bonus policies must include:

1. The maximum increase in density over base density that is permissible in any development. The maximum additional density, e.g. 25 percent, will depend on the community and landscape features. The decision on this percentage should be the result of a community discussion so that citizens understand the tradeoffs in and benefits of increased density.
2. A list of amenities (in order of importance) that the community needs, generated in consultation with the public and lodged in the OCP.
3. A transparent amenity density bonus formula that will help all parties understand the extent of the benefit that accrues to the developer and the benefit that returns to the community.

In urban areas, ecological amenities have included the dedication of parkland and restoration of degraded ecosystems. In rural areas, they have included protecting large tracts of green infrastructure by concentrating density in a small area of the property. It is important to note that local governments have used amenity density bonuses more often for non-ecological bonuses such as affordable housing. They have not used it consistently for ecosystem protection.

8.7 *Density Bonus Case Studies: From Urban to Rural*

The communities that use amenity density bonus regularly allow it in urbanized areas where intensification is part of the plan (e.g., the City of Burnaby). To meet goals related to green infrastructure, medium to small communities have used the density bonus and rezoning for subdividing large parcels to achieve residential clustering and the protection of parkland.

8.7.1 *Burnaby*

The City of Burnaby has included density bonus policies in its zoning bylaw and has used them extensively. Lots in the RM1-RM5 zoning districts that are located in a town centre area and that have been pre-approved for an amenity density bonus may increase the maximum floor area ratio (FAR) according to the schedule for each zoning district. For example, in the RM2 medium density multiple family zoning district, the maximum FAR of 0.70 may increase to 0.80 if the developer provides amenities and to 0.90 if the developer

provides underground parking. The lot must be rezoned to a comprehensive development district, and the development plan for the lot must include amenities equal in value to the increase in the value of the lot that is attributable to the increase in the floor area ratio.

The eligible amenities include affordable housing units, a major public open space or plaza, public facilities such as a library or recreation centre, space for community groups, public art, extraordinary public realm improvements, childcare facilities, park improvements, and extraordinary environmental enhancements. The City often requires the developer to deposit the monetary value of the amenity density bonus into a community benefit account for the neighbourhood in which the land is located. The money is for future enhancements.

Amenity density bonus applications come before a committee of City Council, the members of which decide what community benefit staff should seek in the given location. Density bonus amenities that relate to green infrastructure can include rehabilitation of riparian areas adjacent to the development, rehabilitation of a riparian area in a City park, and the creation or enhancement of a City park with a creek running through it (Chub Creek Park). In certain cases, the City will also accept cash-in-lieu.

The City's appraisers in the Legal and Lands Department calculate the value of the density bonus. The value of the bonus, and thus the cost of the community benefit the City will receive, is based on the cost of purchasing land to build the same amount of density as the bonus allows. The appraisal establishes a land value per buildable square foot.

The City has allowed amenity density bonuses since 1997. The bonus applies only to areas slated for intensification, and that approach has avoided any controversy. Staff reported that the program is working well.

[Burnaby Zoning Bylaw](#), Section 6.22.

8.7.2 Islands Trust – Salt Spring Island

The zoning context on Salt Spring Island and many of the southern Gulf Islands is one of predominantly minimum lot sizes of two-hectare (five-acre) across much of the rural landscape, with larger holdings in watersheds, upland and forestry zones (8-hectare/20-acre) and mixed-use densification in the villages. Salt Spring Island hosts the largest population of any island in the Islands Trust area (10,557) and has the largest village core (Ganges).

The Salt Spring Island OCP falls within the land use planning jurisdiction of the Islands Trust. The 2008 OCP contemplates amenity zoning and sets out a list of eligible community amenities, ranging from the preservation of ecologically sensitive areas, heritage property or archaeological sites to the provision of land for affordable housing, a fire station or a community woodlot.

The OCP caps the total number of additional dwelling units allowed in exchange for a community amenity at 40 (to be reviewed each time that the OCP is reviewed), and no single application should contemplate more than 10 additional dwelling units. The dollar value of the amenity and the return to the community should not be less than 75 percent of the gross appraised value of the land attributable to the rezoning. The OCP also contains amenity zoning procedures and guidelines that would limit the impact of the change in land use on the surrounding area, climate change implications and significant impacts on the island. Since adoption, some of the community objectives that have been realized through amenity zoning have primarily been the provision of affordable housing but also includes the dedication of farmland.

[Salt Spring Island OCP](#), Appendix 3 (p 52).

8.7.3 Highlands

The rural District of Highlands has used the amenity density bonus since the District adopted its first OCP in 1997. Policy 2.11 designates three public amenity areas desired by the District: the community hall, the east-west trail connector, and a specific parcel with high ecological values. In addition, Appendix A to the OCP identifies priority amenities and

provides guidelines for acquiring them ([Source link](#)). Amenities include parks, trails, affordable housing, community recreational facilities, and protecting environmentally sensitive areas. Each proposal involves consulting with the public, usually as part of a rezoning application.

Historically, the District of Highlands secured significant dedications of parkland and conservation covenants by negotiating subdivisions that included a density bonus clustered on a fraction of the land base in question. Based on surveys by an engineer and a biologist, district staff designated a residential use zone where all development (house, roads, and outbuildings) could occur. Each lot contained its own residential use zone, and a conservation covenant was registered on the remainder of the lot. The covenant followed a baseline report that detailed all ecosystem traits, through both photos and written descriptions. A third-party land trust holds the covenant and takes care of annual monitoring.

The purpose is to maintain large contiguous habitats on both public and private lands and to limit the built footprint on the landscape. The advantage is in making a small area of the land that is not ecologically sensitive take all of the disturbance or density while preserving a significant portion of the land as parkland and/or a natural area with a covenant on the title. This approach provides significant buffers for sensitive ecosystems and works best if there are ecological maps that identify sensitive ecosystem and habitat connectivity lands in advance.

For example, a 190-hectare property at Scafe Hill includes a three-kilometre greenway that links four regional parks. The property contains important wetlands, watercourses, a forest, and rare woodlands. The zoning for this property would have allowed 15 lots. Instead, the Highlands council approved a 26-lot neighbourhood clustered on approximately 40 hectares, with an average lot size of 1.5 hectares. Highlands secured 90 percent of the original property in a natural state, and Thetis Lake Regional Park gained 145 hectares. Covenants protect 75 percent of the land base on each private lot.

An example from 2012 saw Council rezone 32.2 hectares (80 acres) with a significant density bonus from an allowed density of just two lots in a zone with a 12-hectare minimum

into 13 lots on 16 hectares. The landowners donated the other 16 hectares to the Capital Regional District as part of the regional trails system as part of an important east-west connectivity corridor, \$75,000 for the building of a community hall or centre, and a community garden area with fencing, well and maintenance shed. The application proceeded under the District's 2011 Amenity Rezoning Considerations Policy. The Policy requires:

That all rezoning applications proposing to establish a zone that would provide a public amenity in exchange for increased density be considered against the following items as part of the overall review of the application:

Does the offered amenity:

1. offset any negative impact(s) that may result from the proposal?
2. further any other municipal policies?
3. assist integrating the proposal into the community?⁵³

In application, the Policy means that Council will consider an increase in residential density if all three factors are met.

This approach works best in rural areas where large tracts contain ESAs, where the land forms part of a greenways network, where land parcels are large, and where zoning is reliable. The District's Council has held firm on 10 or 15-hectare minimum lot sizes even though four-hectare minimums often make long winding roads more economically viable for developers. These characteristics give a local government significant flexibility in negotiating site-specific requirements, particularly if they have a lot of undeveloped land but few internal resources. Staff notes that both political leadership and strong community input are very important to achieve these kinds of results.

Landowners and developers can be accepting of this approach because it lowers their development costs. They know from the outset that they do not need to study a large portion of the site because it will be protected. Clustering the houses reduces road-building costs significantly, because in many cases, the developer needs to build only one road rather than 150 metres of road for each 15-hectare lot. Clustering also takes less staff and council time than a conventional subdivision.

⁵³ District of Highlands, Amenity Rezoning Considerations Policy (No. V-3505) (2011), online: [Source link](#).

Finally, this approach to subdivision needs strong council support and vision because it is so different from conventional subdivision. Staff experience indicates that enforcement issues can arise if landowners are not well informed about the effects of the covenant, such as what portions of the property it applies to and what they can and cannot do in the covenanted area. Landowners who do not understand the covenant are more likely to act inconsistently with it, such as by cutting more trees than were intended, and the result may be that the original vision of the covenant is not achieved. In addition, purchasers of land should be encouraged to regard the covenant as a positive benefit to their property, not simply as a restriction.

[Highlands OCP](#) at pp. 91, (Appendix A – Public Amenities).

See also Section **7.4.1**. Langley's Amenity Fees for new Greenways (page 59) for a case study on how the Township of Langley is using amenity fees to build out ecological and recreational greenways in undeveloped greenfield areas.

8.8 ***Comprehensive Development Zoning***

Several local governments are using comprehensive development (CD) zones for developing larger parcels of land. Each CD zone is unique because it is tailored to the site-specific goals for the property. CD zoning allows a local government to negotiate detailed guidelines and specifications for all aspects of development in an integrated manner. This zoning may allow a range of uses, specify where on the site those uses will occur, mandate the maximum density of each use, and require the maintenance of ecological systems, parkland, and natural areas. The components of CD zones appear in a master development plan on a map attached as a schedule, or as design guidelines.

CD zones help local governments respond to landscape-level details and community goals for new greenfield development or the redevelopment of larger sites. They are ideal for sites that should receive innovative treatment, are in strategic locations, have topographical constraints, or are environmentally sensitive. Local government staff find the CD zone approach preferable to conventional parcel-by-parcel zoning for negotiating amenities such as additions to parkland, waterfront access and rehabilitation, tree retention, and innovative rainwater management.

VICTORIA – CD ZONING

The City of Victoria has used CD zoning for several large redevelopments, including the award-winning [Dockside Green sustainability project](#) and the [Selkirk Waterfront](#).

BURNABY—CD ZONING

The City of Burnaby uses CD zones extensively. For example, the [Lougheed Town Centre Plan](#) emphasizes an ecosystem-based approach to future development. Proposed redevelopments are usually rezoned to CD, and municipal staff can tailor the development to site-specific constraints and opportunities, including best management practices for stormwater management, integrated pest management (IPM), watercourse protection, retention of vegetation, and landscaping.

8.9 *Runoff Control Requirements*

Zoning bylaws can include regulations for controlling surface and rainwater runoff from paved and roof areas. For example, they can establish the maximum percentage of the land that may be covered in impermeable surfaces. This will ensure that rainwater filters into the soil at its source rather than causing concentrated impacts downstream by being piped into watercourses (see Chapter 19, page 209).

8.10 *Resources in the Green Bylaws Toolkit*

The zoning provisions in Chapter 19 focus on environmental protection. Zoning provisions may also address growth management and urban containment boundaries (e.g., rural zones and urban zones that promote mixed-use development).

Chapter 19 contains only the relevant parts (not the entirety) of the zoning provisions.

The zoning provisions in Chapter 19 (page 209) aim to:

- maintain large lots outside the urban containment boundary.
- encourage mixed-use, cluster development within the urban containment boundary.
- repeat the setbacks from watercourse management areas and sensitive ecosystems.
- set specific density bonuses for specific zones.
- enable cluster development in specific zones to maintain an average density while limiting the footprint of development.
- limit the total amount of impermeable surface or effective imperviousness on a lot (residential and commercial) and encourage infiltration of rainwater.

9 Environmental Development Permit Areas

9.1 Overview

Local governments may designate environmental Development Permit Areas (EDPAs) to protect the natural environment, its ecosystems, and biological diversity; to regulate the form and character of development; and to influence the siting of development on a parcel. They are a more fine-grained tool than standard zoning for shaping how development occurs on a site. Applying to private land, EDPAs reflect the shared responsibility that landowners and a local government have for protecting the environment. As part of the larger ecological infrastructure of a community, through EDPAs landowners have some part in maintaining and restoring green infrastructure.

EDPAs enable staff and council to make site-specific decisions about protecting natural areas, biodiversity and ecological systems. They can specify guidelines and standards, expressed as conditions in a development permit, that a developer must meet. Environmental protection staff agree that EDPAs are the best way to protect natural areas and biodiversity, when embedded in a regulatory infrastructure that prioritizes conservation and restoration and when public education is used as necessary to ensure citizens understand the public service brought about by the EDPA (the Saanich example below at section 9.9.1 (page 123) provides more information). EDPAs are also the best way to prohibit site disturbance *before* approval of a development project because landowners must obtain a development permit for land in an EDPA before:

- Subdividing
- Constructing, adding onto, or altering a building or other structure
- Altering the land (including activities such as grubbing and grading).

EDPAs often complement other tools such as zoning, impact assessments, and regulatory bylaws. For a side-by-side comparison of EDPAs and regulatory bylaws, see Section 10.3 (page 129).

9.2 Jurisdiction, Strengths and Weaknesses of EDPAs

TABLE 7

JURISDICTION	
Municipality	Regional District
<i>Local Government Act ss.488-491</i>	<i>Local Government Act ss.488-491</i>
STRENGTHS AND WEAKNESSES	
Strengths	Weaknesses
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enables site- or ecosystem-specific control of development. • Allows attention to ecological systems and biodiversity at the site scale. • Able to prohibit site disturbance before development approval. • Can require dedication of watercourse setbacks or other environmentally sensitive areas. • Guidelines can be sufficiently detailed to shape development. • Development permit applies to the land and development, regardless of ownership. • May include impact assessment process and may require specialized information. • Can vary zoning setbacks. • Can address <i>Riparian Areas Protection Regulation</i> requirements and other site-specific senior government standards. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Requires additional staff expertise and time to review applications and set permit conditions. • Flexibility in applying guidelines may result in inadequate environmental protection. • Cost to landowner for professional impact assessment may prohibit development (take care in defining exceptions). • It is not a regulatory bylaw, so cannot be enforced through ticketing or stop work orders. Enforcement by court injunction is difficult.

If a local government wishes to establish EDPAs, it must designate the extent of those EDPAs in its OCP, along with the special conditions or objectives that justify the designation. The OCP or zoning bylaw must contain guidelines for addressing the special conditions or objectives. The OCP or zoning bylaw may also specify conditions or circumstances that do not require a development permit, such as minor landscaping. To save staff time and avoid costs to landowners for minor landscaping, renovations, and remedying hazardous conditions, local governments typically include a list of exemptions from the requirement to obtain a development permit. A special EDPA chapter, appendix, or schedule to the OCP usually contains the guidelines. If a local government will require environmental impact information, the local government must designate the area as a Development Approval Information Area as well. It is good practice to designate the whole of a local government jurisdiction as a Development Approval Information Area to allow, broadly, a local government to request information with development applications.

A development permit for an EDPA can:

- specify areas of land that must remain free of development, except in accordance with any conditions contained in the permit.
- specify natural features or areas to be preserved, protected, restored, or enhanced.
- require dedication of natural watercourses and their setbacks.
- require construction of works to preserve, protect, restore, or enhance natural watercourses or other specified natural features of the environment.
- specify protection measures, including planting or retaining vegetation or trees in order to conserve, protect, restore or enhance fish habitat or riparian areas, control drainage, control erosion, or protect banks.
- impose conditions on the sequence and timing of construction.

Development permits for EDPAs are flexible and can vary or supplement zoning and subdivision regulations (except land use or the density of the use - these must be in accordance with zoning).

Before issuing a development permit, a local government may ask a landowner to pay for a report or an environmental impact assessment prepared by a qualified environmental professional (QEP), so long as the area has been designated a Development Approval Information Area. The assessment helps the local government decide what conditions or requirements to include in the development permit.

There are limits to EDPAs. For example, the development permit must not vary the use or density of the land or the specifications for flood plains. When a development permit grants a variance for a setback, for example, the approving officer must take care that the change does not create other site-specific problems. Development permits must follow the guidelines in the OCP or zoning bylaw. This means that the OCP or zoning bylaw guidelines must state which ecosystem elements the municipality intends to protect or enhance. Courts have upheld general DPA guidelines when a municipality has applied them in an objective manner that is consistent with the zoning bylaw and OCP policies. Finally, the only way to enforce development permits is through costly injunction proceedings in the Supreme Court of British Columbia.

EDPAS

EDPAs are often the best (and sometimes the only) way to protect natural areas before site disturbance.

EDPAs enable staff and council to make site-specific decisions about protecting biodiversity.

Development permits for EDPAs are flexible and can vary or supplement zoning and subdivision regulations (except land use or the density of the use).

Local governments have considerable flexibility in applying DPA guidelines. This flexibility is both a benefit and a drawback. If guidelines are comprehensive, they provide staff and council with a fine-grained way to tailor development to the ecological conditions on specific sites. However, to work effectively they require considerable staff expertise and public knowledge. Development permit outcomes depend on staff members' understanding of how ecological systems function, their ability to translate that knowledge into controls on development, and the ability of development permit holders to comply with controls.

Finally, local governments and their officials must carefully consider the type and intensity of development that requires a development permit and exemptions from that process. The cost of a professional report for minor changes in landscaping is likely to be prohibitive, but it is essential for excavation and construction. Several local governments have allowed exemptions from the development permit process when an applicant provides a covenant protecting an ESA or a bond. Some municipalities have blanketed the entire municipal land base as EDPAs and included extensive exceptions to the development permit process (see District of West Vancouver sidebar in Section 10.7 at page 133 and Village of Cumberland case study in Section 9.8.2 at page 118). Some local governments prohibit any development within EDPAs when developers are creating new lots through subdivision. This means that the owner or developer does not need to go through the EDPA process.

9.3 *Designation*

Municipalities and regional districts designate EDPAs in several ways: on maps in an appendix or schedule to the OCP, as written descriptions of ecosystem types in the OCP, e.g., "all wetlands," or as a combination of both methods (see the Toolkit Companion Document "The Importance of Mapping" at [Appendix E](#)). Emerging best practices is to designate the entirety of the local government area in an EDPA in recognition that "the natural environment, its ecosystems and biodiversity" rely on connectivity throughout a local government jurisdiction and all areas, whether highly urbanized or not, have an impact on ecological health.

If local governments use both maps and a narrative description to designate EDPAs, they often include a disclaimer to the effect that the map may not accurately depict all of the ESAs in an EDPA and will be adapted as new

information becomes available. Local governments may also designate parcels that contain sensitive ecosystems or ecosystem connectivity lands in their entirety (with or without maps). These designations often include guidelines requiring the applicant to supply information about the location of the sensitive ecosystem on the parcel and the impact the development will have on the ESA.

One potential drawback to incorporating EDPA maps into an OCP is that local governments likely will not want to go through the full OCP amendment process every time they wish to update the maps. One solution to this is to designate the whole local government jurisdiction as an EDPA, which recognizes the interconnectedness of all ecological systems and biodiversity.

Another solution to this is to include a statement in the OCP allowing the local government to update the maps in other ways – for example, by stating that it is the local government’s policy to rely on the most recent version of these maps that the local government has on file. Local governments also create EDPA guidelines for a variety of ecosystem types or geographical features.

The joint federal/provincial Sensitive Ecosystems Inventories provide the standard classification for ESAs, and several local governments are fine-tuning EDPA guidelines to SEI ecosystem classes.

IMPORTANCE OF AQUATIC ECOSYSTEMS – REGIONAL DISTRICT OF CENTRAL OKANAGAN

In the dry ecology of the okanagan, aquatic habitats are critical for the survival of wildlife and they form necessary travel corridors between habitats. Water is an important part of maintaining biodiversity and is essential for many species. Many rare species in the okanagan are associated with aquatic environments. The okanagan also has a limited water supply, and the water quality of surface water and aquifers (both below ground and in surface recharge areas) is important. The riparian habitat is a natural water purifier and pollution filtration system. A healthy riparian area also helps slow water flow and prevent erosion. The entire water system is highly interconnected and fragile. A change in one part of a stream or wetland can have downstream consequences on wildlife, people, and property. Finally, the quality of the aquatic environment will affect fish habitat and fish population numbers.

Aquatic ecosystems development permit design guidelines, south slopes ocp, appendix i (pdf p 69): [Source Link](#).

GUIDELINES THAT FOLLOW SEI CLASSIFICATION

The Islands Trust Fund has developed EDPA guidelines based on the SEI for East Vancouver Island and the Gulf Islands (see [source link](#), at Appendix D, for the table of approved ecosystem classes). Islands Trust's Ecosystem Inventories: [Source link](#).

The Regional District of Central Okanagan has guidelines in its Sensitive Terrestrial EDPA for grassland, coniferous woodlands and mature forests, and sparsely vegetated cliff and rock ecosystems.

See the [RDCO South Slopes Official Community Plan Sensitive Terrestrial Ecosystem Development Permit Area & Guidelines](#) at Appendix II.

Categories include:

- Sensitive ecosystem types that mirror the categories in the provincial Sensitive Ecosystems Inventories (for a list of subclasses see the BC Ministry of Environment's "[Standard for Mapping Ecosystems at Risk In British Columbia: An Approach to Mapping Ecosystems at Risk and other Sensitive Ecosystems](#)" (December 2006), at Appendix D;
- Geographic or ecosystem features, e.g., watercourse, grassland, wildlife trees
- Specific ecosystem sites, e.g., Bogdan's Marsh, Kirkby Park, Barnett Lake
- Aquatic and terrestrial ecosystems
- Marine ecosystems (see Section [9.5](#), page 105)

Each of these categories can contain ecosystem subtypes or qualities that require different management criteria, guidelines, and exemptions. Neighbourhood planning allows for a more detailed application of EDPAs

The joint federal/provincial Sensitive Ecosystems Inventories provide the standard classification for ESAs, and several local governments are fine-tuning EDPA guidelines to SEI ecosystem classes. This approach allows staff to tailor ecosystem protection and restoration to habitat types, as well as standardize DPA guidelines across the province and allow local governments to share policies more easily.

9.4 *EDPA Potential and Challenges*

Environmental services staff from across the province agree that EDPAs are the best way to protect ESAs on individual properties. They work best when local governments can use the enforcement provisions in regulatory bylaws (e.g., tree protection or soil deposit and removal) to obtain compliance from property owners who do not obtain a development permit or comply with one, e.g., by cutting a tree or removing soil. The only enforcement tool for non-compliance with EDPAs is an injunction, a costly and onerous process of applying to the Supreme Court of British Columbia. They are more effective when the ticketing provisions of regulatory bylaws can support them.

EDPAs are most appropriate when a single landowner or developer is controlling the subdivision. Although they may appear onerous for small lots and projects on a single-family lot (e.g., building a shed or deck or altering existing landscaping), the cumulative impacts of small projects in riparian corridors and biodiversity corridors require responsible landowner and local government attention to any landscape changes. Property owners with personal or small-lot projects are less able to pay for assessments by professional consultants, or they may not see the need for these assessments. This problem is particularly acute in urbanized areas in which landscaping and lawns extend through riparian areas to the watercourse. Therefore, it is important to spell out clearly in the EDPA guidelines the types of development that do not require a development permit, and to use other regulatory permits to impose requirements for minor projects.

Staff also agree that when a landowner or developer has failed to obtain a development permit or is not in compliance with the requirements of a permit, the best approach is to seek voluntary remediation of the site with a significant replanting ratio for lost habitat, e.g., 5:1. Most people plead ignorance: they did not know that their actions amounted to an offence. Staff find that most property owners want to comply with the regulations.

The amount of staff time that any development permit requires varies with the size and complexity of the proposed development. Coquitlam has 13 regular full-time staff and up to four temporary full-time staff in the Environmental Division of Engineering and Public Works. Staff oversee diverse portfolios related to environmental enforcement, education and sustainability. The District of North Vancouver has five environmental protection staff, part of whose time involves processing development permits.

Challenges with using DPAs include:

- Difficult to enforce – there is no simple way to add teeth to DPAs because they are not regulatory and do not authorize penalizing property owners who do not obtain or adhere to a DP. If property owners destroy habitat, they are asked to restore the habitat and, if they do not have a development permit, to obtain one.

- Onerous enforcement – enforcing a development permit involves an application to the Supreme Court for an injunction. Unless there are regulatory bylaws, such as a tree bylaw, under which the municipality can levy a fine, there is no simple way to add teeth to a development permit.
- Failure to follow conditions – better education and monitoring of development permit conditions is necessary. For example, for a development condition that requires approval of a sediment control plan there is often inadequate understanding or will to properly install and maintain the works. Compliance is particularly important for conditions that address long-term ecosystem protection, such as fencing and replanting. This requires inspections and ensuring that contractors have undertaken their due diligence.
- Creating conservation covenants – drafting conservation covenants and monitoring and enforcing the covenants is expensive.
- Evaluating impacts – staff must have expertise to evaluate the impact (minor or major) of a proposed development. Staff must decide if the project needs a full development permit or if it falls within the exceptions in the guidelines (including no significant adverse impact) and therefore needs only an initial submission. Staff must apply the guidelines to all development applications that fall within the EDPA, but they also require discretion to determine what is a large versus a small impact.
- Volume of work—the number of development permit applications can overwhelm Council. Council must consider when it makes sense to give staff the discretion to issue development permits with only a limited type of development permit requiring council attention (e.g., when they include variances).
- These challenges, however, are irrelevant when landowners choose to accommodate development outside of EDPAs. There are no costs, additional staff time, and negotiations about development permit conditions when development occurs adjacent to but outside of the EDPA.

9.4.1 **Scientific Expertise**

Staff agree that it is important to have local government staff with expertise in ecosystem protection; for example, a registered professional biologist or someone with a background in biological sciences or natural resource management. Staff acknowledge that while planners can gain

these skills with training, it is important to have staff with specific training in ecology and to ensure that environmental review of projects is a specific task in the development review process (i.e., not part of a staff person's role in issuing general approvals).

9.4.2 Case Study: Cumberland Peer Review Fees

The Village of Cumberland incorporates peer review fees into applications for all permits. This allows the Village to engage an independent reviewer of their choosing to review materials supporting a proponent's application for a permit.

For instance, in addition to the regular permit fee, an application for a development permit requires "reimbursement to the Village (at cost) for Peer Review of (such as but not limited to) legal, engineering, environmental, architectural plans, studies, and/or documents."⁵⁴ A peer review is at the discretion of the Village, and is only required upon Village staff's request. Reasons for a peer review may be that the applicant's consultants did not provide the detail required to make a decision on the permit or did not address all permit requirements. If a peer review is required, the applicant must reimburse the Village prior to the issuance of the development permit.

For large applications (e.g., OCP amendments and rezoning applications), both the peer review and application fees are paid at the time of application submission. For development permits, development variance, and temporary use permit applications, the applicant pays only the application fee at time of application submission with the Village invoicing the applicant afterwards for the peer review costs incurred.

An example of the peer review process working successfully is for applications under the Village's Environmental Protection DPA. The DPA includes a "connectivity designation," as described at Section 9.8.2 Cumberland EDPA Connectivity Designation). Village staff find that often the reports received in support of applications for a development permit under this EDPA insufficiently address connectivity, which may be due, in part, to the Village exceeding the *RAPR* requirements, rather than only meeting

GREEN SHORES

The Stewardship Centre for British Columbia's [Green Shores Program](#) promotes sustainable approaches to shoreline development through planning and design. For more information, including a link to the "Coastal Shore Stewardship" planning guide, [click here](#).

⁵⁴ Corporation of the Village of Cumberland, Development Procedures and Fees Bylaw No. 1073, 2018, at Schedule B, s. 10 (PDF p 13), online: [Source link](#).

them (see Section 15 Riparian Areas Protection Regulation (*RAPR*) for more information on the *RAPR*). Being able to use the peer review process and fee at their discretion helps staff assess applications and include appropriate development permit conditions. In addition, having staff with expertise in the relevant subject matters is helpful as they can more easily identify when review by a different qualified professional is necessary. Another option is having checklists for what to look for in an application that staff may reference when reviewing an application.

9.5 *Marine DPAs*

Local governments with marine shoreline may wish to adopt EDPA guidelines that address the unique management requirements of marine ecosystems. One way to do so is to designate a separate “marine DPA” or “shoreline DPA” along the marine shoreline to balance the competing recreational, commercial and conservation interests to which such areas are often subject.

Marine DPAs can be separate from and in addition to a local government’s EDPA, or the shoreline protection requirements can be merged into the EDPA. The District of Sechelt is an example of a local government with a separate marine DPA (referred to as “DPA 3 Marine, Foreshore and Shoreline Areas” in its OCP).⁵⁵ The Cowichan Valley Regional District (CVRD) has incorporated shoreline protection guidelines into its “South Cowichan Rural DPA”.⁵⁶ The Municipality of North Cowichan has taken a hybrid approach, designating a marine DPA *and* including additional shoreline protections in its EDPA, with the two DPAs working in tandem.⁵⁷ Sample bylaw language can be found in Chapter 20 (page 216).

Marine DPAs are frequently designated along a strip of land running 15-30 metres on either side of the shoreline. (For example, the District of Sechelt’s marine DPA applies to all land and water areas extending 15 metres upland of the highest high water mark to 15 metres below the low tide line of all shoreline and foreshore areas along Georgia Strait and Sechelt Inlet.) Marine DPA guidelines often include the following elements:

⁵⁵ District of Sechelt, Official Community Plan Bylaw 492 (2010), at 163, online: [Source link](#).

⁵⁶ Cowichan Valley Regional District South, Cowichan – Schedule A, Official Community Plan No. 3510 (2011), at 156, online: [Source link](#).

⁵⁷ The Corporation of the District of North Cowichan, Official Community Plan Bylaw 3450 (2011), at 139-141, online: [Source link](#).

- Restrictions on new development within the marine DPA, and/or requirements that any new developments minimize impacts to the marine ecology and address risks from flooding, erosion, and slope stability hazards (such as through siting requirements). Reports from qualified environmental professionals with expertise in coastal processes are often required. When assessing safe siting for a development, the assessment should factor in rising sea levels.
- Restrictions on shoreline protection measures, which can disrupt natural shoreline processes, particularly though the cumulative impacts of multiple works. “Soft” protection measures, such as minimum setbacks from the shoreline or bioengineering, should be encouraged over “hard” protection measures such as concrete walls. Some marine DPAs prohibit construction of new shoreline protection measures except to protect previously existing structures, and even then, only if a qualified environmental professional has concluded that the structure is at risk from erosion due to natural shoreline processes such as tidal action, currents or waves.
- Restrictions on the use of fill in areas upland of the shoreline.
- Requirements in respect of stormwater runoff and drainage – specifically, these should not drain to the foreshore or over the edge of bluffs or shore banks and should avoid compromising slope stability.
- Requirements to preserve and protect natural beach transport processes (such as erosion and accretion) in their natural state.
- Siting and design requirements for marinas, float homes, boat shelters, and similar structures.
- Requirements to retain natural vegetation within the marine riparian area, including woody debris, and/or to replace vegetation disturbed during development.
- Requirements to protect waterfront views and public access to the shoreline.

9.5.1 Shoreline EDPAs

In recognition of the value of their shoreline in terms of habitat and human recreation, many local governments have incorporated the protection of shorelines into their DPAs.

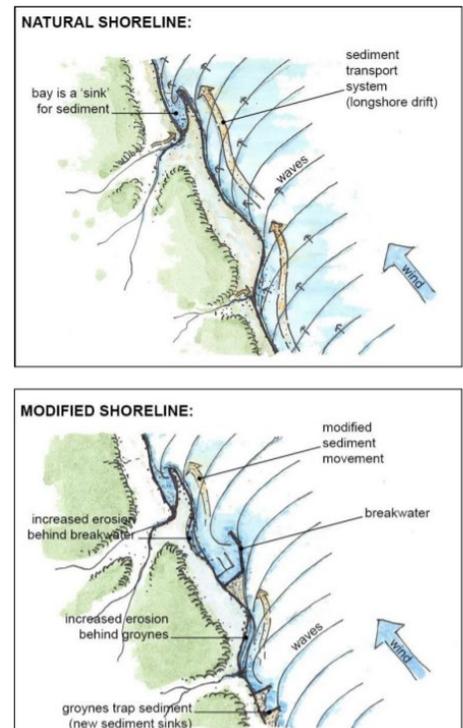


Diagram of soft to hard infrastructure measures. Used with the permission of the City of Campbell River: Sustainable Official Community Plan, Development Permit Areas: Part V, Schedule “B” to Bylaw No.3475, 2012, page 61. [Source link.](#)

For example, the Regional District of Nanaimo designated a Marine Coast DPA in its 2018 OCP. This DPA applies within a 15-metre horizontal distance upland from the present natural boundary and within 15 metres horizontal distance seaward of the present natural boundary.⁵⁸ The DPA Guidelines applicable to the Marine Coast DPA are included in the *Land Use and Subdivision Bylaw, No. 500, 1987*, and state that “[d]evelopment within the [DPA] should be limited and not negatively impact the ecological health of the immediate area, disrupt coastal sediment transport processes, or impede public access along the shore.”⁵⁹ The Guidelines seek to avoid shoreline protection measures, but when they are required to prevent damage to existing structures or established uses on adjacent upland, they must be the “softest” possible measures. “Hard” structural shore protection measures – such as concrete walls, lock block, or stacked rock (riprap) – are only to be considered as a last resort and when accompanied by a qualified professional report that meets a number of criteria. Where protection from erosion is proposed, the Guidelines encourage design in accordance with the Stewardship Centre for BC’s Green Shores program. There are also guidelines specific to subdivisions and new development, vegetation management, restoration and enhancement, beach nourishment and upland fill, commercial and industrial development and boat launch facilities and ramps.

The City of Colwood designated a Riparian & Marine Shorelines EDPA. Marine shoreline areas “extend from the low tide mark to 11 m above sea level, where it is common to have a very high water table.”⁶⁰ The Marine Shoreline Guidelines, contained in the OCP, state that all marine shorelines have a “permanent shoreline buffer” not less than 30 m, to be maintained in a natural or ecologically enhanced state. They also state that hard shoreline infrastructure is not supported. In addition, there are guidelines specific to the siting of permanent structures, conservation of habitats and marine riparian areas, and conservation of coastal sediment processes.

⁵⁸ Regional District of Nanaimo, Electoral Area ‘A’ OCP, Bylaw No. 1620, 2011, Schedule ‘A’ (26 July 2011), Chapter 12.0 Development Permit Areas, online: [Source link](#).

⁵⁹ Regional District of Nanaimo, Land Use and Subdivision Bylaw No. 500, 1987 (consolidated January 2021), at 5-24 (PDF p 523), online: [Source link](#).

⁶⁰ City of Colwood, Official Community Plan (2018), at 141 (PDF p 145), online: [Source link](#).

The Comox Valley Regional District designates a Shoreline Protection Device DPA in its OCP that applies to the installation of new or repair of existing shoreline protection devices on land adjacent to any watercourse. The DPA Guidelines require that “new shoreline protection devices shall apply the ‘softest’ measures possible (such as biotechnical slope stabilization) that will still provide satisfactory protection” and “greenshore” (or soft shore) approaches shall be followed where possible.⁶¹

9.6 *Using EDPAs to Protect Specific Ecosystem Elements*

In addition to protecting ecosystems generally, EDPA guidelines can include requirements to protect specific elements of those ecosystems. For example, it is not uncommon for local governments to include requirements to protect the nests of birds, particularly those of sensitive species such as eagles and herons. These requirements often designate “buffer zones” around nesting trees to protect them from disturbance during development. An example of such requirements can be seen in the CVRD’s EDPA for South Cowichan, which includes “habitat protection areas” within 60 metres of an eagle, hawk, osprey, owl, or peregrine falcon nest, and within 100 metres of a Great Blue Heron nest (many of which are also protected under the provincial *Wildlife Act*). These are also protected in several other of South Cowichan’s DPAs. Development within these areas must be sited as far as possible from nest or perch trees; development adjacent to such trees is permitted only when it can be shown to be necessary due to factors such as topography or hazards. Construction and other loud activities are prohibited during nesting season.⁶²

Similarly, the OCP for the City of Campbell River designates a DPA for eagle nests/trees. The justification for the DPA notes that Bald Eagles are particularly susceptible to disturbance when human activity patterns near their nests are changed. The DPA establishes 60-metre buffer areas adjacent to nesting trees to protect the nests from direct and indirect development-related disturbance. *CVRD South Cowichan OCP: (Link)*. *City of Campbell River OCP: (Link)*.

⁶¹ Rural Comox Valley Official Community Plan Bylaw No. 337, 2014 (amended 24 November 2020), at 62 (PDF p 65), online: [Source link](#).

⁶² Cowichan Valley Regional District South, Cowichan – Schedule A, Official Community Plan No. 3510 (2011), at 169, online: [Source link](#).

9.7 ***Case Studies: Urban, Suburban and Rural (Nanaimo, Abbotsford and Regional District of Central Okanagan EDPAs)***

9.7.1 **Nanaimo**

The City of Nanaimo has both watercourse and upland DPAs. The City first created a DPA for Watercourses in 1996 to regulate development activities in aquatic and riparian areas. The intent is to protect habitat, prevent erosion and slope instability, and conserve, enhance, and restore watercourses. After mapping known watercourses using Sensitive Habitat Inventory Mapping (SHIM) at a scale of 1:20,000, Nanaimo defined specific setbacks from the water in the DPA Guidelines that are reinforced through the Zoning Bylaw (e.g., 30 metres from the top of the bank for the Millstone and Nanaimo Rivers).

The City will allow development within a watercourse DPA only if historical subdivision (size or shape of lot) or construction make it impossible to comply with the DPA setbacks. Before allowing development to encroach on the setback, the City requires a variance to minimize the impact on the DPA. Setbacks are not included in the minimum size of new lots; this ensures that development can comply with all zoning requirements. The setbacks and the lots are two different parcels, and property owners are encouraged to dedicate the setback to the City. The City requires landowners/developers of new subdivisions to install fences along the DPA setback and put up signs alerting residents to the environmentally sensitive nature of the setback and watercourse.

In addition to designating the setback, the DPA Guidelines set detailed requirements for erosion and sediment control, vegetation management, habitat restoration, and identification of the setback and encroachment boundary. Several regulatory bylaws support the Guidelines, including Nanaimo's Tree Management and Protection Bylaw, Soil Removal and Deposit Regulation Bylaw, and Flood Prevention Bylaw. Subdivision applicants must also submit an erosion and sediment control plan with the other engineering drawings as part of acceptance of the design stage.

In 2005 the City expanded its DPA for the protection of the natural environment to terrestrial sensitive ecosystems. Using the provincial *Sensitive Ecosystems Inventory for Eastern Vancouver Island and the Gulf Islands* (SEI), the City hired a consultant to inventory the polygons in the SEI that were within the City's jurisdiction, and also to confirm the sensitive ecosystem status of other polygons not in the SEI that were known to contain rare species. Staff used this information, published in the report, *Inventory of Environmentally Sensitive Areas Within the City of Nanaimo*, to designate its Environmentally Sensitive Development Permit Area (ESDPA). The objectives of the ESDPA are to identify, protect, and minimize the disturbance of ESAs within the City, and to preserve native, rare, and endangered vegetation or wildlife in their natural state.

Nanaimo also designated the ESDPA as a Development Approval Information Area for which applicants may need to supply additional information (in the form of studies). Staff typically ask applicants for an environmental impact assessment, which includes a more detailed site assessment to determine the range and extent of ESA habitat and species on each property and recommendations for their protection. The ESDPA Guidelines require buffer zones and fencing of the environmentally sensitive non-disturbance areas, and prohibit cutting or removing vegetation, planting non-native vegetation, and depositing or removing soil in the non-disturbance area. Finally, the ESDPA Guidelines set a performance-based standard for water: development must not increase or decrease the amount of surface and/or groundwater or affect water quality in the ESA. Development may not affect hydrology in the buffer area unless the DP sanctions it.

In 2014 Nanaimo revised its policy and guidelines for both its watercourse and ESA DPAs in response to public concerns about variances in watercourse development permits. The changes included watercourses to which the *RAPR* does not apply are included as part of the ESA DPA, clarification of the steps needed to vary existing watercourse setbacks (called "riparian leave strips"), additional rules regarding the consideration of 'no net loss' of riparian and watercourse habitat as part of a variance application within the watercourse DPA, and clearer guidance that a QEP is expected to be available during construction/post-construction phases to ensure that mitigation recommendations are implemented and that environmental impact on the watercourse is minimized.

Nanaimo Official Community Plan (Watercourse DPA Guidelines at p 130/PDF p 142): [Source link](#).

9.7.2 City of Abbotsford Natural Environment Development Permit Guidelines

In its 2016 OCP update, the City of Abbotsford designated a Natural Environmental Development Permit Area (NEDP). It includes land within 50 metres of streams and land classified as a sensitive or modified ecosystem based on Metro Vancouver's SEI.⁶³ The NEDP contains exemptions, including lands in the ALR that are designated for agriculture, interior renovations, emergency works, and where the proponent demonstrates that the activity will not be in conflict with the development permit guidelines.

The NEDPs objectives include using the mitigation hierarchy of “avoid, mitigate, compensate” to protect and improve the integrity, ecological health and biodiversity of Abbotsford's natural features and ecosystems. This reference to the mitigation hierarchy is central to the project review process as it is a clear direction from Council to avoid impacts at the outset and then proceed to mitigation measures and use habitat compensation for any unavoidable losses.

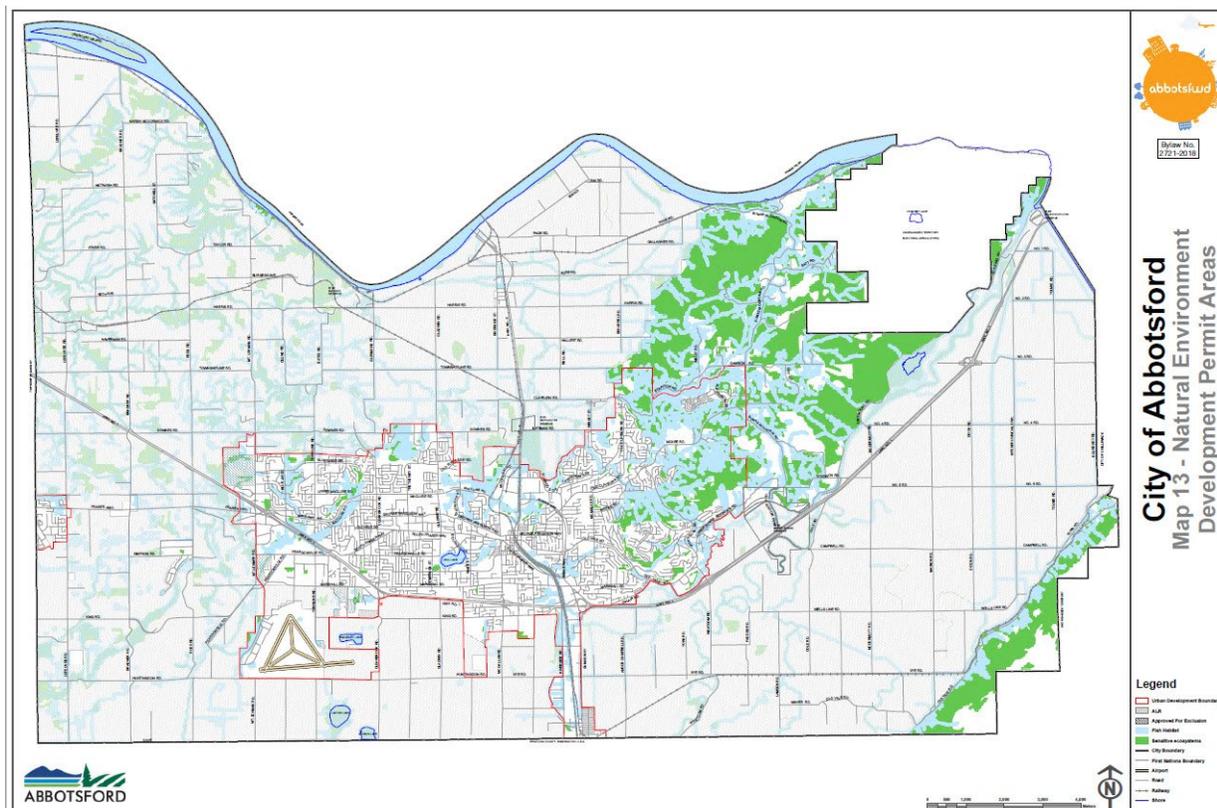
An application for a City permit for properties within the NEDP area automatically triggers a review by a City Environmental Coordinator to determine if an NEDP is required or if the proposed project qualifies for an exemption. The City has identified a number of low risk development activities that do not require written exemptions, and others that require a written exemption prior to permits being issued.

Guidelines for the NEDP include:

- Establish riparian setbacks in accordance with the City's Streamside Protection Bylaw
- Ensure development results in “no net loss”
- Where loss of riparian habitat is unavoidable, replace the value of lost habitat at a ratio of 2:1
- Protect habitat where observations of species at risk have been identified by a qualified environmental professional

⁶³ Official Community Plan Bylaw, 2016 “Schedule A”, Bylaw 2600-2016, at Chapter 6 Natural Environment Development Permit Guidelines, online: [Source link](#).

- Where loss of terrestrial habitat is unavoidable, provide mitigation to offset the loss. This can include installation of nest boxes, species salvage, wildlife crossing structures, placement of large woody debris, etc.
- Design a project to fit the site rather than altering the site to fit the project. This can result in reduced impacts due to cuts and fills
- An Environmental Assessment Report, arborist report, or any other report as appropriate (e.g., hydrologist report, windfirm assessments, wildlife reports, etc.) may be required and reviewed to the satisfaction of the City
- Where critical habitat for species at risk is identified by senior government and an Environmental Assessment Report determines that the site has the potential to support the species at risk, an Effective Protection Plan will be prepared and submitted to senior government
- Conserve specimen trees and trees in stands (groups of trees along with their associated understory) to preserve long term health and stability of trees
- Remove invasive plants and take measures to avoid their spread
- Avoid locating trails, roads and utility corridors across protected natural environment areas. If such crossings are unavoidable then the guidelines recommend several mitigation measures



Natural Environment Development Permit Areas Map. Used with the permission of the City of Abbotsford: Official Community Plan, Schedule "A", Bylaw No. 2600, 2016, at Part VII, Map 13. [Source link.](#)

For more information: www.abbotsford.ca/enviroregulation

9.7.3 Regional District of Central Okanagan (RDCO)

To understand the extent of important green infrastructure in the district, RDCO staff mapped sensitive ecosystems before designating EDPAs. They completed sensitive habitat inventory mapping (SHIM) at a scale of 1:500 on over 100 creeks and associated tributaries and springs. RDCO also completed SEIs at a scale of 1:20,000 for five OCPs and one Rural Land Use Bylaw between 2001 and 2011. Staff incorporated this mapping into Aquatic Ecosystem and Sensitive Terrestrial Ecosystems DPAs as that work in tandem with the Regional District's Environmental Assessment Policy (#3.33) and *Terms of Reference—Professional Reports for Planning Services*. In addition to designating the DPAs, the OCP contains a list of projects that are exempt from the EDPA process. RDCO staff continue to budget each year for additional creek mapping and updates to SHIM, SEI, and Foreshore Inventory Mapping (FIM) projects.

The objectives of the Aquatic Ecosystem DPA in all OCPs are to protect, restore, and enhance aquatic ecosystems (water, wetland, riparian, and broadleaf woodland), water quality and quantity, and vital wildlife functions such as travel corridors, water sources, fish habitat, and breeding habitat to ensure the viability of future generations. The guidelines direct that a qualified environmental professional must evaluate, establish, and monitor a leave strip that is to remain undisturbed for the protection and restoration of the aquatic ecosystem. Leave strips should link together to provide a continuous network of ecosystems, and they may allow public access. The leave strip must be identified throughout construction, for example, by using a coloured snow or silt fencing to prevent disturbance. The guidelines suggest a setback from heron rookeries of 60 metres (in urban areas) to 500 metres (in undeveloped areas).

In addition to the setbacks, the EDPA guidelines use performance-based criteria. They establish what the end-state should be, and it is largely up to the developers or owners, using best management practices, to determine how to meet the criteria on their particular site in accordance with the required site plans. For example, the guidelines require that property owners maintain hydrologic regimes, normal wetland processes, and entire intact ecosystems. Staff have

also created specific guidelines for the broadleaf woodland ecosystem in recognition of its extreme rarity (0.3% of the SEI study area) and high biological diversity. Guidelines include protecting dens and nesting sites, conserving soil and leaf litter, and maintaining habitat structures.

The extensive Sensitive Terrestrial Ecosystems DPA guidelines focus on habitat protection, connectivity, and buffering sensitive ecosystems, with an emphasis on environmental assessment and directing development away from sensitive habitats. The guidelines contain specific criteria for old forest, grassland, coniferous woodland, sparsely vegetated cliff and rock, mature forest, and disturbed grassland ecosystems.

The Regional District's Environmental Assessment (EA) policy requires that the EA must meet the standards in the *Terms of Reference for Professional Reports for Planning Services* (updated 2014) and the provincial *Riparian Areas Regulation* (now the *Riparian Areas Protection Regulation*). The intent is to exceed the RAR. The EA must also consider a variety of best management practices documents, including the Sensitive Ecosystem Inventory, *Environmental Assessment Best Practice Guide for Wildlife at Risk in Canada*, *Raptors Best Management Practices document*, and *Develop with Care: Environmental Guidelines for Urban and Rural Land Development in B.C.*

The *Terms of Reference for Professional Reports for Planning Services* require a registered professional to conduct an environmental assessment to further qualify the site. The professional stratifies the site as ESA1 (significant sensitive habitat) to ESA4 (little ecological value) and determines the necessary leave strip that is to remain free of development or be restored if previously degraded. The qualified professional should be, at minimum, a Registered Professional Biologist with extensive experience in the ecosystems and wildlife species of the Okanagan region, standard development practices, and published best management practices.

The *Terms of Reference* also set detailed standards for geotechnical assessments, EIA, stormwater management and drainage plans, and groundwater management assessment. If the development involves mitigation, maintenance, or monitoring plans, the applicant must post a bond or security for 125 percent of the estimated cost of the prescribed works.

The guidelines are triggered by applications for rezoning, subdivision, building permits, and OCP amendments. Typically, if the application is for subdivision, the developer or landowner will hire a biologist to prepare the assessment. For building permits on large holdings, for example, in the Ellison Area north of the Kelowna airport, landowners are opting for exemptions from the DP process by protecting ESAs up front. For example, landowners are preserving and registering covenants on grassland areas on steep slopes or poplar copses and designing buildings and roads away from these areas. When the landowner protects sensitive land, staff exempt the applicant from the development permit and environmental assessment process. Staff prefer this preventive approach because there is no need for a DP, only for a bond security and activities to monitor development. Staff have used this approach for many years and are now starting to see contiguous grasslands on steep slopes as development moves up hillsides. They also note that many of the engineering consultants in the region now approach staff with proposals that have already directed development away from environmentally sensitive areas.

RDCO South Slopes OCP Aquatic Ecosystem Development Permit Design Guidelines at Appendix I (PDF p 69): [\(Link\)](#).

RDCO *Terms of Reference for Professional Reports for Planning Services*: [\(Link\)](#).

9.7.4 Farm Protection DPA with Riparian Setbacks in the ALR – City of Kelowna

In the process of conducting SHIM of every creek in the City since 2005 and relying initially on Ministry of Agriculture documentation about watercourses, staff at the City of Kelowna realized that there were many ditches and other watercourses that were unknown to the City and that had no assessment of their fish status. At the same time, staff were aware of several areas within which landowners were diverting water from a creek into agricultural ditches, allowing the water to mingle with farm activities, including animals, and then discharging the water into waterways that emptied into Okanagan Lake.

The City undertook to classify all watercourses in the ALR as well as assess their fish-bearing status. The City incorporated this mapping into the 2011 OCP as DPAs for the protection of farming and also into the zoning bylaw as riparian protection

setbacks for building and facilities in farming areas. The DPAs require setbacks from fish-bearing watercourses with a view to improving the farming values of water quality and to mitigate downstream impacts. In particular, the City is addressing the concern of having “manure next to the creek”. The zoning setbacks address several categories of facilities, including livestock, feeding, agricultural waste, hatchery/livestock barn, processing facilities/greenhouse, which were copied from Ministry of Agriculture best management practices documents.

City of Kelowna Zoning Bylaw section 6.14.4 and table 6.1. [\(Link\)](#).

City of Kelowna Farm Protection DPA (Chapter 15 OCP). [\(Link\)](#).

9.7.5 **Groundwater DPAs – City of Kelowna**

The City of Kelowna’s 2011 OCP includes new DPA guidelines for the establishment of objectives for water conservation and for protection of the natural environment aimed at groundwater protection. The intent is to safeguard the two large aquifers within City limits that provide drinking water to over 17,000 people. The result of the guidelines is that any activity within the DPA that involves significant excavation requires the involvement of qualified professionals.

The Objectives for this DPA include:

- Protecting and/or enhancing water quality.
- Protecting drinking water sources against possible contamination from land use and development activities.
- Protecting subsurface aquifers forming part of the City of Kelowna water supply against possible pollution from land use and development activities.

The DPA guidelines for groundwater protection read (at part 9):

- Encourage private wells to be closed when a parcel is connected to a community water system.
- Require that the design and installation of earth energy systems (geothermal) conform to best management

practices including those set by the Canadian Standards Association (CSA) and other municipal, provincial, or federal regulatory requirements.

- Designers, installers and drillers of earth energy systems must be accredited by Canadian Georexchange Coalition (CGC) and installations must be certified by the Canadian Georexchange Coalition.
- A hydrogeological assessment, conducted by a qualified hydrogeological professional registered in British Columbia, may be required prior to the installation of earth energy systems and must conclude that the system will result in no significant impacts to existing ground and surface water conditions (e.g. temperature and quality).
- A hydrogeological report from a qualified professional must address the appropriateness of the proposed property and the location of underground fuel storage tanks, chemical storage, and use/storage of other potential sources of groundwater contamination. If the subject property is considered appropriate, the qualified professional will provide recommendations with respect to the installation and maintenance of tanks/storage containers and other associated infrastructure.
- Strongly discourage the use of chemical fertilizers, pesticides and herbicides in order to protect highly vulnerable aquifers.
- Prohibit land disturbance that would have a negative impact on groundwater recharge and wellhead protection areas.
- Minimize the frequency with which the landscape and aquifers are disturbed (e.g. boreholes) to access groundwater flow. As an example, where possible, district energy systems are preferred over a series of individual wells for geothermal purposes.

City of Kelowna OCP – Chapter 12 Natural Environment Development Permit Guidelines. ([Link](#)).

Note that as of February 2021, the City of Kelowna had released a new OCP in draft form that maintains the above (see p 216/PDF p 249). ([Link](#)).

9.8 **Case Studies: Blanket EDPAs and Connectivity**

9.8.1 **Whistler Protected Areas Network and Blanket EDPAs**

The Resort Municipality of Whistler undertook to identify a protected areas network across the valley by first calling together a group of people with different backgrounds to discuss the most important ecosystems and areas to be protected. In 2003, the Municipality then undertook terrestrial ecosystem mapping at 1:15,000, a scale that is not detailed enough to pick up specific ecological features but allows staff to see whether there are characteristics on a property that indicate a potential for a certain type of ecosystem. Staff used this protected areas network mapping as the basis for EDPA maps and included guidelines for hydrological connectivity across the landscape. In the new OCP, the Municipality established EDPAs across its entire land base except for the non-riparian aspects of the Village core. It also updated its *Fees and Procedures Bylaw* to include an environmental assessment process. If a feature on a property looks like part of a sensitive ecosystem, an applicant is required to hire a QEP to determine if it is and where the boundary is. If the feature is sensitive, there is a second stage of more detailed analysis that the landowner must complete.

See, for example, Schedule K to the OCP that is the Protection of Sensitive Ecosystems Development Permit Area depicted in map form: [Source link](#).

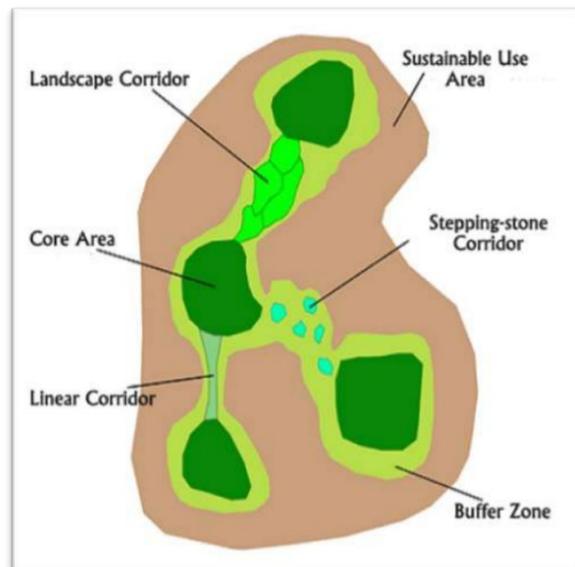
9.8.2 **Cumberland Blanket EDPA and Connectivity Designation**

The Village of Cumberland designated an Environmental Protection DPA over its entire land base. In 2014 it designated a connectivity area within the DPA. In its OCP, it defines “Connectivity Area” as:

The area between Terrestrial and Aquatic Ecosystems Areas, that can be developed for sustainable human use in a manner that demonstrates stewardship through the protection, remediation and enhancement of:

1. Connectivity for habit and wildlife life in the area, as well as surrounding sensitive environmental areas.
2. Overlays and implements through best practice planning, design, and management the integration of passive or active outdoor recreation, forestry, and agriculture.⁶⁴

To classify sensitive ecosystem areas within the DPA, the Village used the 2004 SEI produced by the Provincial and Federal governments and areas identified by the Comox Valley Project Watershed Society in 2013. The Village acknowledges that further evaluation may be necessary to identify all sensitive areas within the DPA. The DPA is designed so that connectivity is restored and maintained, and includes a diagram of the components of a natural areas network:

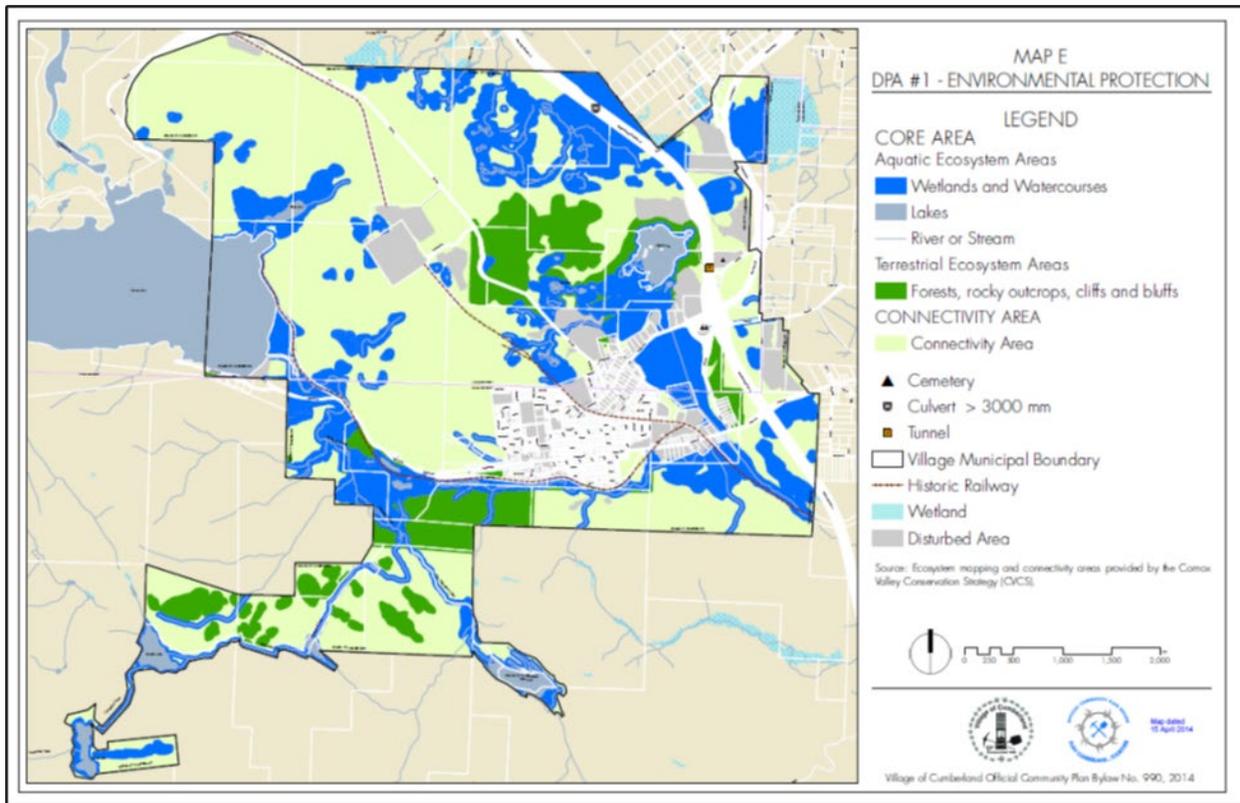


*Village of Cumberland Official Community Plan Bylaw No. 990, 2014, at 86 (PDF p 12), online: [Source link](#). (cites Original Image from the Biodiversity Conservation Corridor Initiative in International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN) (July 23 2007). *Connectivity Conservation: International Experience in Planning, Establishment and Management of Biodiversity Corridors (Background Paper)*, pp. 3).*

A general guideline for the EDPA is to plan, design, and implement development in a way that “[m]aintains connectivity and linkages with adjacent sensitive ecosystems and other habitat areas and minimizes fragmentation.”⁶⁵

⁶⁴ Village of Cumberland Official Community Plan Bylaw No. 990, 2014, at 88 (PDF p 14), online: [Source link](#).

⁶⁵ Village of Cumberland Official Community Plan Bylaw No. 990, 2014, at 92 (PDF p 18), online: [Source link](#).



Environmental Protection DPA#1 Map. Used with the permission of the Village of Cumberland: Village of Cumberland Official Community Plan Bylaw No. 990, 2014, at Appendix B, Map E. [Source link.](#)

9.8.3 Okanagan Wildlife Corridor

In 2015 researchers from UBC Okanagan, the Regional District of Central Okanagan and the Okanagan Collaborative Conservation Program (OCCP) conducted digital mapping to determine the most likely areas of wildlife movement corridors in the region. An Advisory Committee reviewed this mapping later in 2015, members of which included representatives from the Okanagan Nation Alliance and Westbank First Nation. The mapping and Advisory Committee identified 65 km (and 1 km wide) of corridor between Okanagan Mountain Provincial Park and Kalamalka Lake Provincial Park to be prioritized for protection.

As a result of this exercise and advocacy on the part of the OCCP, the District of Lake Country designated 16 km of wildlife corridor under its EDPA in its 2018 OCP (see [Figure 2](#)). The OCP describes the benefits of the ecological connectivity corridor as follows:

[Okanagan Mountain Provincial Park and Kalamalka Lake Provincial Park] provide habitat for many species, but the ecological corridor allows species to move between the parks to find food and mates to ensure genetic diversity and the survival of species. The broader Natural Environment DPA area also covers a number of smaller local ecological corridors identified in the [SEI] that, if conserved or restored, will contribute to maintaining ecosystem connectivity within the District of Lake Country.⁶⁶

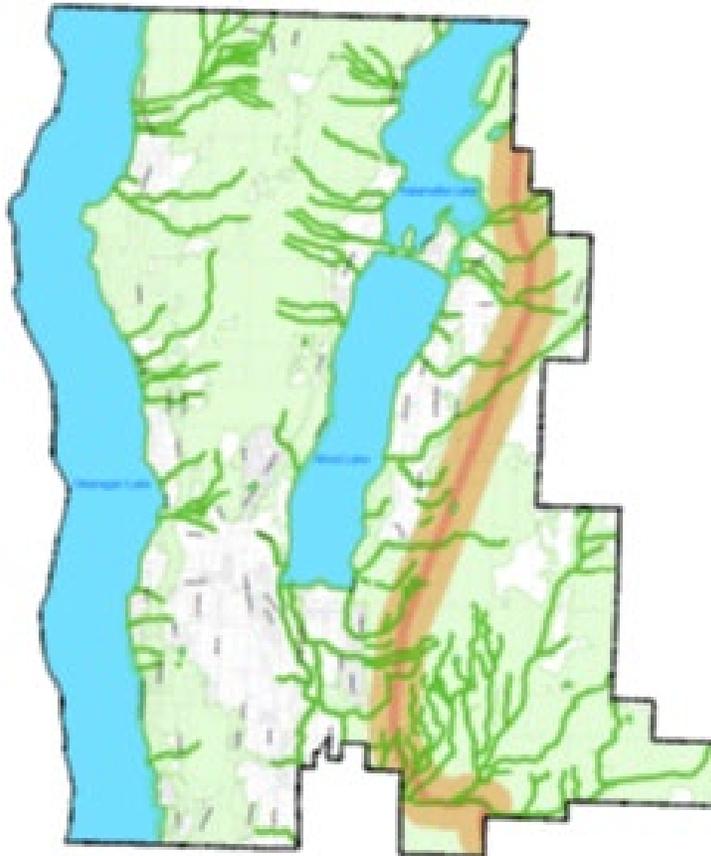
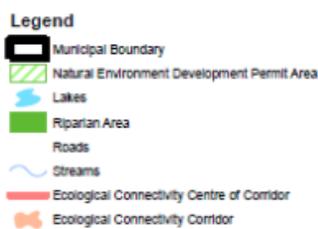


Figure 2. Natural Environment Development Permit Area Map. Used with the permission of the District of Lake Country: Official Community Plan Schedule “A”, Bylaw 1065, 2018, Map 15. [Source link](#).

The corridor runs along land at a higher elevation and that is zoned agricultural, the majority of which is in the ALR and range land. As the District is not built out, it chose to implement this corridor designation now to protect connectivity in the region. The EDPA guidelines contain detailed guidelines applicable to the Ecological Connectivity

⁶⁶ District of Lake Country Official Community Plan Bylaw 1065, 2018, at s 21.9 (PDF p 212), online: [Source link](#). [*“Lake Country OCP”*]

Corridor, including: keeping it free of structures, installing appropriate screening at wildlife crossing structures, keeping a minimum width of the corridor, habitat offsetting, avoiding fencing and ensuring fencing that is used is not hazardous to wildlife.⁶⁷

The City of Kelowna is following suit, as it released its draft 2040 OCP in January 2021, which includes an Okanagan Mountain to Kalamalka Lake Provincial Park Ecosystem Connectivity Corridor, as well as a secondary Knox Mountain Ridge Ecosystem Connectivity Corridor (see [Figure 3](#)), both of which are designated under the Natural Environment DPA. The draft OCP includes a policy to discourage development or land uses that will have a negative impact on properties that intersect with the corridors.⁶⁸ Council gave third reading to OCP bylaw in October 2021 and is awaiting provincial approval. See Map 14.1 and section 5.0 here: [source link](#).

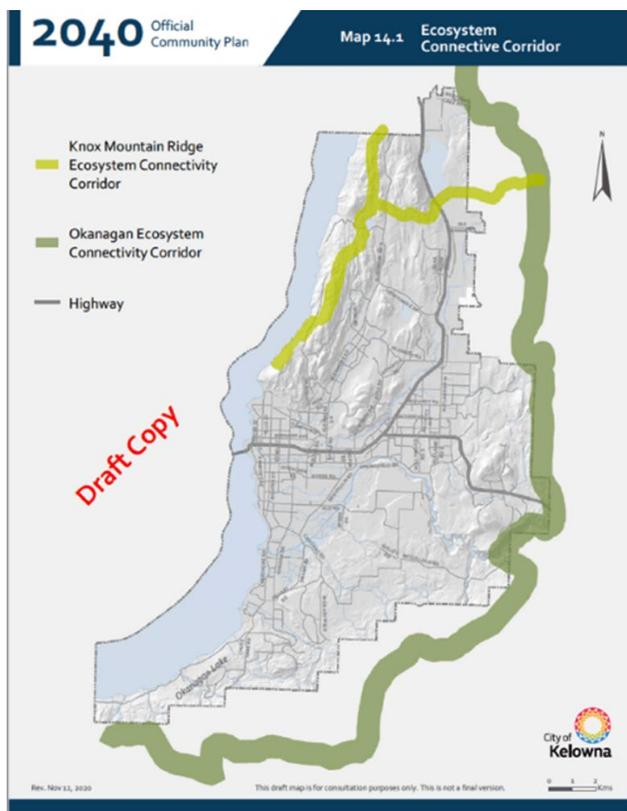


Figure 3. Ecosystem Connectivity Corridor Map. Used with the permission of the City of Kelowna: Official Community Plan Bylaw No. 12300, 2022, Map 14.1, page 149. [Source link](#).

⁶⁷ Lake Country OCP, see note x, at 21.9.39 (PDF p 218)

⁶⁸ City of Kelowna Official Community Plan 2040 Draft (January 2021), at 137 (PDF p 138), online: [Source link](#).

The larger Ecosystem Connectivity in the Okanagan project connects with two cross border corridor projects: the Yellowstone to Yukon Conservation Initiative and the Sagelands Heritage Program by Conservation Northwest. The action team the OCCP coordinates is liaising with connectivity-focused partners in Vernon, the Regional District of North Okanagan, Alberta and south of Kelowna into Washington State. The intent is to follow the lead of the Okanagan Nation Alliance, which is doing connectivity work from the Okanagan Valley into Grand Forks. Areas of focus include installing wildlife crossings, as well as wildlife cameras to measure the usage of the crossings with future projects including installing a camera on an existing overpass outside Peachland at the start of the Coquihalla Highway.

YELLOWSTONE TO YUKON CONSERVATION INITIATIVE

Y2Y is a joint Canada-U.S. not for profit organization whose vision is an interconnected system of wild lands and waters stretching from Yellowstone to Yukon (3,200 km). To achieve this vision, Y2Y protects core habitats, keeps these habitats connected, and inspires others to engage in similar work. The Ecosystem Connectivity in the Okanagan project links with the Y2Y initiative.

Learn more: y2y.net

9.9 *EDPA Lessons Learned*

While many of the challenges with using EDPAs are explored in the preceding subsections, one stark example of issues that arise with more fine-grained regulation of ecosystem health on private property is that of the District of Saanich's terrestrial ecosystem EDPA that property owners succeeded in convincing Council to rescind. The lessons from this experience are important for local governments and citizens to understand as part of the conservation infrastructure in BC communities.

9.9.1 *Saanich EDPA Rescindment*

The District of Saanich enacted an Environmental Development Permit Area in 2012. It was unique in its approach as it relied on extensive mapping and responded to

the *RAPR* requirements through the EDPA. It designated five categories of ESA for protection in its EDPA:

- **“Sensitive areas”** based on the 2002 SEI produced by the provincial and federal governments. The District excluded older second-growth forest and seasonally flooded agricultural fields as these were not considered to be actual sensitive ecosystems. The EDPA added a 10 metre buffer around sensitive areas, as the 2002 SEI did not include them.
- **Red- and blue-listed animals, plants and ecological communities and their habitats** based on information provided by the Conservation Data Centre. The EDPA did not include buffers as the mapping was not sufficiently accurate and, to an extent, already includes buffers.
- **Wildlife trees** based on tracking information provided by the Wildlife Tree Stewardship Program of the Federation of BC Naturalists. A 60 metre buffer was included in the mapping, as per Ministry of Environment guidelines.
- **Isolated wetlands and watercourses not protected under the *Riparian Areas Regulation*** (the predecessor of the *RAPR*). For these features staff added a 10 metre buffer to protect the riparian habitat. The Manager of Environmental Services could reduce this buffer to 5 metres.
- **The marine backshore** based on the Saanich Marine Inventory of 2000. A 15 metre buffer protected backshore environmental values.

This extensive mapping approach was useful to the District as it provided clarity and certainty for both staff and landowners as to which areas were protected under the EDPA. It reduced the need for negotiation with developers over whether particular areas did or did not qualify as ESAs. The EDPA guidelines included many exemptions for minor activities and an exemption for agricultural uses carried out on land in the ALR.

However, it is important to note that although Saanich is well known as a leader in green bylaws and environment-related policies, the 2012 EDPA was not connected to a broader

policy framework such as a conservation, green infrastructure or biodiversity strategy. It was an extension of the extensive mapping undertaken by Saanich and the success of the riparian EDPA mandated by provincial law.

Around 2015 a group of residents formed the “Saanich Citizens for a Responsible EDPA Society,” and lobbied Council to rescind the EDPA as they claimed that the designation negatively impacted their property values and was inexact in its mapping citing, for example, EDPA map lines transecting garages. Owners of seventy-two of the 2,200 properties falling within the boundaries of the EDPA applied to Council to be removed.

After several very large community meetings and other processes, District Council voted 5-4 to rescind the EDPA on November 6, 2017. Council also voted to instruct staff to prepare a report on developing a policy framework addressing biodiversity, climate change, and stewardship, and a new EDPA. A new process began in 2020.

The public pressure resulting in Council rescinding Saanich’s EDPA demonstrates the importance of creating an “infrastructure” of green bylaws and policies where the most fine-grained regulation – EDPAs – are embedded in larger and nested conservation policy. Local governments can embed ecological protection and connection in the RGS and the OCP, provide specific and more detailed direction through a biodiversity strategy or green infrastructure strategy, then engage in more specific implementation such as through the development of EDPAs. Public support for EDPAs tends to be stronger when a local government introduces or significantly amends an EDPA during an OCP review process. EDPAs are inherently political, as they affect different properties differently, therefore, they need the broader policy and regulatory conservation infrastructure to withstand critiques based on the perception of “private property rights” (for more on this, see section [7.6 Conservation Zoning vs. Transfer of Development “Rights”](#)). This infrastructure of green bylaws can create a culture of conservation, which extends much more broadly than the EDPA, and can make such efforts by a vocal minority of landowners less likely to be successful in rescinding conservation policies.

9.10 *Resources in the Green Bylaws Toolkit*

The EDPA policies in Chapter **20** (page 216) aim to:

- Provide a justification for the special treatment of environmentally sensitive terrestrial and aquatic-related areas.
- Create an impact assessment process that is responsive to various levels of development.
- Require the use of best management practices in design and construction.
- Prohibit the destruction of sensitive ecosystems.
- Define SPEAs around wetlands and other watercourses that must remain free of development and that require protection by restrictive covenant.
- Enable other tools (such as density bonus, development variance permits, and bare land strata developments) that give local governments the required flexibility to tailor development to site-specific conditions.

Additional DPA provisions can be found in the appendices dealing with Impact Assessment (Chapter **22**, page 245) and the *Riparian Areas Protection Regulation* (Chapter **26**, page 283).

10 Regulatory Bylaws

10.1 *Overview*

In addition to the planning and regulatory tools described in previous chapters, local governments, both municipal and regional district, use regulatory bylaws to control activities. Typically, these bylaws require a permit before the activity can occur and the permitting process establishes parameters for how a landowner may carry out the activity. The most common regulatory bylaws are for tree protection, landscaping, and soil removal and deposit. It is possible to use these provisions as stand-alone bylaws or amalgamate them as different parts of a comprehensive green infrastructure bylaw.

See Chapter **14**, page 156 for a discussion of conservation covenants.

10.2 Jurisdiction, Strengths and Weaknesses of Regulatory Bylaws

TABLE 12

Municipality	Regional District
Screening and Landscaping <i>Local Government Act s.527</i>	<i>Local Government Act s.527</i>
Tree Protection <i>Community Charter ss.8(3)(c) & 50</i>	<i>Local Government Act s.500</i>
Soil Deposit and Removal <i>Community Charter ss. 8(3)(m) & 9(1)(e)</i>	<i>Local Government Act s.327</i>
Watercourse Protection <i>Community Charter ss.8(3)(j) & 9(3)(a)</i> <i>Spheres of Concurrent Jurisdiction – Environment and Wildlife Regulation s.2(1)(a)</i>	No jurisdiction
Pesticide Control <i>Community Charter ss.8(3)(i) & 9(3)(a)</i> <i>Spheres of Concurrent Jurisdiction – Environment and Wildlife Regulation s.2(1)(b)(ii)</i>	No jurisdiction
Alien Invasive Species <i>Community Charter ss.8(3)(j), 8(3)(k) & 9(3)(a)</i> <i>Spheres of Concurrent Jurisdiction – Environment and Wildlife Regulation s.2(1)(b)(iii) (control and eradication)</i>	No jurisdiction
Strengths	Weaknesses
Screening and Landscaping (municipality or regional district) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Potential for rehabilitating degraded sites on a municipal-wide basis. • Long-term rehabilitation of watershed or landscape plans, including removing invasive species. • Can focus on native species. • Can help separate uses, e.g., sensitive ecosystem from residential or recreational use. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Not site-specific (but can be applied through permits).
Tree protection (municipality or regional district) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Potential to regenerate the urban forest. • Long-term rehabilitation of watershed or landscape plans. • Can set more stringent standards for sensitive ecosystems. • Can protect rare species or specific areas. • Can focus on native species. • Opportunity for public education on importance of trees and native vegetation. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Can create hazard conditions near buildings. • Can have the effect of prohibiting density or use. • Defining triggering event and exceptions may be complex. • Potential for standards to be too stringent and costly to administer. • Too much discretion in bylaw can mean little tree protection. • Can be difficult to enforce unless there is a witness to trees being cut.

<p>Soil Deposit and Removal (municipality or regional district)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Can regulate all grading activities on a municipal-wide basis. • Erosion guidelines and best practices can educate the public and individuals doing the work. • Erosion control plan and security can obtain assurances. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Inadequate information for contractors as to methods of erosion control. • Cost to developers. • Ongoing monitoring and enforcement needed.
<p>Watercourse Protection (municipality only)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ability to regulate activities as well as substances going into the water (riparian habitat and water quality). • Specific to riparian ecosystem and habitat. • Can tie in impervious surface/infiltration requirements. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Impacts on watercourse stem from entire watershed; bylaw usually limited to specific setback (e.g., 30 metres), not watershed. • May conflict with subdivision servicing bylaw standards.
<p>Pesticide Control (municipality only)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Can control pollution entering an ecosystem from residential or municipal property. • Can create more stringent regulations on residential and municipal property adjacent to sensitive ecosystems. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Significant public education needed before bylaw will be effective, as difficult to enforce. • Not applicable to private land where significant amounts of pesticides may be used (forestry, agriculture, industrial, and commercial).
<p>Alien Invasive Species (municipality only)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Can maintain sensitive ecosystems. • Can control problem plants. • Can rehabilitate sites during redevelopment as well as on an ongoing basis. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Difficult to define triggers for bylaw because invasive species are a major issue (where to start?).

Regulatory bylaws are used to regulate activities, impose requirements on the method of carrying out activities, and in some cases prohibit activities that have an impact on the green infrastructure. Depending on their scope, regulatory bylaws can:

- Prohibit activities, e.g., cutting certain types or sizes of trees or putting fouling materials into watercourses.
- Require a permit for activities like removing or depositing soil, working in and around streams, and tree cutting.
- Require the use of appropriate native plants for landscaping and restoring degraded sites or sites altered by construction.
- Require the posting of security as a condition of a development permit.
- Establish fines for offences under the bylaw.

Regulatory bylaws serve several proactive and reactive purposes. Proactively, they can require landowners to obtain permits before carrying out activities that have an impact on the green infrastructure. This provides staff with an opportunity to educate landowners and developers about best management practices. District of North Vancouver staff have found that, after more than two decades, the public is well aware of the District's Environmental Protection and Tree Protection Bylaws, and residents often contact the municipality to discuss best management practices when contemplating activities on private property.

Regulatory bylaws are reactive because they enable staff to enforce the bylaw; for example, when a landowner cuts a tree without a permit or lets sediment foul a watercourse. Regulatory bylaws also bolster the setbacks in zoning bylaws and EDPA conditions by making enforcement simpler through ticketing (rather than having to initiate injunction proceedings in Court). They create offences that can act as the basis for enforcement action. Finally, they are most effective in managing the kind of incremental changes that result from day-to-day activities and can

cause pollution, for example, when activity on a parcel does not involve rezoning or subdivision, or when the property is not located in an EDPA.

The effectiveness of regulation relies to a large extent on how well landowners and development applicants understand bylaws or standards, and on whether a local government enforces regulatory bylaws strategically and effectively. Adequate staff time, training, and resources for investigating, monitoring, and enforcement are essential (see Chapter 16 on Enforcement, page 174).

10.3 *Regulatory Bylaws Compared with EDPAs*

Regulatory bylaws and EDPAs frequently serve similar, even complementary functions, but there are important differences in how they perform these functions. The table below sets out a side-by-side comparison of regulatory bylaws and EDPAs, noting the benefits that each can offer.

While there may be circumstances in which an EDPA may be more effective than a regulatory bylaw, or vice versa; local governments should not assume that they are an either/or proposition. Regulatory bylaws and EDPAs can often enhance one another by overlapping, such as by providing the local government with a variety of enforcement options in response to the same event.

TABLE 13

REGULATORY BYLAWS VERSUS EDPAS	
Regulatory Bylaws	EDPAs
<p>Where do they apply?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Typically apply to a broad general area. Can be made site-specific through permitting. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Historically have only applied to designated areas but increasingly “blanketed” across much of a local government landbase, as set out in an Official Community Plan. Offer fine-grained, site-specific control.
<p>What do they apply to?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Often target particular activities (e.g., tree cutting), wherever they may occur. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Target particular areas or ecosystem types. Apply to any subdivision of, construction on, or alteration of land within the designated area.
<p>Enforcement</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A range of enforcement options, including ticketing. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Enforcement is limited to BC Supreme Court injunctions, which can be costly and time-consuming.
<p>Best used for...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Regulating activities that are of concern throughout the municipality or regional district. Regulating smaller activities that can cause incremental environmental harm, but do not involve full-scale rezoning, subdivision, etc. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Protecting specific ecosystems or ecosystem features (such as bird nests). Regulating individual, larger development projects on a site-specific basis (costs to obtain a development permit may be prohibitive for smaller projects)

10.4 **Landscaping and Screening**

A local government may set standards for and regulate screening or landscaping for the purpose of preserving, protecting, restoring, and enhancing the natural environment. Different zones, locations within a zone, and uses within a zone may have different standards. Standards can include specifying the type of vegetation to be planted, such as native species. Landscaping bylaw provisions often require an environmental professional to create a restoration or landscaping plan and may require the owner to post security in the amount of the total cost of landscaping. Landscaping requirements such as watercourse and tree protection are usually included in other bylaws and also in EDPA guidelines.

10.5 **Tree Protection**

Tree protection and regulation are important tools for coastal communities and communities where tree cover is a central part of the green infrastructure. Municipalities have broad jurisdiction to regulate, prohibit, and impose requirements by bylaw in relation to trees. However, this authority does not apply to land and trees that are governed by a tree farm license, permit, or tenure under forestry legislation (*Forest Act* and *Private Managed Forest Land Act*), or tree cutting that a utility undertakes on its land for purposes of safety or operating the utility.

A tree protection bylaw does not apply to property when applying it would prohibit the permitted use or density under the zoning bylaw. However, a tree protection bylaw may restrict use and density if council commits to pay the owner of the parcel compensation for any reduction in market value caused by the restriction on use and density, or to provide an alternative means (e.g., through development permit or development variance permit) of allowing the land to be used for a permitted use or density.

Municipal tree bylaws often include:

- Applying the bylaw according to species of tree affected, defined areas, activities (e.g., cutting two trees), or diameter of tree.
- Prohibitions on cutting trees in riparian corridors, ESAs, on floodplains, or in steep-slope areas.
- Prohibitions on cutting down significant trees or wildlife trees, or undertaking tree-damaging activities.

TREE PROTECTION BYLAW – SAANICH

The District of Saanich enacted its [Tree Preservation Bylaw](#) in 1997 and updated it in 2014. The bylaw prohibits the removal of “protected trees”, which include all trees of certain species (including Garry Oak and Arbutus), “significant trees” (individual trees designated by the District for their community importance, including value as wildlife habitat), any tree located within an EDPA or Streamside DPA, nesting trees of certain bird species (including raptors, osprey and herons), and any tree with a diameter greater than 60 centimetres., “The bylaw also prohibits carrying out a number of “tree damaging activities” without a permit, including damaging or cutting the roots, trunk or bark of a tree, or carrying out various potentially harmful activities within a “protected root zone”.

TREE POLICY – NORTH VANCOUVER (DISTRICT)

Since 1997 the District of North Vancouver has had a policy that clarifies the District’s responsibilities and procedures for working on trees on District property, including dedicated roads and parks. It is the policy of the District “to preserve and enhance its attractive forested character, ecological systems and natural parklands, while recognizing the responsibility to minimize risk to the public and property.” In light of the tree protection regulations set out in the Tree Protection Bylaw, this policy sets out a process and rating system for the District Arborist or appropriate staff to use in assessing and taking action on potentially hazardous trees. Under the [Tree Protection Bylaw](#), the Environment Department issues an annual permit that authorizes the Parks Department to deal with hazardous trees.

Tree Work Policies:
[Download link.](#)

- Establishing a maximum cleared or non-treed area during development.
- Tree replacement standards that may be based on a ratio of trees removed to replanted (i.e. 1:5) depending on the size of the tree removed, the species of tree, and the percentage canopy cover (i.e., 25 percent) that is retained on site.
- Requirements for protection of retained trees during construction and development.
- Requirements for and exemptions to permits.
- Offences and penalties.

Regional districts have more limited authority to protect trees. A regional district board may designate tree-cutting permit areas only on lands that it considers to be subject to flooding, erosion, land slip, or avalanche. Within these areas, the regional district may, by bylaw, regulate or prohibit the cutting down of trees and may require owners to obtain a permit before cutting a tree. The bylaw may require applicants to provide, at their own expense, a report certified by a qualified person to whom both parties agree stating that the proposed cutting will not create a danger from flooding or erosion. Although this authority is limited in scope, it nevertheless gives regional districts considerable latitude to regulate tree cutting in ecologically sensitive areas, particularly in steep-sloped riparian corridors.

Many local governments are revisiting their tree protection policies because of concerns about hazardous trees. The District of North Vancouver has a policy that clarifies its procedures for assessing and dealing with trees on District property (see the Sidebar).

CITY OF COQUITLAM—TREE RETENTION

Coquitlam City Council adopted a [Tree Management Bylaw in 2010](#). The bylaw is intended to preserve trees, regulate cutting and removal of protected trees and ensure the replacement of trees that are cut down. It applies to all private properties in the City of Coquitlam and provides regulations that require a property owner to apply for a tree cutting permit before cutting down or damaging a tree.

Permits are similarly required to cut trees in areas designated as steep slopes and within streamside protection and enhancement areas (with exceptions for safety reasons). Tree cutting permits are refused or issued by the City Council; the General Manager, Leisure and Parks Services; or by a designated member of staff.

10.6 *Soil Deposit and Removal*

The authority to deposit and remove soil is similar for municipalities and regional districts. Local governments may regulate and prohibit (and municipalities may also impose requirements on) activities with regards to soil. However, if they prohibit soil removal or regulate soil deposit or deposit of other material with reference to the quality of the soil/material, including contaminated soil, the bylaw requires the approval of the provincial government, authority under a regulation, or an agreement with the provincial government (see Section 4.2.2 Concurrent Jurisdiction under the Community Charter for more).

Local governments may, by bylaw, require a permit for removing or depositing soil and may impose fees for permits or for activities carried out under the permits. A regional district bylaw that varies fees according to the quantity of the soil or material removed or deposited, or according to the affected area, must have the approval of the provincial government.

Bylaws that govern soil removal and deposit are important for catching activities that disturb substantial amounts of land outside of EDPAs, such as grading of the soil. If the bylaws apply to a local government's entire land base, they also provide a way to impose a monetary penalty in support of the EDPA requirement that landowners obtain a permit before altering land. Soil removal and deposit provisions often require a sediment and erosion control plan for developments of a certain type or size, or in ESAs such as watercourses.

10.7 *Watercourse Protection*

In 2004 the provincial government granted municipalities the authority to regulate and prohibit, by bylaw, polluting, obstructing, and impeding the flow of a watercourse, whether it is located on private property or not. This authority allows municipalities to address water quality standards (sediment and pollution), as well as works in and about watercourses.

Bylaw provisions that protect watercourses require a landowner to obtain a permit before carrying out works in and around streams and wetlands, which includes approval for a plan to control sediment and erosion during construction.

TOWNSHIP OF LANGLEY SOIL DEPOSIT AND REMOVAL BYLAW

The Township of Langley's SDRB requires a permit before removing or depositing soil or other material on lands in the Township, except in certain circumstances in which the General Manager, Engineering, has made an exemption. Proposals on ALR land may require approval by the Agricultural Land Commission and/or the Township's Council.

The SDRB includes provisions in relation to: engineering and professional reports (including environmental assessments) that may be required as part of an application; operational requirements when depositing or removing soil (including requirements not to interfere with the hydrological functions and drainage patterns of adjacent lands); security deposits; and enforcement. An engineer may refuse to issue a permit for an activity that would foul, obstruct, divert, impede the flow of, damage or destroy any watercourse, ditch, sewer or other water utility, or that is otherwise not in the public interest. [Source link.](#)

HABITAT REPLACEMENT RATIOS

The [Alberta Wetland Mitigation Directive](#) (June 2018) requires that applicants seeking to obtain an authorization to impact a wetland must adhere to the **Wetland Mitigation Hierarchy** through all stages of a proposed activity. Depending on the relative wetland value that is lost versus what is replaced, the wetland replacement ratios can be as high 8:1.

WATERCOURSE PROTECTION BYLAW – WEST VANCOUVER

The District of West Vancouver's [Watercourse Protection Bylaw](#) (2005) prohibits the obstruction, impeding, or fouling of a watercourse system. It requires a sediment control plan for any work in the District that requires a permit. If the Municipal Engineer waives the requirement for a sediment control plan, the owner must comply with the guidelines for sediment control contained in the bylaw.

Watercourse protection bylaws can include:

- Prohibitions on fouling a watercourse that specify the kinds of substances and amount of suspended solids that will be considered fouling.
- An open-streams policy that prohibits enclosing watercourses.
- Requirements for obtaining permits, the conditions of which are based on best management practices.
- Requirements for developing and implementing erosion and sediment control plans or for undertaking erosion and sediment control measures contained in appended guidelines or best management practices documents.
- Terms of reference for the development of plans to be attached to permit applications.
- Prohibiting the discharge or washing of concrete into watercourses during construction.
- Requirements for protection of Streamside Protection and Enhancement Areas.
- Offences, penalties, and remedies, such as orders to suspend construction work.
- Watercourse protection bylaws can also provide regulatory teeth and enforcement provisions for activities that contravene a local government's *RAPR* regime.

INTEGRATED WATERCOURSE PROTECTION - BURNABY

The City of Burnaby uses several tools to protect watercourses and their upland areas, and to ensure the restoration and protection of these natural areas. A 1972 Open Watercourse Policy has ensured that most watercourses are still above ground. Streamside Protection and Enhancement Area (SPEA) requirements are found within the Zoning Bylaw and establish required development setbacks for streams. An Environmental Review Committee is established to review applications for variances to the SPEA, and normally sets conditions that include provision for stream enhancement to achieve a net ecological benefit. The [Watercourse Bylaw](#) sets water quality and permitting requirements for works around watercourses. In addition, Sediment Control Measures set out requirements and design guidelines for development applications and construction practices.

10.8 *Pesticide Control*

In 2004 the provincial government delegated limited authority to municipalities to regulate the use of pesticides. Pesticide control bylaws may regulate, prohibit, and impose requirements on the use of certain pesticides outdoors on trees, shrubs, flowers, and other ornamental plants and turf (grass) on property used for residential purposes or on land owned by the municipality.

Municipalities may not regulate those pesticides that are excluded under the provincial regulation. Also, municipalities may not regulate the use of pesticides:

- On land used for agriculture, forestry, transportation, public utilities, or pipelines unless the utility or pipeline is vested in the municipality.
- For the management of pests that transmit human diseases or have an impact on agriculture or forestry.
- On the residential areas of farms.
- Used for buildings or inside buildings.

Several local governments have enacted pesticide control bylaws, but there is little experience with their enforcement to date.

PESTICIDE CONTROL BYLAWS—CAPITAL REGIONAL DISTRICT

The CRD developed a model pesticide control bylaw for member municipalities to consider. It prohibits the use of pesticides on outdoor plants for cosmetic purposes on properties where a residence is located.

Esquimalt, Oak Bay, Saanich and Victoria have since enacted their own pesticide control bylaws, influenced in part by the CRD bylaw.

See also [District of West Vancouver Pesticide Use Control Bylaw](#).

BANNING RODENTICIDES FOR RAPTOR PROTECTION

Beginning with the District of North Vancouver in June 2020, more than a dozen municipalities have now passed motions banning the use of anti-coagulant rodenticide on municipal property – in large part due to the impact the chemicals have on raptors, like owls, when they predate on rodents who have ingested poison.

Local governments do not have jurisdiction to prohibit the use of rodenticides on all property within the municipality, and rather this is the jurisdiction of the provincial government.

District of North Vancouver: [Source link](#).

Stewardship Centre for British Columbia, Best Practices to Control Rodents in Urban and Agricultural Environments: [Source link](#).

INVASIVE PLANTS IN NORTHWESTERN BC

The **Northwest Invasive Plant Council (NWIPC)** was established in 1992 to provide resolution of issues and coordination for invasive plant management programs in Northwest BC. The Council is made up of agencies, organizations and individuals that carry out invasive plant programs or have an interest in those programs.

10.9 *Alien Invasive Species*

Municipalities may regulate the control and eradication of “alien invasive species” as defined in the Schedule of the *Spheres of Concurrent Jurisdiction – Environment and Wildlife Regulation*⁶⁹ under the *Community Charter*. They include scotch broom, English ivy, a number of knotweed species, giant hogweed, sow thistle, leafy spurge, purple loosestrife, Eurasian watermilfoil, gypsy moth, bullfrog, and European rabbit. These species occur throughout the province and fall into the following categories: terrestrial vascular plants, fresh water/riparian vascular plants, invertebrates, and vertebrates. There are also regional, district-wide species such as green foxtail in the Peace River district.

Landscape bylaws can also specify the desired types of vegetation to be planted, such as native species.

In 2018, the Invasive Species Council of BC (ISCBC) published the *Invasive Species Toolkit for Local Government, Real Estate Professionals and Land Managers* as a resource for local government (regional district and municipality) elected officials and staff in BC who would like to be involved in invasive plant management. It is intended to be used in conjunction with the ISCBC’s *Legislative Guidebook for Invasive Plant Management in BC* (ISCBC 2007).

The Toolkit includes information on:

- The importance of invasive plant management at the local government level.
- Local government jurisdiction and enabling legislation for local invasive plant control programs.
- Non-regulatory approaches to invasive plant management.
- Examples of existing bylaws and successful local government initiatives in BC.
- Tips for getting started.
- Resources and reporting tools available on invasive species in BC.

Invasive Species Council of British Columbia Invasive Species Toolkit for Local Government, Real Estate Professionals and Land Managers: [Source link](#).
List of ISCBC regional organizations: [Source link](#).

⁶⁹ Spheres of Concurrent Jurisdiction – Environment and Wildlife Regulation, B.C. Reg. 144/2004, at Schedule, online: [Source link](#).

10.10 **Case Study: District of North Vancouver (Environmental Bylaw)**

Comprehensive Environmental Bylaw – North Vancouver (District)

The District enacted its award-winning *Environmental Protection and Preservation Bylaw* in 1993. The purpose of the bylaw is to provide a consistent level of protection for water quality, trees, and soil on all land in the District. The bylaw sets municipality-wide standards for protecting the natural environment on private properties, most of which are not located within Development Permit Areas. It includes setbacks to watercourses (between 15 and 30 metres) and vegetation requirements for riparian areas, sediment control, and qualified professional oversight in certain circumstances (e.g., development on or near slopes greater than 30 degrees).

Applicants complete a one-page Environmental Questionnaire that helps determine what information is required to assess the proposed development. The District has also developed a series of bulletins that describe the various requirements under review in the application process. These are referred to as the Master Requirements List. An environmental impact assessment or an assessment by a qualified environmental professional pursuant to the *Riparian Area Protection Regulation* may be required for applications in aquatic areas. Landowners must provide a security deposit equal to 30 percent of the value of the work performed, to a maximum of \$10,000.

Environment Sustainability (Operations) section staff are involved in all land development applications (development permits, subdivision, rezoning, and building permits). Planning staff circulate applications to Environment Sustainability section staff, who apply the bylaw regulations and provide advice. If land is in a DPA, a planner may waive a full DP application with the understanding that the development application is still subject to the bylaw and any conditions generated by Environment Sustainability section staff.

Staff acknowledge that the use of DPAs is a tighter, site-specific approach to protecting riparian habitat, and the District also has a network of EDPAs. This includes a Protection of the Natural Environment DPA, which seeks to

DEALING WITH PROBLEM WILDLIFE

The following resources may be of interest to local governments dealing with problem wildlife species.

Bears: The Ministry of Environment’s “[Bear Smart](#)” program is designed to help communities reduce human/bear conflicts by implementing measures such as “bear smart” bylaws, bear-proof solid waste management systems, and continuing educational programs.

Deer: [Capital Regional District Deer Management Strategy](#)

Geese: [Capital Regional District Regional Canada Goose Management Strategy](#)

Environment Canada
[Handbook for Canada and Cackling Geese](#)

protect forested areas inside watersheds in order to maintain or enhance hydrological functions, among other objectives, and a Streamside Protection DPA. A bylaw is a regulatory approach that does not run with the property and is not site-specific like a development permit.

This comprehensive bylaw approach is best suited to an urban municipality where specific natural features (e.g., riparian areas) are part of the character of the municipality. There is general agreement about the importance of maintaining and protecting the forested character of the District. The bylaw entrenches tree protection, and corporate policy also supports it.

To ensure success, a local government must be prepared to back up bylaw regulations and policies with resources such as staff time, a clear process, monitoring, public education, and enforcement. Enforcement issues do not arise very often, but when they do, they consume a considerable amount of staff time and municipal resources (e.g., court action is likely to incur substantial legal costs).

The longstanding implementation of the *Environmental Protection and Preservation Bylaw* and the dedication of District staff have ensured a high level of public education and awareness about environmental protection in the District. Landowners often call Environment Sustainability section staff before undertaking work on property. Staff are proactive in giving advice and guidance on sediment control, tree preservation, aquatic area protection, and other site-specific conditions, including monitoring, for large developments.

District of North Vancouver Environmental Protection and Preservation Bylaw: [Source link](#).

Master Requirements and Development Application Questionnaire: [Source link](#).

10.11 *Resources in the Green Bylaws Toolkit*

Regulatory bylaws in Chapter 25 (page 260) aim to:

- Regulate activities that have an impact on the green infrastructure throughout the municipality (not just watercourse management areas and sensitive ecosystems).
- Establish a regulatory process for protecting trees and cutting them.

- Regulate the removal and deposit of soil, particularly during construction of development projects.
- Prohibit the filling of wetlands.
- Regulate activities within watercourses.

Except where noted, none of the regulatory approaches explained in this chapter requires provincial approval. Local governments may enact bylaws described here without referring the bylaw to the provincial government.

11 Overcoming Barriers to Conservation: Tax Exemptions and Conservation Funds

11.1 Overview

Property tax exemptions can encourage landowners to maintain the natural value of environmentally sensitive lands. They can also compensate landowners for the social and ecological benefits they provide the community, consistent with the principles of full-cost accounting. Local governments also support land acquisition and stewardship activities by securing direct contributions to conservation funds. Property tax exemptions and conservation funds are springing up all over North America as a popular way to provide long-term protection for private land.

Local governments have jurisdiction to provide tax exemptions as an incentive for owners to place conservation covenants on riparian areas of their property. Once a landowner has registered a covenant on the land title in favour of a local government, the local government may pass a bylaw exempting the riparian property from taxation. As part of this process, municipalities may enter into exemption agreements to tie the tax exemption to specific conditions. The agreement (in the case of a municipality) or the bylaw (in the case of a regional district) may require the owner to pay the local government a specified amount of the tax exemption plus interest when the property owner does not meet a condition of the agreement or covenant.

Local governments may also provide conservation fund services in two ways. Typically, a municipality or regional district creates a service for purchasing parkland or providing

PENDER ISLANDS CONSERVATION ASSOCIATION (PICA)

PICA has a goal of encouraging conservation covenants on the Pender Islands and is a co-covenant holder (with Islands Trust Fund) on 18 North Pender properties.

Several Pender Island covenants are under the Islands Trust Natural Areas Protection Tax Exemption Program (NAPTEP) and several covenants are registered under the Federal Ecological Gifts Program.

The Nancy Waxler-Morrison Biodiversity Protection Legacy Fund assists Pender Island property owners with the cost of placing covenants, such as baseline inventory, surveying, and/or legal charges associated with developing a conservation covenant.

[Source link.](#)

"My husband wanted to protect a small corner of the world to ensure that future generations could experience the same joy he had as a child while playing in the woodlot." - Heather Elliot

From: The Canadian Ecological Gifts Program Handbook (2011)

The [Green Legacies: A donor's guide for BC](#) provides a one stop resource for legal, financial and other professional advisors whose clients wish to create their personal nature legacies.

stewardship activities, funding for which is secured through a direct property or local service tax. In addition, local governments are beginning to create habitat banks or funds to fund the acquisition of key properties to add to floodplains, the urban forest and other green infrastructure to restore ecological function and decrease impacts due to more extreme weather events.

11.2 *Jurisdiction, Strengths and Weaknesses of Tax Exemptions and Funds*

Although incentives for conservation are an important tool, particularly in already developed areas, local governments are finding that administering tax exemption programs requires considerable staff time. Staff must educate landowners about the program, work with landowners to define the covenanted area (with or without a survey), negotiate site-specific covenants, shepherd the bylaws through the council process, and help with yearly monitoring. Most of these administrative tasks could be streamlined, for example, by bringing all the riparian tax exemption bylaws forward to Council at the same time each year. However, the process also requires knowledgeable staff and dedicated staff resources. In addition, local governments are experiencing challenges in enforcing conservation covenants, particularly if the property changes owners.

TABLE 8

JURISDICTION	
Municipality	Regional District
Tax Exemption Community Charter s.225	Local Government Act ss. 394 and 395
Conservation Funds Community Charter ss. 8(2) & 8(3)(a)	Local Government Act ss. 332, 338-340 and 342
STRENGTHS AND WEAKNESSES	
Strengths	Weaknesses
<p>Tax Exemptions</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Secures a covenant on riparian property that ensures the maintenance of the sensitive ecosystem. • Offers an incentive to property owners to consider conservation. • Win-win-win approach – the local government, landowner, and community all benefit. <p>Conservation Funds</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Dedicated and predictable funding for conservation activities. • Enables long range planning for land acquisition. • Once fund established, cannot be diverted to other funding priorities. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Many local governments are unwilling to “give up” tax revenue (do not see the cost benefits of dedicating riparian green infrastructure). • Considerable staff time needed to develop the program and process applications on a parcel-by-parcel basis • Landowners may view with suspicion programs targeting a specific riparian corridor. • Without significant public education, weak rates of participation by landowners. • As a tax, may be unpopular with electors. • Approval of the electors required for regional districts.

11.3 **Tax Exemptions**

11.3.1 **Ecological Gifts Program**

Canada's Ecological Gifts Program provides a way for Canadians with ecologically sensitive land to protect nature and leave a legacy for future generations. Made possible by the terms of the *Income Tax Act* of Canada, it offers significant tax benefits to landowners who donate land or a partial interest in land to a qualified recipient. Recipients ensure that the land's biodiversity and environmental heritage are conserved in perpetuity.

The [Ecological Gifts Program](#) is administered by Environment and Climate Change Canada in cooperation with dozens of partners and recipients, including other federal departments, provincial and municipal governments, and environmental non-government organizations. Thanks to this team approach and a dedication to continuously evolving and improving, the Program has become more successful each year.

As of March 2019, landowners across Canada have donated 1433 ecological gifts valued at over \$900 million, protecting over 195,000 hectares of wildlife habitat. Many of these ecological gifts contain areas designated as being of national or provincial significance, and many are home to some of Canada's species at risk.

11.3.2 **Case Studies: Gibsons and Islands Trust Fund**

Riparian Tax Exemption – Gibsons

In 2003 the Town of Gibsons used a riparian tax exemption to create an incentive for the restoration of Charman Creek. The Town owns 16 hectares (40 acres) of largely intact riparian habitat on the upper reaches of the Creek and, with the support of DFO, wanted to initiate riparian rehabilitation on the lower reaches that were largely built out. On the lower reaches, there is no redevelopment and thus no potential for restoration.

Town staff approached the owners of the 11 lots closest to the ocean and explained the riparian tax incentive program. The municipality would provide an exemption from property

CONSERVATION COVENANTS

A detailed discussion of covenants and an annotated conservation covenant is contained in [Greening Your Title: A Guide to Best Practices for Conservation Covenants \(3rd Ed.\)](#)

See also the NAPTEP covenant: [access online](#).

tax for up to a ten-year period for that portion of the lot on which the owner registered a covenant and statutory right of way in favour of the Town. The covenant commits the owner to protecting, maintaining, restoring, and keeping in a natural state a portion of land that is within a specified number of metres from the Creek (a strip of land adjacent to the creek and running across the property). The owner shall not remove or destroy any vegetation, remove or deposit soil, excavate, erect a structure, or deposit any deleterious substance. In the covenant the owner also grants to the Town a right of way for access to inspect the condition of the riparian area and to undertake maintenance and restoration work. If an owner fails to fulfill any terms of the covenant, the Town can require them to repay the tax that has been exempted.

Although both staff and council members strongly supported this approach, it yielded disappointing results for the amount of time spent on it. Only two property owners agreed to register covenants on their titles. Most property owners expressed support for rehabilitation of the riparian area but were wary of registering a covenant on their title. They did not understand the details of the covenant and did not want to hire a lawyer to review it for them. Many landowners gave the Town permission to undertake restoration activities, but DFO was unwilling to dedicate resources to rehabilitation efforts that were not secured legally by a covenant, fearing that owners would not maintain the restoration or sell to a landowner who would undo the work. Considerable up-front public education was needed to help landowners in targeted riparian areas understand the program and the long-term benefits of conservation covenants.

In addition, instituting riparian tax exemptions required considerable administrative resources. Drafting the bylaw and covenant involved lawyer's fees. The Town mailed letters to all the landowners, held several open houses, and conducted many one-on-one conversations to inform landowners of the initiative. Instituting the riparian tax exemption is not the same as instituting a regulatory bylaw. Each time a landowner opts into the tax exemption program, the Town must initiate a new property tax exemption bylaw, advertise the properties and bylaw, and go through council approval. If the program continues, the council could address this issue by passing one bylaw each year that covers all new properties in the program.

Finally, additional legal and administrative issues arose with a 40-unit strata townhouse development along the Creek. Legal issues included whether to register covenants (at considerable cost) on the titles of all 40 units, only on the units that back onto the Creek, or solely on the common property, and whether to survey the property or describe the depth of the setback in words.

Although a riparian tax exemption program may be the only riparian restoration option in built-up areas, Town staff believe that dedicating riparian areas at subdivision or upon rezoning is a more efficient way to preserve riparian areas.

Chapter 21 in this document (page 241) contains the Town of Gibsons Riparian Tax Exemption Bylaw and Covenant.

Case Study: Islands Trust Natural Areas Protection Tax Exemption Program

The Natural Areas Protection Tax Exemption Program (NAPTEP) of the Islands Trust uses property tax exemptions to provide an incentive for habitat conservation on privately owned land. Through tax savings, the program compensates private landowners for preserving natural ecosystems that provide ecosystem services to their communities, including clean air and water, wind and noise breaks, and natural beauty.

The Islands Trust launched NAPTEP in 2005 after the provincial government amended the *Islands Trust Act* to enable the tax exemption (Part 7.1 – Natural Area Protection Tax Exemptions). Because the amendments apply to the *Islands Trust Act* and not the *Local Government Act*, NAPTEP is only available to properties on islands in the Islands Trust Area (excluding Bowen Island Municipality). The *Islands Trust Natural Area Protection Tax Exemption Regulation* identifies the types of natural values eligible for the exemption, and the exemption formula. Additional policy documents and agreements needed to administer the program are available online: [source link](#).

The Islands Trust administers NAPTEP in partnership with the Islands Trust Fund, its in-house conservation land trust. Landowners applying for the tax exemption go through a two-phased process, one of which includes registration of a section 219 *Land Title Act* covenant on the title to the

GUIDE TO ESTABLISHING REGIONAL CONSERVATION FUNDS

Establishing a Regional Conservation Fund in British Columbia is the essential “how to” manual to create a dedicated source of funding to support conservation efforts. The guide provides the legal context and an overview of steps involved including examples of successful conservation fund campaigns and experiences from across the province.

[Conservation Fund Guide for BC](#)

property. The covenant, which can apply to all or part of the property, restricts current and future owners from harming the natural features. The covenant restricts removing native plants, altering natural watercourses, and modifying the soil or geological features. With the covenant registered on the land title, the landowner qualifies for a 65% property tax exemption on the portion of land protected by the covenant. Violating the covenant can result in penalties, including repayment of all exempted taxes.

The Program is revenue neutral in that exempted taxes are shifted to other taxpayers in each tax jurisdiction, similar to what is done for other provincial property tax programs (e.g. Homeowner Grants, Farm Status lands, Heritage property exemptions, and Private Managed Forest Land). As most of the Islands Trust area is unincorporated, regional and provincial portions of the tax bill are shifted across regional districts and the province. The Islands Trust has found that with each new landowner joining the program, non-NAPTEP property owners see an increase in property taxes that amounts to pennies at most.

Program administration costs include approximately 10 hours of staff time and \$500 in legal fees per application, and can be considerably more for more complicated applications, as well as annual monitoring costs for the organization holding the covenant. Each applicant must pay \$450 to the Islands Trust to apply to the program. Applicants are also responsible for their own legal fees, baseline (biological) report and survey costs, and the cost of registering the covenant. Depending on the complexity of the covenant, the total cost to the applicant has been found to range between \$1,500 and \$14,000. It typically takes landowners an average of 3-5 years to recover these costs in tax exemptions. The program is most beneficial to landowners with large properties with high assessment values. There are no legislated minimum or maximum lot size requirements for the Program; however, the Islands Trust Conservancy restricts the size of covenants it accepts to a two-hectare minimum unless the property is a small island or islet, or there are significant natural features, such as critical habitat for species at risk.

To date, the Islands Trust Conservancy has protected more than 97 hectares of sensitive ecosystems in the islands through NAPTEP, including preservation of 24 hectares of

remaining unprotected lands around Maxwell Lake on Salt Spring Island, an important watershed for the surrounding community.

As of 2020, the Islands Trust Conservancy held 76 covenanted properties, 26 of which are NAPTEP covenants, and had added a Covenant Management & Outreach Specialist position, which allowed them to transition their covenant monitoring program in-house, take on new ecosystem protection projects in partnership with covenant landholders, and initiate a covenant outreach program to promote private land conservation.

A major barrier to program uptake is landowner hesitation due to the perpetual nature of the covenant restrictions. The Islands Trust Fund has begun incorporating some provisions for working landscapes into the program by allowing for more flexibility, such as firewood collection. The program requires constant communication efforts to maintain application levels. Governments considering pairing tax exemptions with covenant protection are advised to find a land trust partner with an active and stable covenant program so they can provide the infrastructure for covenant negotiation and long-term monitoring.

Island Trust: [Natural area protection tax exemption program](#)

Island Trust: [Conservation covenants](#)

Islands Trust: [Natural Areas Protection Tax Exemption Regulation](#)

Island Trust: [Annotated standard NAPTEP conservation covenant](#)

11.4 *Establishing Regional Funds*

Several regional districts and municipalities have established conservation funds over the past 20 years to secure a direct and dedicated source of funds for acquiring parkland or undertaking stewardship activities. Establishing a fund is simple for municipalities: the municipality simply creates a service by bylaw. Regional districts must seek approval of the electors to establish a service for all or part of the region by consent, assent, or alternative approval processes.

11.4.1 CRD Land Acquisition Fund

Approved in 2000, the CRD Regional Land Acquisition Fund originally secured funding through a property tax of \$10 per parcel per year, for an operating budget of approximately \$1.7 million for the sole purpose of purchasing parkland.⁷⁰ Over the ten years of the original appropriation the CRD, in partnership with the provincial government and land trusts, acquired some 2,958 hectares valued at \$30.7 million, which made a meaningful contribution to the Sea-to-Sea Greenbelt, Galloping Goose Regional Trail and Mount Work/Thetis Lake corridors. The Regional Parks Master Plan establishes acquisition priorities and the CRD has partnered extensively to leverage 34 percent of funding for land purchases from non-profit conservation organizations. In 2010 the CRD Board approved an increase to a maximum of \$20 per parcel per year for ten additional years to 2019. The annual requisition in 2012 was \$2.8 million.⁷¹ In 2019 this was extended for another 10 years. The parcel tax was expected to generate \$3.6 million in 2019.⁷² The Fund has enabled the acquisition of over 4800 hectares of parkland since established.

11.4.2 Columbia Valley Local Conservation Fund

In 2009, following a successful public referendum, the Regional District of East Kootenay established the Columbia Valley Local Conservation Fund (CVLCF). Each year, the Fund raises approximately \$230,000 through a \$20 tax per land parcel. The Regional District then allocates these funds, via an application process, to conservation projects that are not the existing responsibility of federal, provincial or local governments. From 2010 to 2017, the Columbia Valley Local Conservation Fund approved 69 grants totaling \$1.7 million.⁷³ While the CVLCF has funded purchases of land for conservation purposes, other types of conservation projects are eligible. Past examples include the reintroduction of the

⁷⁰ Capital Regional District. *Bulletin 9 Regional Parks Land Acquisition Fund: Summary of 2009 Acquisitions* (Victoria: Capital Regional District, 2010).

⁷¹ Capital Regional District. *Bulletin 13 Regional Parks Land Acquisition: Summary of 2012 Acquisitions* (Victoria: Capital Regional District, 2013), at PDF p 3, online: [Source link](#).

⁷² Capital Regional District, Land Acquisition Fund (accessed 9 February 2021), online: [Source link](#).

⁷³ Kootenay Conservation Program, Columbia Valley Local Conservation Fund (accessed 9 February 2021), online: [Source link](#).

endangered Northern Leopard Frog, and an awareness-raising program to help private landowners control invasive plants.⁷⁴

The CVLCF is administered by the [Kootenay Conservation Program](#).

11.4.3 Habitat Compensation Bank – City of Kelowna

The 860 square kilometre Mission Creek watershed is one of the most important in the Okanagan and supplies 25 percent of the inflow waters to Okanagan Lake. Since 1930 urban and agricultural uses have decreased its width from between 60-200 metres to just 30, as well as cut the floodplain channel length from 30 to 11 kilometres. Steeply pitched, the City of Kelowna became increasingly concerned about flooding as heavy rainfall events intensified. At the same time, the City, DFO, and Ministry of Environment and Climate Change Strategy staff were dissatisfied with the results of mitigation plans pursuant to *Fisheries Act* HADD and *Water Act* section 9 approvals (changes in and about streams, which is now section 11 of the *Water Sustainability Act*). Planting trees did not improve riparian health as most trees did not survive over the long term.

In 2007, after a record flood event of 90 cubic metres per second, the Mission Creek Working Group composed of the City, DFO, the Ministry of Environment and Climate Change Strategy, and the Regional District of Central Okanagan commissioned the Mission Creek Habitat Conservation Bank report to make recommendations for increasing the flood capacity of the Creek and address riparian health fisheries issues. The intent is to purchase and restore land funded by the habitat bank. The City is recreating wetlands, floodplain capacity, and riparian function in anticipation of future disturbances to the riparian corridor.

The City established the Habitat Conservation Bank to work in two ways. When the City does work that disturbs riparian areas around various watercourses within the City and on-site mitigation is not possible, it pays a mitigation fee into the bank. It can use the money to purchase land elsewhere along Mission Creek to restore and return to the floodplain, in

⁷⁴ Kootenay Conservation Program, CVLCF – Funded Projects 2015 (accessed 9 February 2021), online: [Source link](#).

particular moving back the dykes on the Creek to decrease the velocity of the flow. The City also generates “credits” by restoring land and these credits can be used in the future as offsets for the impacts of infrastructure development.

The City has quantified the impact of all planned infrastructure expansion (for example, every bridge and road widening), and has identified properties that may be purchased in the future and other lands that can be restored. With the assistance of the Habitat Conservation Trust Fund and the Regional District of Central Okanagan, the City has purchased several acres of land for restoration. For more information on the Mission Creek Restoration Initiative see section [2.3.2 Case Study: Mission Creek Restoration Initiative](#) (page 17) and online: [Mission Creek Website](#).

Hydrological anomalies in the Mission Creek system are becoming more common due to climate change which has underscored the need to retrofit its floodplain and wetland capacity. In June 2012, before the program was up and running, Kelowna experienced three separate storm events that saw volumes of over 100 cubic metres per second in the Creek, with one being over 130 CMS. Before that the City had understood the capacity of the system to be 110 CMS.

Significant flooding occurred again in 2017 and 2018. Records indicate that the 2017 and 2018 peak flows in Mission Creek were approximately 107.3 CMS and 124.6 CMS, respectively.

12 Impact Assessment

12.1 Overview

Local governments are adopting a variety of ways to assess the effects of new development on community values and biodiversity. Information gathered during assessments gives decision-makers an objective basis for decisions about proposed activities. Assessments also contribute to knowledge about ESAs.

Environmental assessments help local governments prevent damage to natural areas and avoid the cost of correcting environmental problems after the fact. Preventing harm before it occurs is more cost effective than dealing with environmental damage.

12.2 Jurisdiction, Strengths and Weaknesses of Impact Assessments

TABLE 9

JURISDICTION	
Municipality	Regional District
<i>Local Government Act</i> ss.484-487 (development approval information areas) <i>Local Government Act</i> s.460 (development process)	<i>Local Government Act</i> ss. 484-487 (development approval information areas) <i>Local Government Act</i> s.460 (development process)
STRENGTHS AND WEAKNESSES	
Strengths	Weaknesses
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Proactive – helps all parties understand the landscape before development occurs. • Contributes to public knowledge about site-specific conditions. • Helps local government staff to better understand watershed needs and management tools. • Can require, or point to the need for, various mitigation or management plans (erosion control, vegetation/landscape). • Can help define the amount of the security deposit. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Viewed as red tape that prolongs approvals processes. • Can be expensive and thus may prevent development of smaller projects. • Requires staff expertise to establish terms of reference, interpret reports, and incorporate mitigation measures. • Cannot be required for subdivision applications (although OCPs can encourage the approving officer to require information before approving development). However, several local governments include an environmental assessment as part of the subdivision process.

In an OCP local governments may specify the areas or situations for which landowners must supply information on the anticipated impact on the community of proposed activities or development. Usually this takes the form of professional reports or studies on the environmental significance of a property and the consequences of the proposed development. If an OCP includes a provision that requests information in advance of approval for a development, the local government must enact a bylaw that establishes the substance of the information required and the policies and procedures for requiring it. The applicant must pay the cost of providing the information.

DEVELOPMENT APPROVAL INFORMATION AREAS

Local governments may designate in OCPs areas or situations for which they require information (studies and reports) before approving new development. This information reports on the condition of the property and the anticipated impact of the proposed activity on the environment and the community.

Applications for rezoning, development permits, and temporary commercial and industrial use permits may trigger the assessment process. Although subdivision cannot automatically trigger an assessment, OCPs can encourage the Approving Officer to require assessments or information under certain circumstances. To avoid uncertainty, local governments can designate development approval information areas in all locations where subdivision may warrant an assessment.

An overarching issue is what type or size of development should activate the process for an impact assessment. Because impact assessments are an additional cost it may be unreasonable to require them for small projects. Some local governments require developers to submit impact assessments and proposed mitigation plans (such as landscaping, tree protection, and erosion and sediment control) based on the size of the development; for example, for developments over 0.5 hectares. Others base it on the geographic location of the development; for example, they require a more involved process if riparian land is involved.

DPAs, regulatory bylaws (for activities such as removing and depositing soil and protecting trees and watercourses), and the rules for servicing subdivisions all spell out the processes for impact assessments. Many local governments dislike creating extensive DPAs and instead prefer to designate specific areas or landscape conditions for which they require information before approving a development permit. For example, any application involving a type of sensitive ecosystem such as a riparian area, grassland, or mature forest could automatically initiate a call for more information.

Many local governments in BC now require an initial screening of development proposals to determine the appropriate level of impact assessment. Some governments use a tiered approach. The lowest level of assessment involves a staff review and conditions on development permit.

MINISTRY OF ENVIRONMENT – DEVELOP WITH CARE 2014

Develop with Care 2014 is one in a series of best practices land development guidelines prepared by the Ministry of Environment. It includes terms of reference for site inventories and conservation evaluations. For a list of titles currently available, see the [Natural Resource Best Management Practices web site](#).

For more information on Develop with Care 2014, see the Toolkit Companion Document “Local Governments and Species at Risk”, in [Appendix D](#) (page 321). [Source link](#).

The highest level is a full impact assessment that requires mitigation of environmental damage, such as erosion control, vegetation protection and rehabilitation, and watercourse protection. Prompts for the different levels of assessment depend on the size of the project and the ecosystem types on which it will have an impact. For example, Saanich now screens all developments to consider whether the developer has met the prescribed criteria that initiated an environmental assessment. Several local governments, such as the District of North Vancouver, make the landowner or developer submit key information about the project on a one-page form. The form gives all departments enough information to decide on the appropriate method for evaluating the development application.

Finally, several local governments incorporate standards for impact assessments into guidelines and policies that are referred to in bylaws, OCPs, and other regulations. This allows staff and council to amend standards more easily and keep them up to date with new best management practices.

DEVELOPMENT CHECKLISTS

Many local governments are adopting an integrated (economic, social, and environmental) scorecard or development checklist that reviews a development for the entire set of community goals. See, for example, the [Town of Gibsons' Smart Development Checklist](#).

ENVIRONMENTAL AND SOCIAL REVIEW – DISTRICT OF SAANICH

Saanich uses an Environmental and Social Review (ESR) Process set out in its Land Use and Development Procedures Bylaw to identify the environmental and social consequences, both positive and negative, of rezoning and subdivision. The Planning Department screens applications to determine whether an ESR is required based on criteria set out in the Environmental and Social Review Process Policy 92/CW.

If the Planning Department recommends an ESR for an application, the department prepares a report for the Committee of the Whole that outlines the environmental and/or social issues that warrant investigation, plus the proposed Terms of Reference for the ESR. If the department does not recommend an ESR, it sends a brief memorandum to the Mayor and councillors and the relevant community association citing the reason(s) for not recommending an ESR. Within 10 working days of delivery of the memorandum, the Mayor or any councillor may ask to have the matter placed on a council agenda for discussion.

Land Use and Development Procedures Bylaw: [Source link](#).

ESR Review Process Policy: [Source link](#).

WHAT TO REQUIRE FROM QUALIFIED PROFESSIONALS?

Local governments often rely heavily on reports from Qualified Environmental Professionals (QEPs) in informing their impact assessments. The Regional District of Central Okanagan has developed Terms of Reference – Professional Reports for Planning Services to describe the standards for technical and professional reports submitted to meet requirements of land development bylaws. Strong OCP statements direct applicants to the Terms of Reference, for example, by requiring the preparation of environmental impact assessment (EIA) reports to conform to the Terms of Reference and to be endorsed by a QEP. The guidance to QEPs conducting EIAs includes expanded criteria to identify Environmentally Sensitive Areas (ESAs) as well as guidance on requiring compensation. The 2014 Terms of Reference can be found at: [Source link](#).

See also the Ministry of Environment’s “Bio-inventory Terms of Reference”, found in Appendix B of the [Develop With Care guidelines 2014](#).

SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL AND TERMS OF REFERENCE

Pursuant to environmental bylaw goals or integrated community sustainability planning, some municipalities require applicants to complete a sustainability matrix or appraisal form that gives an overview of how well the proposed development meets the municipality’s sustainability goals. Since 2011, under the District of Highlands Sustainability Appraisal Form Policy District staff sit down with a land development applicant to discuss the proposed project in detail after having completed the sustainability appraisal. The purpose of the Form is to inform Council, the applicant, staff, and the public about how a rezoning or OCP amendment may affect the District’s sustainability policies and desired directions. It provides staff with the opportunity to give the applicant suggestions for improving the project and identify weaknesses in the proposal before the application goes to council. The sustainability appraisal is not a checklist that results in a pass/fail grade. It is intended to inform the development process, and in particular by providing an opportunity for staff to demonstrate how District bylaws and policies point towards sustainable development practices. Often, practices of previous applicants (for example, building to a green building standard), are communicated by staff and applicants show a willingness to incorporate suggested amendments to proposals. See the Sustainability [Appraisal Policy](#) and [Form](#).

For thorough and clear terms of reference for all kinds of professional reports, see the [Regional District of Central Okanagan Terms of Reference for Professional Reports for Planning Services](#).

12.3 Professional Government Act and Regulation of Qualified Professionals

As a result of the independent “Final Report of the Professional Reliance Review,” submitted to the government in June 2018, the Province enacted the *Professional Governance Act* (PGA).⁷⁵ The PGA took effect on February 5, 2021 and provides a consistent governance framework for self-regulating professions that incorporates best practices of professional governance. It currently governs five regulatory bodies: those overseeing agrologists, applied biologists, applied science technologists and technicians, engineers and geoscientists, and forest professionals. The Architectural Institute of BC intends to transition to governance under the PGA in the future.⁷⁶ The PGA also establishes an Office of the Superintendent of Professional Governance, which oversees these regulatory bodies and ensures implementation of best practices for professional governance.

Registered professionals are accountable to their regulatory bodies, including when they are involved with development applications to local governments. The regulatory bodies have disciplined qualified professionals when their involvement with local government application processes do not adhere to professional standards, such as under a member’s Code of Ethics. See, for example, the [Code of Ethics and Professional Conduct](#) for the College of Applied Biology. See also the [complaint process](#) by the College of Applied Biology.

12.4 Resources in the Green Bylaws Toolkit

The impact assessment provisions in Chapter 22 (page 245) aim to:

- Prompt an impact assessment when a rezoning, development permit, or temporary commercial or industrial use permit related to an environmentally sensitive area arises.
- Create a flexible process that requires varying levels of assessment depending on a project’s level of impact.
- Allow local government to set the terms of reference.

⁷⁵ *Professional Governance Act*, SBC 2018, c 47.

⁷⁶ Office of the Superintendent of Professional Governance, “Professional Governance Act” (accessed 18 March 2021), online: [Source link](#).

MISSION SILVERDALE NEIGHBORHOOD DEVELOPMENT PLAN

The District of Mission’s [Silverdale Neighbourhood Development Plan](#) lists the following technical studies that may be required as part of applications for land development, among others:

Stream surveys and mapping; Fisheries assessment; Fisheries setback zones; Tree management; Climate studies; Water quality; Vegetation and habitat; Wildlife; Special species status; Wildlife corridors; Special status species plan; Environmental protection plan; Environmental monitoring plan; Stewardship; Geotechnical; Hydro-geological preliminary review and impact assessment; Hydro-geological assessment; Landslide risk; Bulk water supply; Integrated stormwater management plan; Slope analysis; Archaeological; Park & environmentally sensitive areas acquisition; Stream and rainfall monitoring.

- Require a biophysical inventory and analysis, an assessment, and mitigation measures.
- Give the applicant and local government a process.

13 Rainwater Management

See Chapter 10, page 126 for a discussion of water quality measures, such as erosion and sediment controls, and pollution prevention.

13.1 Overview

The biological productivity of sensitive landscapes like wetlands and riparian areas depends on maintaining a natural regime of water flows throughout the watershed. Urban/village (i.e., non-rural) development changes this natural regime by introducing impervious surfaces that inhibit soil's natural ability to absorb or infiltrate water. This can cause a dramatic increase in the volume and velocity of the rainwater that flows off a property. The increased rainwater creates erosion and sedimentation that can destroy natural features, kill fish, and fill in wetlands. Water that flows across pavement can also transport oils, heavy metals, and other car-related pollutants into down-slope ecosystems. Lack of infiltration also means that water is not recharging aquifers and saturating the soil to the extent necessary to ensure water flows from the ground into streams throughout the summer.

There are ways to minimize changes to natural flow regimes that occur during development. Alternative design approaches can replace hard infrastructure with systems that are lower cost for local governments, mimic natural hydrologic systems, and retain vegetation.

13.2 Jurisdiction, Strengths and Weaknesses of Rainwater Management

TABLE 10

JURISDICTION	
Municipality	Regional District
Local Government Act s.506 (subdivision servicing)	Local Government Act s.506 (subdivision servicing)
Community Charter s.69 (drainage)	Local Government Act ss.306-307, 312 (drainage)
STRENGTHS AND WEAKNESSES	
Strengths	Weaknesses
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Comprehensive watershed approach. • Over the long term, less expensive than hard infrastructure. • Mimics natural hydrologic regime. • Maintains and restores green infrastructure. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Dramatic change in professional standards and development methods. • Uncertainty with some techniques. • Some sites not large enough to infiltrate large percentage of rainwater on site.

A local government may, by bylaw, require certain works and services when land is being subdivided. These include providing systems to collect or dispose of drainage that are located and constructed in accordance with the standards established in the bylaw. Drainage standards may be different depending on the circumstance, area, land use, zone, or class of highway. As

a condition of issuing a building permit, a local government may also require a landowner to provide works and services that meet a standard established by bylaw.

Local governments may, by bylaw, regulate the design and installation of drainage systems and may require property owners to connect their buildings and structures to the drainage works in the manner specified in the bylaw. They may also require those who are constructing drainage works to maintain the proper flow of water in a stream or ditch, or to reclaim land or protect it from erosion. Finally, a municipality may impose requirements for the operation or construction of dikes and may make a watercourse part of the municipal drainage system.

Local governments are using a variety of complementary and cross-referenced tools to manage rainwater. These include:

- Integrated watershed or rainwater management plans.
- Neighbourhood plans,
- Design and policy manuals (on rainwater or low-impact development) that are incorporated by reference into the Subdivision and Development Servicing Bylaw.

Ideally, a local government prepares a design and policy manual setting out the goals for and approaches to rainwater management, as well as the process the local government will use to assess development applications. The local government also prepares integrated watershed management plans, which then inform neighbourhood plans that may contain more specific requirements than the policy manuals.

GREEN INFRASTRUCTURE GUIDE – ENGINEERED INFRASTRUCTURE

For a more detailed discussion of engineered green infrastructure, with a particular emphasis on rainwater management, see the [Green Infrastructure Guide](#).

POLICY MANUALS – CHILLIWACK AND COQUITLAM

The City of Chilliwack [Policy and Design Criteria Manual for Surface Water Management](#) and City of Coquitlam’s [“Rainwater Management – Source Controls”](#) are two examples of rainwater policy manuals. Coquitlam’s manual is a supplement to the [City’s Stormwater Policy and Design Manual](#) and subsequent detailed Watershed Management Plans. It replaces the City’s earlier [Low Impact Design Policies and Procedures Manual](#), and functions in a similar manner, though it is not as prescriptive in its requirements. The Policy and Design Manual and its accompanying Cover Report set out procedures and recommendations for the City and development proponents to follow to manage storm runoff to protect life and property, prevent erosion, and enhance water quality, as well as conserve social and financial resources. The City is committed to conducting area-specific watershed studies in conjunction with accompanying neighbourhood plans in advance of development. The area-specific watershed studies may develop additional and/or alternative requirements for stormwater management to those in the Policy and Design Manual.

REFERENCES ON SOURCE CONTROLS AND INFORMATION STRATEGIES

This section on source controls and infiltration strategies was adapted from:

Stormwater Planning: A Guidebook for British Columbia: [Source link](#).

and

Coquitlam Rainwater Management – Source Controls: [Source link](#).

13.3 *Source Controls and Infiltration Strategies*

- **Trees, shrubs and groundcover** — enhancing the urban forest is an important strategy in managing the urban and suburban environment. Trees intercept rainfall and particulates, absorb and transpire stormwater, reduce urban heat islands, and enhance the habitat and the livability of the city.
- **Vegetated swales (bioswales)** — grassy or vegetated areas that retain and infiltrate stormwater and improve water quality beside roads and parking areas.
- **Splash pads** — localized areas of gravel or other hard material in a yard or lawn used to drain away rainwater from disconnected roof leads and runoff from other impervious areas and the piped drainage system.
- **Bioretention areas** — a layer of absorbent soil and ground surface that by retaining precipitation, reduces runoff volumes and frequencies and allows water to infiltrate into the surrounding soil and evapotranspire.
- **Infiltration trenches** — excavated trenches filled with gravel or stone (may have absorbent landscaping on top) to form a sub-surface infiltration basin. With proper engineering, the surface can support paving and light vehicle traffic.
- **Infiltration ponds** — unlined ponds designed to promote infiltration.
- **Foundation planters** — planter boxes that can catch rooftop runoff and divert it along building exteriors. Planters are most useful when lack of space is a key constraint.
- **Permeable paving** — paving materials (porous concrete, permeable interlocking paving blocks, concrete grid pavers, perforated brick pavers, and compacted gravel) that allow water to flow through them into the soil. Best used where vehicle traffic is light (e.g., driveways, roadway shoulders, overflow parking areas, sidewalks, patios).
- **Green roofs** — rooftops on which a layer of lightweight, absorbent growing media lays on top of a drainage layer that retains rainfall and allows it to evaporate or transpire from the rooftop vegetation.
- **Captured and reused rainwater.**

13.4 *Resources in the Green Bylaws Toolkit*

The discussion of rainwater management and water quality protection provisions in Chapter 23 (page 249) provides examples of approaches used to:

- Decrease the volume of rainwater entering watercourses.
- Infiltrate most rainwater back into the soil by detaining it on site or close to the site.

For a more complete discussion of rainwater management and protection of the engineered green infrastructure, please see the other best practices documents referenced in this chapter.

WATER QUALITY

Water quality (erosion and sediment control, pollution prevention) is addressed in development permit guidelines and conditions and in regulatory bylaws such as those related to soil removal and deposit, drainage, subdivision servicing, and watercourse protection. Local governments are favouring a preventative site-specific approach: i.e., issuing development permits through DPAs or a rainwater/stormwater design manual rather than by enforcing general guidelines contained in environmental protection bylaws. The District of Metchosis has included both general prohibitions (e.g., no release of deleterious substances into watercourses) and specific development standards in its Protection and Management of Rainwater Bylaw: [Source link](#).

See also [Metro Vancouver Stormwater Source Control Design Guidelines 2012](#).

14 Security and Covenants

14.1 *Overview*

Even with the best of intentions, it is not uncommon for development to damage an ESA. To prevent or remedy this, local government can require developers to post a security deposit that the municipality can use for habitat restoration and landscaping if damage occurs. A conservation covenant registered on the title to ecologically sensitive land (either lots or portions of lots) can also help protect ecological integrity by specifying what activities are permitted on the land and the features of the land that must be preserved.

14.2 Security

Local governments currently have the power to require performance security as a condition of a development permit. A municipal bylaw can require the security, or the security may be a condition of a license, permit, or approval. If a landowner or permit holder does not fulfill the required conditions, the municipality may complete the work and recover the costs from the owner. The municipality must use the security to prevent or remedy the specific environmental harm for which it required the security and must return any unused portion plus interest to the permit holder.

14.3 Jurisdiction, Strengths and Weaknesses of Security and Covenants

TABLE 11

JURISDICTION	
Municipality	Regional District
Security <i>Community Charter ss.8(8)(c), 17 & 19</i> <i>Local Government Act s.502</i>	<i>Local Government Act s.502</i>
Covenant <i>Land Title Act s.219</i>	<i>Land Title Act s.219</i>
STRENGTHS AND WEAKNESSES	
Strengths	Weaknesses
Security <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Carrot and a stick – tangible financial incentive for carrying out the work of protecting natural features. • Enforcement mechanism for breach of development permit conditions. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Remediation can be more costly than the security posted (tension between delaying development by up-front financial burden and ensuring ecosystem restoration).
Covenant <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provides long-term protection on private land. • Provides protection without expense of purchasing land (note – there are typically costs associated with maintaining covenanted land). • Can be tailored to an individual ecological feature, leaving the rest of the property unrestricted. • Conservation organization can hold the covenant and assume monitoring function. • Parties can modify the terms. • Can increase property values in neighbourhood. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Requires ongoing education because new owners may not be aware of or understand the covenant provisions. • Can be costly to survey land, develop the covenant, and register it. • Ineffective without a monitoring and enforcement regime. • Perception that it may decrease property value of property with covenant attached.

Regional districts have more limited jurisdiction. They may require security as a condition of a permit to pay for remediation of:

- Inadequate landscaping if landscaping is a condition of a permit.
- Unsafe conditions that have resulted from contravening a condition of a permit.
- Damage to the natural environment that is a consequence of contravening a permit condition.

If any of these conditions occur, a regional district may complete the landscaping, correct the unsafe condition, or correct the damage to the environment and use the security to pay for the costs of the work, while returning the interest on the amount of the security and any surplus to the permit holder.

Security requirements are found in bylaws for environmental protection (tree protection, soil removal and deposit, watercourse protection), guidelines for DPAs, or in design and policy manuals that are incorporated into bylaws for servicing subdivisions and development projects.

Many local governments find it more effective to require a substantial security deposit up front because it acts as an incentive for a landowner or developer to carry out construction activities properly and to complete any restoration commitments. It is also easier to remedy environmental damage with funds in pocket, rather than to undertake enforcement approaches such as ticketing and remedial action.

PERFORMANCE BONDS – REGIONAL DISTRICT OF CENTRAL OKANAGAN

The RDCO requires bonding in the amount of 125 percent of the estimated cost of the prescribed work to guarantee that in the event of a developer or contractor default, funds are available to pay for the required environmental mitigation, monitoring and restoration, and to guarantee the proper functioning of the mitigation. This requirement is set out in the [Procedures Bylaw](#) and further explained in the [Terms of Reference](#) for Professional Reports for Planning Services.

SECURITY REQUIRED IN ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION BYLAW — DISTRICT OF NORTH VANCOUVER

The District of North Vancouver's Environmental Protection Bylaw requires an applicant to provide security in the form of cash, certified cheque, or an unconditional irrevocable letter of credit drawn on a Canadian chartered bank in an amount equal to 30 percent of the estimated cost of the work to be performed under an aquatic permit, to a maximum of \$10,000, to ensure full and proper compliance with the provisions of the bylaw and conditions of the permit. The District's Tree Protection Bylaw contains similar requirements for tree permits, except that the security required is equal to 125% of the estimated cost.

Environmental Protection Bylaw: [Source link](#).

Tree Protection Bylaw: [Source link](#).

14.4 Covenants

A covenant is a voluntary agreement between the landowner and a covenant holder (a municipality, regional district, or an approved non-governmental organization). The landowner agrees to protect the land according to the wording of the covenant. The covenant holder has the right to monitor and enforce the covenant to ensure that the landowner is using the land in accordance with the covenant. Covenants “run with the land,” meaning that whoever owns the land must abide by the covenant, thus ensuring that the agreed upon protection endures over the long term.

Local governments and landowners use covenants to restrict the use of private land to activities and areas of use that respect sensitive ecosystems. Under section 219 of the *Land Title Act*, a local government or approved organization (such as a land trust) may hold a covenant registered on the title to private land that protects specific characteristics of the land, such as wetlands, grasslands, forested areas and other ecologically significant features.

Covenants may contain provisions specifying:

- The use of the land or the use of a building on, or to be erected on, the land.
- That land is to be built on, or not to be built on, in accordance with the covenant.
- That land is not to be subdivided or is not to be subdivided except in accordance with the covenant.
- That parcels of land designated in the covenant and registered under one or more indefeasible titles are not to be sold or otherwise transferred separately.
- That land or a specified amenity in relation to it be protected, preserved, conserved, maintained, enhanced, restored, or kept in its natural or existing state in accordance with the covenant and to the extent provided in the covenant.

“Amenity” includes any natural, historical, heritage, cultural, scientific, architectural, environmental, wildlife, or plant life value related to the land that is subject to the covenant.

While outright dedication of ecologically sensitive land is preferable, covenants are an important tool for keeping specific ecological features in their natural state or protecting areas or uses in perpetuity. The landowner continues to own the land, live on it, and use it, but agrees to abide by the

restrictions in the covenant. Typical covenant provisions include prohibitions on altering ecologically valuable features such as riparian habitat, specifying how to manage and steward different types of ecosystems, and creating greenways or trails that span several adjoining parcels of land.

Developers may also negotiate a covenant to protect a portion of a site or specific features of an entire site, such as trees or watercourses. The terms and conditions of the covenant must be negotiated with the organization that is responsible for monitoring the conservation covenant.

Local governments often meet conservation goals by securing covenants on land in conjunction with subdivision, rezoning, and applications for development permits. For example, approving officers often require covenants for setbacks along riparian corridors, retention of natural vegetation, or fencing to restrict access to ensure that future activities and development of the land do not interfere with the ecological functioning of the green infrastructure.

Covenants also give notice to potential buyers that the land contains ecologically sensitive features and is subject to additional use restrictions over and above usual requirements.

A few local governments are using covenants to secure monitoring and maintenance obligations after development occurs. For example, as part of the building permit process, municipal staff may require a proponent to supply a maintenance plan that is incorporated into a covenant registered on the title. Local governments also include rent charges in covenants as a financial disincentive to breaching

the covenant. When a landowner disregards a covenant provision, the rent charge may come into effect, and the landowner will be required to pay the municipality a specified amount of money.

Although covenants are the primary legal tool for protecting ESAs on private land, they pose challenges for local governments. They are expensive to develop, both because a site survey is often required to provide a clear description of the ESA, and because drafting the covenant itself takes legal and staff resources. Enforcement and monitoring are ongoing responsibilities for local governments and their third-party land trust partners. One study of 185 riparian covenants in the City of Surrey found that on 75 percent of the lots, the landowner had encroached on the covenanted area. The

FENCING AND COVENANTS FOR ESA PROTECTION — NANAIMO

The City of Nanaimo requires developers of subdivisions to construct fencing around ESAs and to protect ESAs with a covenant. See the EDPA case study of Nanaimo in Section 9.7.1, page 109.

BEST PRACTICES FOR CONSERVATION COVENANTS

[Greening Your Title: A Guide to Best Practices for Conservation Covenants](#) (3rd Ed.) contains a detailed discussion of covenants and an annotated conservation covenant. See also the [NAPTEP covenant online: Source link.](#)

GUIDE FOR DEVELOPERS AND PLANNERS—LAND TRUST ALLIANCE OF BC

The Land Trust Alliance of BC published [Conservation Covenants: A Guide for Developers and Planning Departments](#) to explain the purpose of covenants and the process for evaluating the land and registering a covenant. The guide quotes a figure of up to \$25,000 to develop covenants for a subdivision that clusters residential areas away from ESAs.

Typical covenant provisions include prohibitions on altering ecologically valuable features such as riparian habitat, specifying how to manage and steward different types of ecosystems, and creating greenways or trails that span several adjoining parcels of land.

study concluded that covenants require ongoing landowner education, monitoring, and enforcement.⁷⁷

Some local governments have used covenants extensively. They find that keeping landowners informed of the requirements of covenants and monitoring their compliance is essential to ensure respect for the covenant's conditions.

Because covenants are expensive to develop and monitor, most local governments do not have the resources to deal with large numbers of covenants on small lots. Many are now reserving the use of covenants for larger ecosystem features such as riparian areas and significant ecological features on greenfield and redeveloped sites. Third party conservation organizations such as land trusts are also registered on title and assume responsibility for landowner education and monitoring.

14.5 *Resources in the Green Bylaws Toolkit*

The provisions in Chapter 24 (page 257) for providing security aim to:

- Establish the amount of the security deposit to require before issuing a permit, expressed either as a percentage of the total cost of the work or the total cost of the revegetation/landscaping/repair to fish habitat required under the permit.
- Explain the process for using or returning the security deposit.
- Explain the requirement for public liability insurance in some circumstances.

⁷⁷ Inglis, S. D., P. A. Thomas, E. Child, Protection of Aquatic and Riparian Habitat on Private Land — Evaluating the Effectiveness of Covenants in the City of Surrey 1995. [Source link](#).

15 Riparian Areas Protection Regulation (RAPR)

15.1 Overview

In recognition of the importance of riparian corridors as fish habitat, the provincial government requires local governments in certain areas to protect these corridors and to begin to harmonize tri-jurisdictional (federal, provincial, and local) regulations for development within fish-bearing watercourses. Under the *Riparian Areas Protection Act*,⁷⁸ the provincial government enacted the *Riparian Areas Protection Regulation (RAPR, previously the Riparian Areas Regulation or RAR)*, which establishes processes for avoiding harmful alteration, disruption, or destruction of fish habitat by determining setbacks for development from watercourses and mitigating damage to riparian fish habitat.

These regulations continue to cause controversy, both with local governments that have a duty to implement them and with some members of the public whose riparian activities have not been curtailed in the past. Whatever the reaction to the *RAPR*, the assessment and setback requirements provide a way for many local governments to start protecting watercourses with the assistance of senior government. The *RAPR* is helping local governments gain expertise in riparian protection and improve the health of watersheds. The ultimate goal from a green infrastructure perspective would be for local governments to apply riparian protection standards to all watercourses (not just those that provide fish habitat) and to hire staff with ecological expertise to help them exceed the basic requirements of the *RAPR*. At minimum, the *RAPR* is an opportunity to map watercourses and better understand the riparian values in each local jurisdiction.

15.2 The RAPR Process

When exercising their powers with respect to residential, commercial, or industrial development (Part 14 under the *Local Government Act*) proposed within the “riparian assessment area” of fish-bearing streams, certain local governments must ensure the assessment of whether the

⁷⁸ Prior to February 2016, its title was the *Fish Protection Act*.

LEGAL IMPLICATIONS OF THE RAPR

For more information on and discussion of the legal implications of the RAPR, see the following legal opinions on the RAR (the predecessor of the RAPR). Though these are from 2005-2006, they address issues that may still be relevant: [Example 1](#) and [Example 2](#).

DEFINITIONS

For definitions of terms such as for “development” and “qualified environmental professional,” see the regulation: [Source link](#).

development may harm riparian areas that provide fish habitat. The purpose of the *RAPR* is to protect the many and varied features, functions and conditions that are vital for maintaining stream health and productivity, to protect habitat and conditions that support fish, and to satisfy federal *Fisheries Act* requirements prohibiting harm to fish.

Under the *RAPR*, a local government must not approve a development proposal or allow a development to proceed that is wholly or partially related to a riparian assessment area, unless:

1. A qualified environmental professional (QEP) has carried out an assessment in accordance with the *RAPR*. The assessment report must comply with sections 15-19 of the *RAPR*. Notably, section 17 of the *RAPR* requires the QEP to set out their opinion as to:

(a) Whether the site of the proposed development is subject to “undue hardship” (as defined in s. 11 of the *RAPR*), and

(b) Whether the proposed development will meet the “riparian protection standard” (as defined in s. 10 of the *RAPR*) if the development proceeds as proposed in the report and complies with the measures, if any, recommended in the report.

OR

2. The local government has received from the developer an DFO authorization issued under section 35(2)(b) or (c) [Harmful alteration, disruption or destruction of fish habitat — exception] of the *Fisheries Act* for the development.

The “riparian assessment area” is 30 metres on both sides of a stream, measured from the high-water mark. For a ravine less than 60 metres wide, it extends to both sides of the stream, measured from the high-water mark to a point that is 30 metres beyond the top of the ravine bank. For a ravine that is 60 metres wide or more, it extends to both sides of the stream, measured from the high-water mark to 10 metres beyond the top of the ravine bank.

A QEP calculates the size of the “Streamside Protection and Enhancement Area” and must identify it in an assessment report that also includes potential hazards posed by the development to natural features, functions or conditions in the SPEA that support the life processes of protected fish. The SPEA links aquatic and terrestrial ecosystems. It includes land that is capable of supporting streamside vegetation.

An assessment report addresses the potential impact of a proposed development in a riparian assessment area and follows the assessment methods set out in section 13 of the *RAPR* and the [Riparian Areas Protection Regulation Technical Assessment Manual](#). It must include the width of the SPEA, and, where the detailed assessment methodology is used, the measures necessary to protect its integrity.

The scope of *development* activities that will engage the *RAPR* is very broad and includes adding, removing or altering soil, vegetation or a building or other structure (which includes works and services relating to subdivisions).

The *RAPR* applies comprehensively to streams that support fish habitat. This includes (a) a watercourse or body of water, whether or not usually containing water, and (b) a ditch or spring, whether or not usually containing water, and a wetland, any of which are connected by surface flow to a watercourse or body of water referred to in paragraph (a).

Finally, the *RAPR* is applicable only to the following regional districts and the municipalities within them (as per *RAPR* s. 2(1)(b)) - Capital, Central Okanagan, Columbia Shuswap, Comox Valley, Cowichan Valley, Fraser Valley, Metro Vancouver (other than within the boundaries of the City of Vancouver and the Regional District), Nanaimo, North Okanagan, Okanagan-Similkameen, Squamish-Lillooet, Strathcona, Sunshine Coast, and Thompson-Nicola. In addition, the regulation applies in the jurisdiction of the Islands Trust.

The *RAPR* does not apply to a repairs or other non-structural alterations or additions of a structure, if the structure remains on its existing foundation and is not damaged or destroyed as described in section 532 [*Restrictions on repair or reconstruction of non-conforming structures*] of the *Local Government Act*. Nor does it apply to those activities defined as “normal farm practices” under the *Farm Practices*

Protection (right to farm) Act, institutional development, mining activities authorized under a permit under the *Mines Act*, or First Nations reserve lands.

The Partnership Committee on Agriculture and the Environment has developed agricultural building setback standards that are comparable to the *RAPR* and are intended to be implemented by local governments through their zoning bylaws. The Ministry of Agriculture encourages local governments to adopt these standards. For more information, see the [Ministry of Agriculture fact sheet](#).

RAPR AND ALR LAND

It is a common misconception that the *RAPR* does not apply to ALR lands or land designated for agriculture. Rather, it is certain activities that are exempt. The *RAPR* does not apply to those activities defined as “normal farm practices” under the *Farm Practices Protection (Right to Farm) Act*. The *RAPR* does apply to residential, commercial and industrial development on ALR/agricultural lands.

15.3 *The RAPR Approach*

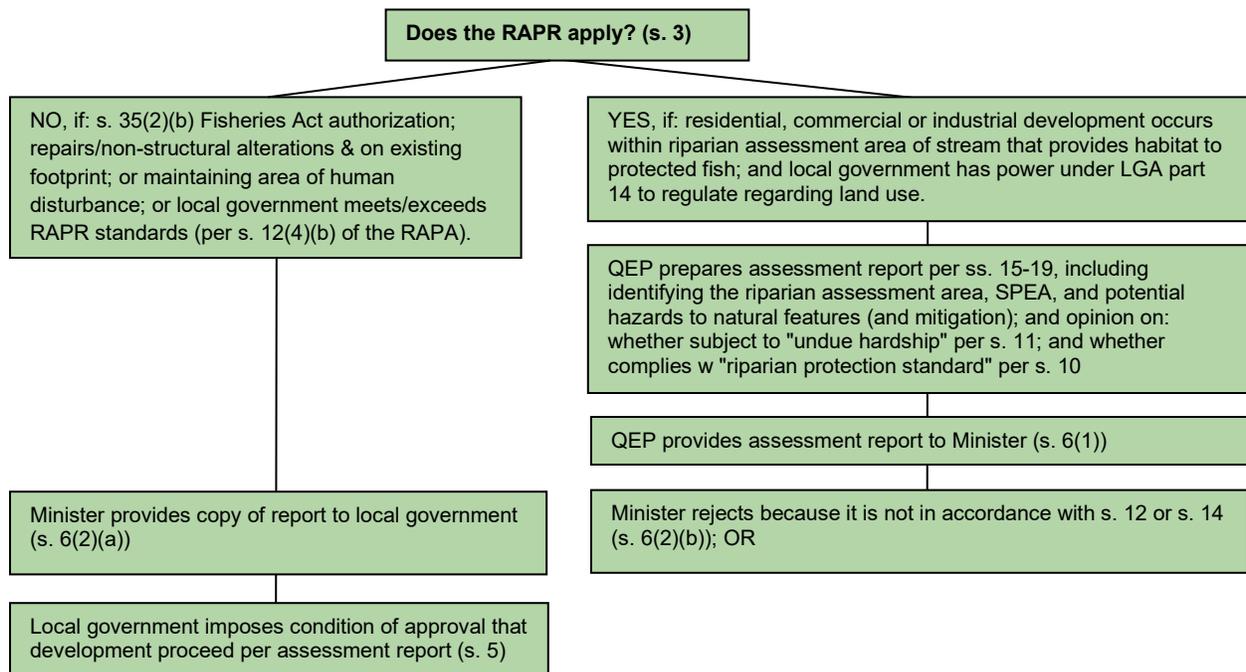
The intent of the *RAPR* is to provide protection for fish habitat and life process while maintaining flexibility for development in riparian areas. It provides protection for fisheries values that meet senior government regulatory requirements – for example, those under the federal *Fisheries Act* – while avoiding local government liability for damage to those values. It allows local governments to avoid liability for future damage by relying on QEP certification of development without making any site-specific assessment of their own.

The BC Ministry of FLNRORD and DFO also have responsibilities and potential liabilities under the *RAPR* regime.

It is not necessarily an offence under the *Fisheries Act* to approve development that causes harm to fish or fish habitat. However, there is some uncertainty about the ability of a developer or landowner who is subject to prosecution under the *Fisheries Act* to make claims against a local government for approving development that causes harm. The BC Ministry of Environment and Climate Change Strategy, DFO

and the Union of BC Municipalities entered into a cooperation agreement in 2006, in which DFO committed to the position that when development proponents have fully implemented the recommendations certified by a QEP (who has followed the *RAPR* assessment methods and measures), that applicant has exercised all due diligence in preventing harmful alteration, disruption, and destruction of fish habitat due to the removal of riparian vegetation.

This approach has generated many questions from local governments and the development industry. Many of these are detailed in legal opinions about the effect of the *RAR* (the predecessor to the *RAPR*) and local government responsibilities under it (see [sidebar](#) page 167). Although it is beyond the scope of this Toolkit to address these questions, one note is important: local governments may meet or exceed the *RAPR* and do not have to rely on a QEP to establish SPEAs and permit conditions. Some local governments are retaining QEPs on staff to carry out assessments and make recommendations. Staff with ecological expertise may evaluate conditions placed on development in riparian areas just as they do for other environmental values. However, if staff-imposed conditions result in a harmful alteration, disturbance, or destruction of natural features, functions and conditions that support the life processes of protected fish, the error may expose a local government to increased responsibility.



“MEET OR EXCEED”

The Riparian Areas Protection Act allows local governments to provide a level of protection that is comparable to or exceeds the RAPR. This “meet or exceed” provision gives local governments flexibility to tailor riparian protection measures to their administrative and regulatory resources and their existing development approvals processes. It also allows local governments to apply riparian management to all watercourses, not just those that support fisheries values.

15.4 *Local Governments May Meet or Exceed the RAPR*

The *RAPR* states that local governments must have in force zoning or land use bylaws that ensure that a riparian development is subject to an approval-based or rules-based scheme based on the *RAPR*. However, the *Riparian Areas Protection Act* (from which the *RAPR* stems) states that in the alternative, a local government may provide a level of protection that, in its own opinion, is comparable to or exceeds the *RAPR* [section 12(4)(b)]. The *RAPR* does not restrict a local government’s ability to *increase* the level of protection in riparian areas if it so desires.

This “meet or exceed” provision gives local governments flexibility to tailor riparian protection measures to their administrative and regulatory resources and their existing development approvals processes. It also allows local governments to apply riparian management to all watercourses, not just those that support fisheries values. A local government that implements its own scheme to apply the regulatory standards as provided for in section 12(4)(b) of the *Riparian Areas Protection Act* must be able to demonstrate how their standard meets or exceeds that of the *RAPR*.

Section 23 of the *RAPR* provides that if a local government established a SPEA in accordance with the former regulation (*Streamside Protection Regulation*), the local government is deemed to have met the requirements of the *RAPR* so long as any amendments to those SPEAs were in accordance with the subsequent regulation that was in force at the time (the *RAR* or the *RAPR*, as applicable).

15.5 *Responses to the RAPR*

Response to the *RAR* – and now, the *RAPR* – has been varied. Local governments that were already protecting sensitive riparian ecosystems have been building on existing policy and bylaw processes, often supplementing them with additional DPA requirements or requesting additional information before approving development. For administrative ease and better protection of biodiversity, these local governments apply riparian regulations to all watercourses, not just to those that have fisheries values. The *Streamside*

Protection Regulation (the predecessor to the *RAR*), the *RAR* and the *RAPR*, have all had the benefit of prompting many communities to carry out detailed stream mapping, as they permit local governments to determine SPEAs using the Simple Assessment methodology.

The primary difference between local governments with some environmental expertise on staff and a process that exceeds the *RAPR* and those without environmental expertise on staff is that staff can review QEP-written environmental impact reports and may use these as a basis for additional conditions on development permits over and above a condition that the development proceed as proposed in the assessment report and comply with any measures recommended in the assessment report.

Overall, the *RAR* and *RAPR* have resulted in better riparian protection in areas where local governments had not used EDPAs or zoning to limit development adjacent to watercourses. Local governments that are choosing to exceed the *RAPR*, that have staff with biological expertise, and that are using EDPAs, may not have changed their development approvals process under the *RAPR*, but they are still achieving their desired level of watercourse protection. Some experienced staff prefer to rely on their established processes, particularly EDPA guidelines, that they feel provide a higher level of riparian protection than would reliance on the *RAPR* alone.

15.6 **Examples of Responses that Exceed the *RAPR***

The two examples set out below explain how different types of local governments may enact EDPAs and zoning regulations to exceed the *RAPR* and provide more comprehensive protection of watershed values.

15.6.1 **Rural**

A rural district established SPEAs for different types of watercourses that are enshrined in both EDPAs and the zoning bylaw. The objective is to protect the fish and wildlife habitat systems. Streamside protection and enhancement areas include:

- 30 metres from top of the bank for the two primary rivers in the District.

- 30 metres from top of the bank for streams and creeks, and 30 metres for those that provide fish habitat to protected fish (as defined in the RAPR).
- 15 metres from wetland boundaries at the winter high-water mark of lakes, ponds, and wetlands, and 30 metres for those that provide fish habitat to protected fish (as defined in the RAPR).
- 30 metres from the high-tide boundary from the ocean.

No development is allowed in the SPEAs unless a SPEA takes up so much of a pre-existing lot that the lot is unable to be developed for the use permitted under existing zoning after the developer has applied for all possible variances, or because topographical, natural hazards or other environmental constraints on the lot mean that there are no acceptable building sites outside the riparian area. The applicant is expected to work with staff to relax zoning requirements such as setbacks, minimum lot size, parking, height, and site coverage before encroaching on the riparian corridor.

Requirements for development permits include:

- No unnecessary disturbance to the natural vegetation of the lands along riparian corridors.
- Retain existing vegetation wherever possible.
- No placing or removal of fill or releasing deleterious material into riparian areas, including wetlands.
- Design stormwater drainage so as not to adversely affect the wetland areas and natural watercourses.
- Set back development appropriately from the natural boundary of riparian areas.

Exemptions from the requirement for a development permit include emergencies such as flood control, cutting hazardous trees, constructing small pervious trails, public works and services, revegetation, and subdivision when the developable area of the site is less than the allowable footprint (as defined in the *RAPR*) for the site.

As part of the development permit application, staff may require a site plan that shows buildings, impermeable surfaces, significant trees, vegetation, location of watercourses, top of the bank, and boundaries of SPEAs. They may also require on-site flagging of the riparian area, an assessment by a registered professional of the potential impacts on aquatic habitat, and measures to minimize or

mitigate disturbance (such as an erosion control plan, revegetation in riparian corridors, or habitat restoration). Finally, Council may reduce development permit fees on projects that solely involve in-stream restoration and enhancement activities.

Activities that trigger the setbacks include building construction, renovations or repairs of existing buildings that expand the building footprint, cutting or removing trees, grading, removing and depositing soil or other material, and installing services.

15.6.2 Suburban (District)

A District with both urban areas and undeveloped natural areas is relying on a combination of Development Permit Areas and regulatory bylaws. The District created DPAs in its undeveloped natural areas, including riparian zones within developed areas. It also designated the entire area as a Development Approval Information Area. Guidelines include certified environmental impact assessment studies, restrictions on development in creek ravines, standards for revegetation with native plants, and the ability to waive the DP requirement for developments with minimal environmental impact.

The regulatory bylaws cover all development activities in the district and include soil removal and deposit, watercourse protection, and tree protection. Provisions for soil removal and deposit focus on erosion and sediment control during construction. The bylaw's watercourse protection regulations incorporate the standards set out in the *Land Development Guidelines for the Protection of Aquatic Habitat* (1993), *Approved and Working Criteria for Water Quality* (1989), and *Urban Runoff Quality Control Guidelines for British Columbia*, (1992). The bylaw also applies the *Land Development Guidelines* to permits for works in stream corridors, wetlands, and at the waterfront. Regulations that apply to watercourses prohibit fouling or obstructing a stream and releasing specific amounts of suspended solids into a stream at different times of the year. Tree protection provisions name different types of trees (wildlife trees, trees within riparian corridors, trees protected by a conservation covenant, trees of a specific diameter or larger, and specific tree species) the cutting or removing of which requires a permit. The bylaw also prohibits damaging trees, for example, by placing a toxic substance on the tree or by placing impervious surfaces within three metres

of the drip line of the tree. Staff have authority to exempt applicants for tree permits from the need to provide a site plan.

Finally, the bylaw sets out the information that applicants for permits must supply, for example:

- The purpose of the work
- The name of the contractor who will do the work
- Drawings or plans showing existing and proposed structures and type of construction, including a cross-section of the proposed structure and its placement on the ground
- Drawings or plans describing the removal of rock, gravel, or soil
- Time estimates
- An environmental impact assessment prepared by a person qualified to give an authoritative opinion on the subject matter, including a description of the existing conditions of the site and an analysis of adverse effects on the stream corridor, including water quality and quantity, fisheries, wildlife, trees, land use, recreation, aesthetics, and human interest
- Description of federal and provincial environmental standards that apply during and after the proposed development
- Mitigation measures
- Revegetation requirements
- Any other information staff require for assessing compliance with the bylaw

With a population of 75,000, the district employs three staff to deal with development approvals, monitoring, investigation, and bylaw enforcement.

15.7 Case Study: Regional District of Central Okanagan (Exceeding the RAPR)

The Regional District of Central Okanagan has chosen to exceed the requirements of the *RAPR* by embedding the *RAPR* process into its own riparian environmental assessment process provided for in the RDCO Aquatic Ecosystem development permit guidelines. This approach has resulted in discouraging development from being proposed within riparian area setbacks as developers wish to avoid having to involve a QEP and go through extra administrative steps.

To exceed the requirements of the *RAPR*, the RDCO embeds the *RAPR* process into its own riparian environmental assessment process provided for in their Aquatic Ecosystem DP guidelines. The Regional District's Environmental Assessment (EA) policy requires that the EA must meet the standards in the *Terms of Reference for Professional Reports for Planning Services* (updated 2014) and the *RAPR*. The EA must also consider a variety of best management practices documents, including the Sensitive Ecosystem Inventory (SEI), *Environmental Assessment Best Practice Guide for Wildlife at Risk in Canada*, *Raptors Best Management Practices* document, and *Develop with Care: Environmental Guidelines for Urban and Rural Land Development in British Columbia*.

The Aquatic Ecosystem development permit process is triggered by applications for rezoning, subdivision, building permits, and OCP amendments. The landowner must submit the development permit application to, and be approved by, the RDCO prior to *any* land disturbance within the Aquatic DPA. The OCP also lists certain exemption criteria where a development permit is not required. The development permit guidelines direct that a QEP must evaluate, establish, and monitor a leave strip that is to remain undisturbed for the protection and restoration of the aquatic ecosystem. Leave strips should link together to provide a continuous network of ecosystems, and they may allow public access (the mapping that took place in advance of designating the DPA is described at Section 9.7.3 Regional District of Central Okanagan (RDCO)). The leave strip must be identified throughout construction, for example by using a coloured snow or silt fencing to prevent disturbance. The development permit guidelines suggest a setback from heron rookeries of 60 metres (in urban areas) to 500 metres (in undeveloped areas). They direct a minimum 15-metre leave strip or the setback determined under the *RAPR*, whichever is greater. RDCO's approach has resulted in sufficiently stringent requirements for any development that is proposed that it discourages development in setbacks within riparian areas that would trigger the *RAPR* process. Regional District staff have found that most developers avoid proposing development within the setback area to avoid having to involve a QEP and go through the extra administrative steps.

In addition to the setbacks, the EDPA guidelines use performance-based criteria. They establish what the end-state should be, and it is largely up to the developers or owners, using best management practices, to determine how

to meet the criteria on their particular site in accordance with the required site plans. For example, the guidelines require that property owners maintain hydrologic regimes, normal wetland processes, and entire intact ecosystems. Staff have also created specific guidelines for the broadleaf woodland ecosystem in recognition of its extreme rarity (0.3% of the SEI study area) and high biological diversity. Guidelines include protecting dens and nesting sites, conserving soil and leaf litter, and maintaining habitat structures.

As mentioned, the *Terms of Reference for Professional Reports for Planning Services* require a registered professional to conduct an environmental assessment to further qualify the site. The professional stratifies the site as ESA1 (significant sensitive habitat) to ESA4 (little ecological value) and determines the necessary leave strip that is to remain free of development or be restored if previously degraded. The qualified professional should be, at minimum, a Registered Professional Biologist with extensive experience in the ecosystems and wildlife species of the Okanagan region, standard development practices, and published best management practices.

The *Terms of Reference* also set detailed standards for geotechnical assessments, environmental impact assessments, stormwater management and drainage plans, and groundwater management assessments. If the development involves mitigation, maintenance, or monitoring plans, the applicant must post a bond or security for 125 percent of the estimated cost of the prescribed works.

RDCO South Slopes OCP [Aquatic Ecosystem Development Permit Design Guidelines](#) at Appendix I (PDF p 69).

RDCO [Terms of Reference for Professional Reports for Planning Services](#).

15.8 **What Staff Say About the RAPR**

Once the *RAPR* policy framework is in place, additional staff have been hired or job descriptions altered, and staff have adjusted to the workload generated by the *RAPR*. Staff concerns regarding the *RAPR* relate to deficiencies with the local government's choice of an implementation tool. Most local governments that are exceeding the *RAPR* have used EDPAs, though at least one local government has a Streamside Protection Bylaw whose purpose is to protect

SPEAs.⁷⁹ See Section 9.2 (page 97) for a discussion of the strengths and weaknesses of EDPAs.

Please also refer to the model bylaw provisions dealing with riparian setbacks and the *RAPR* in Chapter 26 (page 283).

16 Enforcement

16.1 Overview

Bylaws and permit requirements will be ineffective unless landowners and permit holders know that a local government will act in response to notable violations that affect important ecosystem values. Strategic enforcement not only promotes compliance with specific requirements, but it also reinforces the importance of compliance more generally in the community as a whole. The goal is to set precedents and create a culture of compliance. If a local government does not enforce bylaws strategically, this culture will deteriorate. The least expensive and administratively most efficient way to enforce bylaws is to avoid the need for enforcement by using public education, engaging stakeholders, and developing regulations through public processes.

16.2 Jurisdiction, Strengths and Weaknesses of Enforcement Measures

TABLE 14

JURISDICTION	
Municipality	Regional District
Public Education <i>Community Charter</i> ss. 3, 4, 8, 9 and case law	<i>Local Government Act</i> ss. 185, 187 and case law
Voluntary Compliance <i>Community Charter</i> s. 15 and enforcement policy	<i>Local Government Act</i> ss. 327 (soil removal and deposit), 500 (trees), 527 (screening/landscaping) and enforcement policy
Ticketing Municipal Ticketing <i>Community Charter</i> ss. 260, 264-265 <i>Community Charter</i> Bylaw Enforcement Ticket Regulation ss.2-3 Long Form Prosecution <i>Offence Act</i> ss.4-5, <i>Community Charter</i> ss. 260, 263 Bylaw Forum <i>Community Charter</i> s.260, <i>Local Government Bylaw Notice Enforcement Act</i>	<i>Local Government Act</i> ss. 414 <i>Offence Act</i> ss.4-5, <i>Local Government Act</i> s. 413, 416 <i>Local Government Act</i> s. 415

⁷⁹ City of Abbotsford, *Streamside Protection Bylaw, 2005*, Bylaw No. 1465-2005, online: [Source link](#).

Notice on Title <i>Community Charter s.57</i>	<i>Local Government Act s.302</i>
Withdraw Permit <i>Community Charter ss. 8, 9, 15</i>	<i>Local Government Act s.298(1)(e)</i>
Direct Enforcement <i>Community Charter ss.17, 72-80</i>	<i>Local Government Act ss.305, 418</i>
Ticketing Plus Other Penalties <i>Community Charter s.263.1</i>	<i>Local Government Act s.417</i>
Injunction <i>Community Charter ss.260, 274</i>	<i>Local Government Act s.420</i>
STRENGTHS AND WEAKNESSES	
Strengths	Weaknesses
Public Education <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Long-term approach to common goals for land stewardship and development. • Changes culture of local government over time. • Builds trust. • Positive interaction. • Complementary to other enforcement tools. • Can budget for the cost. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cannot remedy environmental harm. • Does not impose penalty for deliberate offences.
Voluntary Compliance <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provides offender with proactive means to remedy harm. • Easily brings offender within bounds of regulatory requirements. • Includes a strong public education component. • Is reasonable and builds relationships. • Less costly than other enforcement mechanisms. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Does not impose penalty for deliberate offences.
Ticketing <i>Municipal Ticketing</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Straightforward ticketing system for minor offences. • Easily administered. • Can establish prescribed offences and fine amounts, e.g., for cutting trees, discharging fouling material, removing soil. • Can designate environmental protection staff as bylaw enforcement officers. • Prescribed form of ticket. • Fine up to \$1,000 with ticketing for a continuing offence on each day that it occurs. • Ability to establish escalating fine amounts if ticket is not paid by a certain date. <i>Long-form Prosecution</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Authority and process of the Provincial Court. • Fine up to \$10,000. • Appropriate for major and ongoing offences, particularly if local government incurs expenses and damages. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Maximum fine \$1,000. • Remedies limited to fines. • Inadequate for major offences. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Local government must prosecute. • Time and expense to engage in Provincial Court process. • Because of cost, used for egregious bylaw offences only.

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Can seek other remedies if conviction obtained (see Ticketing Plus Other Penalties below) that can directly remedy the environmental harm. <p><i>Bylaw Forum</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disputed tickets dealt with through local adjudication process. • Can impose fine up to \$500 or require offender to enter into compliance agreement with the local government. • For larger local governments, it is intended to be cheaper than relying on the Provincial Court process. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No minimum fine. • Maximum fine \$500. • Limited remedies. • May not be appropriate for offences involving specific pieces of land.
STRENGTHS AND WEAKNESSES	
Strengths	Weaknesses
<p>Notice on Title</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fast, simple, and inexpensive. • Puts potential purchasers on notice of non-compliance with bylaws, thus discouraging quick sale of the land. • May affect advancement of funds under a mortgage. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Will apply to ecosystem protection only in limited circumstances when permit not obtained or building involved. • May not be sufficient to compel landowner or developer to remedy harm.
<p>Withdraw Permit</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Significant impact on the permit holder (time and money if authorization revoked). • Often acts like a stop work order for land development. • Can impose a stop work order if building permit involves requirements for sediment and erosion control. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No penalty for offence. • Must adhere to administrative fairness and right of appeal processes that involve staff and council time.
<p>Direct Enforcement (Remedial Action)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Local government can remedy a harm or ongoing damaging condition when landowner is uncooperative. • Allows local government to complete landscaping and works properly. • Can recover the cost of remedial work from the landowner. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Perception that local government is interfering with private property. • May be challenging for staff to assess and carry out remediation activities. • If no security or bond was taken at the time the DP issued, may be difficult and costly to recover expense from landowner.
<p>Ticketing Plus other Penalties</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Court may impose a variety of penalties when a local government obtains a conviction under a long-form prosecution. • May seek fine, injunctive-type relief, costs of investigation, and prosecution. • May seek remedies that aim to correct ecological harm, e.g., remediation, payment for stewardship groups, etc. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Expense of prosecuting in Provincial Court.
<p>Injunction</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Requires landowner to do or cease doing an activity. • Can be permanent. • Uses authority of the BC Supreme Court. • Can prosecute by way of fine and seek an injunction. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • BC Supreme Court process is costly. • Because of cost, used only for egregious offences or actions.

JUSTICE INSTITUTE OF BC COURSES

The Justice Institute of BC offers Level 1 and Level 2 Bylaw Compliance, Enforcement & Investigative Skills Certificate programs. Both Level 1 and 2 start with 6 weeks of self-paced virtual learning. Level 1 is followed by 3 days of full-time virtual learning. Level 2 is followed by 3 days of full-time in-person learning at the [Justice Institute of BC New Westminster campus](#).

REGIONAL DISTRICT AND MUNICIPAL BYLAW ENFORCEMENT

Regional districts and municipalities have largely the same enforcement powers that stem from the Community Charter, Local Government Act, Offence Act, and the Local Government Act's application of some provisions of the Community Charter to regional districts.

Most local governments initiate enforcement action when they receive a complaint or when they witness an offence during site inspections.

The least expensive and most effective enforcement mechanism is voluntary compliance facilitated by an experienced enforcement official who is knowledgeable about remedies and who uses a combination of “carrots and sticks.” Carrots may include dropping formal charges when the offender remedies the harm. Sticks include incorporating the conditions of a “plea bargain” (an agreement on the penalty if the offender enters a guilty plea, such as agreeing to remedy the harm rather than face a stiff fine) into a court order from a long-form prosecution. Failure to comply with the order can attract substantially higher fines.

All local governments use discretion when enforcing regulations. No local government has the resources to enforce every bylaw infraction, and discretion means they can choose when and for what offences they do enforce. Most local governments initiate enforcement action only when they receive a complaint or when they witness an offence during site inspections. They also give priority to actions that threaten public health and safety or local government property. In this context, tree damage or muddy water may be low priorities for bylaw enforcement. Some local governments have an enforcement policy that sets out when and for which types of offences staff will take enforcement action.

When considering enforcement policy and choosing the most appropriate enforcement tool for the offence, staff consider the seriousness of the offence (both the magnitude of the environmental harm and the wilfulness of the conduct), the nature of evidence available, and the public values at stake -- such as public health and safety and the visibility of the offence in the community. Local governments also consider the cost of investigation, staff time, and legal costs of different enforcement activities and whether the purpose of enforcement is a penalty or compliance with a regulation.

Staff need adequate training and expertise to carry out enforcement activities and to choose an appropriate enforcement path for each offence. Investigating and collecting the necessary evidence to prove offences under environmental bylaws and permits takes specialized knowledge of environmental methods, as well as an understanding of criminal procedure. All bylaw enforcement staff should complete the basic Justice Institute of BC courses on bylaw enforcement.

16.3 **Staged or Cumulative Enforcement**

In practice, local governments usually rely on communicating with landowners and developers before resorting to formal enforcement measures. If a party refuses to cooperate, local governments can encourage compliance by increasing the severity of the penalty and types of enforcement action. The list below sets out possible cumulative approaches to enforcing bylaws. The first three actions take care of most enforcement issues.

1. **Talk with the permit holder or landowner**

Most offences are addressed through voluntary remediation, obtaining a development permit, and/or changing how works are carried out.

2. **Issue warning or order to comply**

If a property owner or developer has obtained a development permit or if staff know that a landowner is aware of regulatory requirements, staff or the lawyer for the local government may issue a warning or order to comply that notifies the offender of potential enforcement action and gives a specific time frame within which to comply.

3. **Issue ticket(s) (minor offences)**

Staff may issue tickets for each day the offence continues, and they can require remediation to correct the environmental damage under an existing permit or new permit.

4. **File notice on land title**

Council may authorize staff to file a notice on the title to land if a building inspector witnesses a bylaw infraction that creates an unsafe building, or if building construction has occurred without a proper permit or inspection.

5. **Withdraw permit**

A local government may withdraw a permit if the permit holder is not complying with the conditions of the permit. This action often has the effect of stopping development.

6. **Enforce directly – local government remedies harm**

A local government may remedy the environmental harm if a landowner does not and may recoup the cost of doing so from the landowner. Many local governments obtain security or a bond at the permitting stage and use the security to fulfill landscaping requirements if a permit holder fails to complete the required remediation.

DESIGNATED ENFORCEMENT STAFF

Bylaw enforcement staff can include environmental coordinators, environmental technicians, environmental planners, environmental protection officers, bylaw enforcement officers, and others responsible for imposing and enforcing conditions on development.

DRAFTING OFFENCES IN BYLAWS

Each provision or section of a bylaw should create a distinct violation. The standards in the bylaw must be sufficiently clear so that landowners and developers understand which activities are offences. Bylaws do not need to state a specific penalty or that it is an offence to contravene the bylaw because the Offence Act makes it an offence to contravene an “enactment,” which includes a local government bylaw, and deems a fine of up to \$2,000.

7. Lay charges or seek injunction (major offences)

Local governments may lay charges under a long-form prosecution or seek an injunction (court order to do or not to do something) for more significant offences. Injunctions are the only way to enforce development permits. Local governments may seek sentencing conditions in addition to fines if they use a long-form prosecution.

8. Another agency lays criminal charges

Senior levels of government have legislated authority to initiate criminal prosecutions for specified offences, such as damaging fish habitat.

It may be difficult to collect evidence of who is responsible for damage to a natural area. There may be no witnesses to the cutting of a tree on public land or no indication of the source of a substance that is fouling a stream. Staff must also have the equipment and expertise to test ecosystem conditions such as water quality to establish that an offence has occurred. When construction is involved, it is often obvious that a landowner or contractor caused ecosystem damage on private land.

Observation by local government staff and citizens, photographs, or video clips collected outside of the property can produce evidence of an offence. Local governments also have the authority to enter land without the consent of the property owner or occupier to inspect the property and determine whether the owner or occupier is meeting all regulations, prohibitions, and requirements legitimately imposed by Council or staff [*Community Charter* ss.16, 275 and *Local Government Act* ss.284, 419]. For municipalities, this includes jurisdiction in relation to trees. Staff activities on the property are limited to taking photographs or videos, making sketches, and writing notes. They cannot collect physical evidence or ask for statements from owners or occupiers.

Staff must be reasonable in the exercise of their authority to enter property; except in the case of an emergency, they must enter at a reasonable time and in a reasonable manner. Authorized staff must also take reasonable steps to advise the owner or occupier before entering the property.

In order for a local government to collect evidence and issue tickets, a bylaw must designate bylaw enforcement officers. Bylaw enforcement staff can include environmental coordinators, environmental technicians, environmental

planners, environmental protection officers, bylaw enforcement officers, and others responsible for imposing and enforcing conditions on development.

Local governments may use a variety of means to enforce bylaws and permits that aim to protect the green infrastructure. Some approaches are ongoing and proactive, such as public education, while others such as injunctions and ticketing depend on the court infrastructure and are costly and time consuming.

16.4 **Public Education**

Using public education as a proactive approach to preventing environmental harm is a long-term strategy; the ultimate goal of which is to shift incrementally the way in which property owners steward land and pursue land development. Public education and consultation are important when developing regulations and implementing them. Over time, education results in a cultural shift in the way local governments and citizens both relate to the land.

Public education is also a two-way path: it allows local governments to communicate common goals for environmental protection, but it also gives property owners the opportunity to solve problems and present their ideas for conservation. Ultimately, education will increase voluntary compliance and reduce enforcement costs.

16.5 **Voluntary Compliance**

Staff find that most people who contravene a bylaw or permit are not aware that they have done so. Talking with landowners and issuing warnings and notices to comply are inexpensive ways to achieve regulatory compliance. This approach builds good relationships and trust between the local government and citizens, and the enforcers are seen to be acting reasonably. This is particularly important with people who are unaware of regulations. Voluntary compliance also fulfills an important public education function because people who know about regulations are more likely to comply with the requirement for a DP or seek guidance from staff before altering land.

16.6 **Ticketing**

Ticketing is the easiest method of enforcement. However, it does not necessarily result in continuing compliance. There are three different processes by which local governments

may issue tickets: the Municipal Ticket Information (MTI), the long-form prosecution in Provincial Court and the new Bylaw Dispute Adjudication System.

16.6.1 Municipal Ticket Information

Sections 264 and 265 of the *Community Charter* and *Bylaw Enforcement Ticket Regulation* set out a simple system for issuing tickets (municipal ticket information or MTI) for bylaw offences. Municipal Ticket Informations (MTI) may address all offences except those dealing with speeding and firearms. They consist of two kinds of tickets, one for bylaw offences and one for parking offences. Bylaw enforcement officers issue the MTI directly to the accused, who may acknowledge the offence by paying the fine or dispute the alleged offence in BC Provincial Court. If the accused does neither, after fourteen days the outstanding ticket is deemed a conviction.

A local government may establish prescribed offences and fine amounts for different activities, such as cutting or damaging a tree, discharging fouling material, and removing or depositing soil. Prescribing offences and fine amounts has the effect of setting minimum fines. The maximum fine under MTIs is \$1,000.

Council must designate by bylaw the classes of staff/people who may act as bylaw enforcement officers for the purpose of MTIs. These can include building inspectors, environmental technicians, environmental coordinators, environmental planners, and others involved in approving developments.

The MTI system is simple and inexpensive for local governments because the majority of tickets are dealt with outside the Provincial Court process. Enforcement officers do not need to swear the MTI in front of a court official, and convictions are automatic if the offender does not dispute the ticket. However, a fine is the only remedy, and in some cases the maximum fine may not be high enough to deter further offences. It is most appropriate for minor offences.

16.6.2 Long-form Prosecution

Local governments can commence proceedings under the *Offence Act* in BC Provincial Court by swearing an information before a court official that sets out the details of the offence. The information must be served on the accused, and once it is served, the offence comes under the jurisdiction of the Provincial Court. However, local governments must retain their own lawyer to prosecute bylaw

offences because provincial Crown Counsel no longer prosecute these matters.

The maximum penalty is \$2,000, or six months imprisonment. A municipality can increase the maximum fine to \$10,000 by bylaw and can also establish minimum and maximum fines for each day the offence continues.

Although long-form prosecutions involve a lengthy Provincial Court process, they are appropriate for major offences if a larger fine is warranted and if a variety of remedies is desired; for example, habitat restoration or payment of the local government's costs of investigation (see Ticketing Plus Other Penalties, page 187)

16.6.3 **Bylaw Dispute Adjudication System**

The *Local Government Bylaw Notice Enforcement Act* allows designated local governments to deal with offences under prescribed bylaws through an adjudication system rather than in Provincial Court. The accused can either pay the listed fine or dispute the offence through a local adjudication system that uses an adjudicator to hear the cases. The local government is responsible for administering the adjudication system and paying the adjudicator. The available remedies are fines up to \$500 or a requirement that the offender enter into a compliance agreement with the local government.

The intent is to provide a local system for dealing with disputed tickets that is outside the Provincial Court process. Adjudication is most appropriate for usual and frequent minor offences.

16.7 **Notice on Title**

Council or a board may pass a resolution directing staff to file a notice on the title to land if a building inspector has witnessed (1) the contravention of a bylaw or Provincial building regulation that makes a building unsafe or unusable for the purpose for which it was built, or (2) an alteration to a building or structure without a permit or proper inspection. Before filing the notice, a local government must give the registered owner of the land notice and an opportunity to be heard. The notice on title simply states that the council or board made a resolution relating to the land and that the owner may inspect further information at municipal or regional district offices.

Filing a notice on the title to land is simple and inexpensive. The notice provides a warning to potential purchasers, whose

lawyer or notary will search the title before the purchase completes and deters the owner who has caused environmental harm from disposing of the property before remedying the problem. A notice on title may also stop advances under a mortgage if the owner is in contravention of local government bylaws.

Notice on title has limited application in the context of enforcing environmental protection bylaws. It applies only if the development includes a building code infraction or alterations to a building in an EDPA without a permit.

16.8 *Withdraw Permit*

Withdrawing a development or building permit for non-compliance with permit conditions can have the effect of stopping activity on the land if the permit contains conditions dealing with how development may take place, such as habitat protection and measures to control erosion and sediment. It is an offence to undertake building activities or development in a DPA without a permit. A local government may issue a stop work order if the development involves a building permit with attached site conditions, such as a plan for controlling erosion and sediment.

16.9 *Direct Enforcement (Remedial Action)*

Local governments have the authority to remedy environmental damage on private property and recover the costs of remediation when a person who is required to address the ecological damage fails to do so. Because the landowner on whose land a local government has undertaken remediation works has not been convicted of an offence through a public process, local governments must closely follow the process established in the legislation to avoid damage claims by landowners.

A municipality may also make an order requiring landowners and occupiers to remedy a risk to health or safety if development creates hazardous conditions, nuisances, or harm to drainage or dikes (including obstructing, filling, or damaging a watercourse). Regional districts may impose requirements for remedial action if a structure, excavation, or similar activity creates hazardous conditions that are unsafe or that contravene building bylaws.

Local governments often require an applicant to provide a monetary security as part of a development permit. The security acts as a financial incentive for a developer or

landowner to comply with permits and undertake works with care. It also provides the local government with funds to pay for meeting the landscaping and other environmental conditions of the permit should the permit holder fail to do so. Holding a security is not a penalty.

16.10 *Ticketing Plus Other Penalties*

A local government may ask for additional penalties when it obtains a conviction using the long-form prosecution. The court may order a fine of up to \$10,000, and a local government may seek to recover its costs and the damages that resulted from the offence in an amount of up to \$10,000 (although the BC Provincial Court appears to be less willing than the BC Supreme Court to award costs to local governments). The court may also prohibit the offender from doing anything that may continue or repeat the offence for up to one year, or it may require the offender to pay restitution. This injunctive-like remedy is important because a provincial court can impose it without the cost of Supreme Court proceedings.

These additional remedies give a local government considerable scope in seeking creative ways to restore ecosystems. Remedies may include remediation, creating replacement habitat, contributing to stewardship organizations, paying for the local government to undertake habitat remediation, and paying for the costs of investigation and prosecution.

16.11 *Injunction*

An injunction is a court order directing a landowner or developer to do or stop doing something. Local governments can apply to the BC Supreme Court to enforce a bylaw or resolution or prevent or stop the contravention of a bylaw or resolution. Local governments can obtain injunctions in addition to other remedies or penalties the *Community Charter* or *Local Government Act* provide, and they can be used regardless of whether a penalty has been imposed. Injunctions are intended to permanently stop a behaviour that harms the environment or to require an action that ensures ecological protection. They are effective against the person who is the subject of the injunction application and also against all persons having notice of the order.

If the party that is the subject to an injunction disregards it, a local government must return to court to seek a contempt of court order, which may include fines and court costs. The

local government may also seek an order that permits the local government to remedy the offence and requires the landowner to pay the costs of the court action. Injunctions are the only way to force a landowner to obtain a development permit before altering land or to enforce the conditions of a development permit.

Injunctions are an important remedy for projects or activities that a \$1,000 fine will not deter. They are onerous for local governments because of the cost of taking proceedings to the BC Supreme Court. They are also onerous for landowners or developers who are contravening a regulation because they usually need to engage a lawyer to represent them in court. They could be subject to an order to do something, and they may be ordered to pay the costs of the local government in bringing the action to court. Injunctions are commonly used for enforcing zoning, DPAs, OCPs, building bylaws, and conservation covenants.

16.12 *Other Enforcement*

Local governments may work with senior levels of government to prosecute and remedy major offences. For example, DFO may lay charges under the *Fisheries Act* for harmful alteration, disruption, or destruction of fish habitat. The provincial Ministry of Environment and Climate Change Strategy may lay charges under the *Water Sustainability Act* for making changes in and about streams or obstructing the channel of a stream without authority. Fines under these Acts can be substantial.

16.13 *Resources in the Green Bylaws Toolkit*

The bylaw provisions in Chapter 27 (page 288) aim to:

- Define when a permit is validly maintained.
- Explain how an order to comply will be issued and by whom.
- Specify when the local government will remedy environmental harm directly.
- Provide for the recovery of costs incurred for direct enforcement.
- Designate bylaw and bylaw enforcement officers for the purposes of the Municipal Ticketing Information process.
- Prescribe offences and fine amounts.
- Establish offences and maximum fines.

Part 3 – Sample Bylaw Provisions

17 Regional Growth Strategies Bylaw Provisions

17.1 *Urban Growth Boundary*

a) Establish Urban Containment and Servicing Boundary

1. The [regional district] and member local governments agree to designate in their official community plans the following Policy Areas, as depicted on Map []:

a. Protected Green Infrastructure Policy Area: includes Ecological Reserves, [regional district] water supply lands, and Major Parks identified in [Map ____ or another regional plan such as a parks plan];

b. Renewable Resource Green Infrastructure Policy Area: includes lands within the Agricultural Land Reserve (ALR) and Crown Forest Lands identified in [Map ____ or a regional plan];

c. Regional Urban Containment and Servicing Policy Area: includes lands, at the date of the adoption of and designated in the Regional Growth Strategy bylaw in Map [] primarily for urban development (including attached housing, detached and duplex housing, commercial, industrial, and large scale institutional and utility designations).

d. Unprotected Green Infrastructure Policy Area: includes lands identified in [Map [] or a Regional Plan] as unprotected green Infrastructure/working landscapes (forested lands and agricultural lands).

e. Rural Policy Area: includes lands at the date of adoption of and designated in the Regional Growth Strategy bylaw in Map [] for rural and rural residential purposes. The policy area also includes pockets of small lot detached, duplex, and other housing and isolated commercial and industrial land uses in areas of predominantly rural character.

f. [Special Policy Area]: [May include federal land, large industrial facilities, lands adjacent to First Nations communities].

2. The [regional district] and member local governments agree to adopt policies regarding the protection, buffering, and long-term maintenance of the RUCS Policy Area boundaries.

3. Except as permitted in this bylaw, the [regional district] and member local governments agree not to further extend urban sewer and water services or increase servicing capacity to encourage growth outside the RUCS Policy Area generally described on Map [].

4. The [regional district] and member local governments agree to extend urban sewer and water services, or increase servicing capacity to encourage growth beyond designated limits in Map [], only to address pressing public health and environmental issues, to provide fire suppression, or to service agriculture.
5. If expansion or increased capacity of existing sewer and water services is proposed beyond the RUCS Policy Area boundary, member local governments agree to comply with the requirements of the Implementation Agreement prepared as required under Implementation Measure [], and to include guidelines for service expansion and extension in their Regional Context Statements.

b) Direct Development into Serviced Areas

1. The [regional district] and member local governments agree to approve new urban development only on land designated inside the RUCS Policy Area boundary. Urban development includes residential development at a density greater than one unit per hectare, commercial uses, and institutional uses.
2. The [regional district] and member local governments agree to locate a minimum of [e.g., 95%] of the region's cumulative new dwelling units to [year Regional Growth Strategy expires] within the RUCS Policy Area.
3. The [regional district] and member local governments agree to designate, as appropriate in their official community plans, the major centres shown on Map [], recognizing that major center boundaries and performance guidelines are conceptual, and that local governments will undertake detailed centre planning through their official community plan and zoning processes.
4. The [regional district] and member local governments agree to review, modify, and implement policies to best facilitate growth and investment in the major centres in partnership with the [regional district].
5. The [regional district] and member local governments agree to permit the designation and development of additional major centres only as an outcome of a comprehensive five-year review of the Regional [] Growth Strategy.
6. The [core urban local governments] agree to accommodate a minimum of [e.g., 20%] of the region's cumulative new dwelling units and [e.g., 50%] of the region's cumulative new commercial space to [year Regional Growth Strategy expires], to reinforce the regional core.

c) Protect the Green Infrastructure Lands

1. The [regional district], member local governments and the Province agree to establish or strengthen policies within official community plans that ensure the long-term protection of Protected Green Infrastructure lands depicted on Map [], including policies aimed at connecting Protected Green Infrastructure lands and buffering Protected Green Infrastructure lands from activities in adjacent urban areas.

2. The [regional district], member local governments and the Province agree to establish or strengthen policies within official community plans that ensure the long-term protection of Renewable Resource Green Infrastructure lands depicted on Map [], including policies that buffer Renewable Resource Green Infrastructure lands from activities in adjacent urban areas and support farming within the Agricultural Land Reserve.

3. The [regional district] and member local governments with lands identified as Protected Green Infrastructure lands, Renewable Resource Green Infrastructure lands, or Rural lands on Map [], agree to establish or strengthen policies within official community plans and regional context statements that limit rural subdivision and development to the capacity levels as described in Table []. Regional context statements will reference specific mechanisms (for example, density bonusing provisions) that could be used to achieve this overall goal.

4. Member local governments agree to negotiate, where necessary, bilateral agreements regarding buffering and land-use transition where the Regional Urban Containment and Servicing boundary coincides with a municipal jurisdictional boundary.

5. Member local governments and the [regional district] agree to include in Regional Context Statements, where appropriate, policy guidelines for buffering and land-use transition between urban areas and Protected Green Infrastructure lands and Renewable Resource Green Infrastructure lands, and how the guidelines will be applied through regulation.

d) Review of Urban Containment Boundary and Servicing Area

1. The [regional district] and member local governments agree that amendments to the RUCS Policy Area should be considered only every five years in conjunction with a comprehensive review of the Regional Growth Strategy.

2. The [regional district] and member local governments agree to include policies in their official community plans that consider amendment to the Urban Containment and Servicing Area only as an

outcome of a comprehensive five-year review of the Regional Growth Strategy.

3. The [regional district] and member local governments agree that that all RUCS Policy Area changes should be considered according to the process and criteria of the Regional Urban Containment and Servicing Policy Area Implementation Agreement.
4. The [regional district] and member local governments agree to review the Urban Containment and Servicing Policy Area Implementation Agreement every five years to address issues regarding the level and type of development that warrants consideration as an urban development on land inside the RUCS Policy Area and to better coordinate between jurisdictions urban land use and development on land within the RUCS Policy Area.

17.2 *Environmental Protection*

a) Protect the Green Infrastructure Network

1. The [regional district] and member local governments agree to work individually and as partners to establish the Regional Green Infrastructure System identified on Map []. Priority will be given to community and regional parkland acquisition, conservation corridors, sensitive ecosystems, public and private land stewardship programs, and regional trail network construction.
2. The [regional district] and member local governments agree to establish, through regional context statements and official community plan policies, programs aimed at protecting lands, conservation corridors and sensitive ecosystems within the area identified as Unprotected Green Infrastructure Policy Area on Map [], including policies, regulations, Development Permit Area guidelines, incentives, and initiatives delivered at the local level.

b) Maintain Ecosystem Functioning

1. The [regional district], member local governments, the [health authority], and the Province agree to establish through a Master Implementation Agreement, an integrated watershed management approach to managing and protecting surface water, drainage, and groundwater in watersheds throughout the region, consistent with the principles of sustainability included in the Regional Growth Strategy.
2. The [regional district] and member local governments agree to establish, through regional context statements and official community plan policies, programs aimed at protecting natural areas and connectivity corridors within the areas identified as

Renewable Resource Green Infrastructure Lands, Rural lands, and RUCS (urban) lands on Map [], including policies, regulations, Development Permit Area guidelines, incentives, and initiatives delivered at the local level.

3. The [regional district] and member local governments work with the federal and provincial government to support the development and implementation of measures to protect aquatic habitat and other ecologically sensitive areas, including land to connect them, at the local government level.

c) Manage Natural Resources and the Environment Sustainably

1. The [regional district] and member local governments agree to give first priority in decision making to options and approaches that maintain ecosystem health and support the ongoing ability of natural systems to sustain life.

2. The [regional district] and member local governments agree to require an environmental assessment for projects with the potential to negatively affect biodiversity or environmental quality.

3. The [regional district] and member local governments agree to continue to improve coordination in environmental protection and management in the region.

4. The [regional district], member local governments, and the [health authority] agree to establish, through a Master Implementation Agreement, best practices policies, procedures, benchmarks, and targets for the management, delivery, and extension of physical and environmental services, consistent with the principles of sustainability and overall intent of the Regional Growth Strategy.

5. The [regional district] and member local governments recognize the key, and often primary, roles played by the private and voluntary sectors in environmental protection and will undertake to create partnerships and strategic alliances with groups and organizations to implement the goals and policies of the Regional Growth Strategy.

6. The [regional district] will work to establish a Protocol Agreement with the First Nations in the region to coordinate planning processes on land under the [regional district]'s jurisdiction as well as on First Nations lands.

7. The [regional district] and member local governments will consider amendments to the Regional Growth Strategy after the settlement of treaties with First Nations.

d) Review and Update Plans affecting the Green Infrastructure Network

The [regional district] agrees to review and update, in concert with the five-year review cycle of the Regional Growth Strategy, the Regional [list plans referenced in Regional Growth Strategy e.g., Parks Plan, Liquid Waste Management plans, Integrated Stormwater Management plans, etc.].

17.3 *Model Implementation Agreements*

Excerpt from the Regional District of Nanaimo Urban Containment and Fringe Area Management Agreement 1997:

4.1 Revision of Urban Containment Boundaries Criteria

It is agreed that the proposed change meets the following criteria:

- is required to meet documented community needs which cannot be met on other lands inside the Urban Containment Boundary;
- can be serviced in a cost-effective manner with reference to plans and capital programs for municipal and regional district provided services;
- is not in the ALR or FLR;
- will not lead to adverse changes to the health and ongoing viability of sensitive ecosystems, and will be subject to conditions to ensure this; and
- will not lead to adverse changes to the resource productivity of adjacent lands and will be subject to conditions to ensure this.

Process

It is agreed that the proposed change by the regional district or by the local government:

- will only be considered at periodic review intervals specified in the Regional Growth Management Plan and city Official Community Plans and will require amendment of both the RGMP and OCP provisions regarding applicable urban containment policies and urban boundaries;
- will be supported by information, impact assessments and impact management conditions which address the above criteria;
- will be subject to a technical review and recommendations by a subcommittee formed by the Intergovernmental Advisory Committee; and
- if approved, and where advised by the responsible government agencies, will be subject to conditions to protect ongoing resource production and environmental quality.

18 Official Community Plan Bylaw Provisions

18.1 *Definitions*

See Chapter 28 (page 292) for definitions.

18.2 *Goals or Objectives*

a) Growth Management

1. Manage growth by preventing the spread of residential and commercial development into the rural and green infrastructure areas and accommodating growth in the serviced urban areas of the [local government] by establishing an urban containment boundary (UCB).
2. Provide a clear separation between rural and urban lands to preserve both urban and rural lifestyle choices.
3. Direct growth into already serviced areas to:
 - a. maintain the integrity of the green infrastructure;
 - b. reduce the cost of providing road, sewer, water, and storm drain services by fully utilizing existing service infrastructure; and
 - c. promote compact complete neighbourhoods where a variety of lifestyle, housing, economic and cultural opportunities are available in a vibrant urban area.

b) Environmental Protection

1. Protect natural areas, including wetlands, grasslands, riparian areas, mature and old growth forests, and rugged terrain and connections between them.
2. Maintain and restore ecosystem function.
3. Prevent land and water pollution.
4. Protect and conserve the quality and quantity of ground water and surface water.

18.3 *Policies*

a) Growth Management and Urban Containment

1. The Urban Containment and Servicing Area (UCSA) is established as shown in Schedule or Map [].
2. Except as required to improve the health and safety of existing development, no public funds will be expended for the capital cost of extending servicing of roads, water, sewer, and stormwater/rainwater

systems to lands outside of the UCSA.

3. Land-use designations outside the UCSA will be rural resource lands, parks, and water supply lands. Development in these areas must avoid destruction of biodiversity including ecosystem connectivity, minimize building footprints, and support retention and use of native plants.
4. Minimum lot sizes outside the UCSA will be [e.g., 20] hectares or larger, in recognition that these areas will remain rural with limited community services and infrastructure.
5. Commercial, institutional, industrial, and residential growth is strictly limited, through zoning, outside the UCSA.
6. Within the UCSA, development will be concentrated in compact, mixed-use, complete communities.
7. A percentage [e.g., 95%] of new development in the [local government] will occur within the UCSB.
8. Council will consider amendments to the UCSA only every five years, in concert with the review of the Official Community Plan.
9. Amendments to the UCSB will be considered if a proposed change meets the criteria and process set by the Urban Containment and Servicing Implementation Agreement between the [regional district] and member local governments and is consistent with the Regional Growth Strategy.
10. Public consultation must occur before any amendments to the UCSB are adopted.
11. Amendments to the UCSB must be approved by the electors.

b) Environmental Protection

General

1. Preserve sensitive ecosystem areas, their living resources, and connections between them in a natural condition and maintain these areas free of development and human activity to the maximum extent possible.
2. All development proposals that involve a change in zoning, subdivision, or amendment to a plan must undergo the environmental impact assessment process (development approval information) before development approvals are granted. Development design must reflect the objectives and guidelines of Best Management Practices. More specifically:
 - a. Develop with Care: Environmental Guidelines for Urban and Rural Land Development in British Columbia.

- b. Best Management Practices for Amphibians and Reptiles in Urban and Rural Environments in British Columbia.
- c. Instream Flow Guidelines for British Columbia.
- d. Standards and Best Practices for Instream Works.
- e. Riparian Areas Protection Regulation Technical Assessment Manual.
- f. Best Management Practices for Lakeshore Stabilization.
- g. Environmental Objectives and Best Management Practices for Aggregate Extraction.
- h. Stream Stewardship: A Guide for Planners and Developers.
- i. Access Near Aquatic Areas: A Guide to Sensitive Planning, Design and Management.
- j. Community Green Ways: Linking Communities to Country, and People to Nature.
- k. Guidelines for Raptor Conservation during Urban and Rural Land Development in British Columbia.
- l. Guidelines for Amphibian and Reptile Conservation During Road Building and Management Activities in British Columbia.
- m. Guidelines for Translocation of Plant Species at Risk in British Columbia.
- n. Best Management Practices for Amphibian and Reptile Salvages in British Columbia.
- o. Best Management Practices for Bats in British Columbia.
- p. Best Management Practices for Tree Topping, Limbing and Removal in Riparian Areas.

Mapping Sensitive Ecosystems

3. The [local government] will collaborate with other levels of government, non-governmental organizations, and neighboring local governments in inventorying, mapping, and conserving sensitive ecosystems, including the development of consistent approaches to the protection of shared watersheds.
4. It is the policy of [local government] to develop a sound information base about all sensitive ecosystems to inform land-use plans, regulatory processes, and other priorities for protecting sensitive ecosystems. The [local government] will map ESAs and create a comprehensive [Sensitive Ecosystems Inventory or Resource Atlas]

that describes all sensitive ecosystems. In addition, the [local government] will require applicants for development to obtain and present all available information about the site from the Conservation Data Centre, SEIs, natural areas atlases, and other relevant inventories.

Covenants and Conservation Zoning

5. The [local government] will protect and preserve biodiversity using one or more of the following measures, where appropriate:
 - a. Dedication as a municipal park or trailway component if an area complements the goals and objectives of the municipality's park or trailway systems. Natural areas acquired as parks or trailways will be managed to protect their sensitive features from public use.
 - b. Dedication to a private land trust or non-government organization that is eligible to receive donations of land under the federal Ecological Gifts Program for conservation purposes.
 - c. Use of conservation covenants to preserve the natural values of ecosystems. The covenants may be held by the [local government], the Province and/or a non-government organization eligible to hold conservation covenants.
 - d. Registration of a statutory right-of-way under the *Land Title Act*.
 - e. Adoption of bylaws to exempt eligible riparian property from property taxes if a property is subject to a conservation covenant under section 219 of the *Land Title Act*.
 - f. Density bonusing, cluster housing, or other development incentives to facilitate the protection of all or a significant portion of sensitive ecosystems.
 - g. Amalgamating lots to achieve greenways and ESA goals outside of urban containment boundaries.
6. The [local government] will develop and implement a system for keeping track of covenants related to protecting ecosystems, and of informing residents of their presence and significance.

Integrated Watershed Management

7. Encourage the preservation of a high quality and quantity of ground water and surface water resources.
8. Develop integrated watershed plans that:
 - a. Coordinate land-use activities.

- b. Ensure the maintenance of ecosystem functioning.
 - c. Include integrated stormwater/rainwater management planning.
 - d. Identify a network of ecosystems that exist within the watershed.
 - e. Identify isolated ecosystems and establish or enhance corridors, connections, and linkages with larger ecosystem networks.
 - f. Promote connectivity between, and discourages fragmentation of, contiguous ecosystems and ecosystem components to preserve landscape diversity, and allow wildlife use, movement, and dispersal.
 - g. Provide detailed maps of sensitive ecosystems.
9. Implement riparian area, streamside, and watercourse protection measures to provide habitat protection for fish and wildlife.
10. Encourage and codify in [local government] bylaws alternative design standards and best management practices for new developments that maintain ecosystem functioning and decrease impervious surfaces.
11. Encourage the narrowing of road widths to decrease the land area required for roads and minimize municipal maintenance costs.
12. Design sites so that the natural hydrological cycles (hydrographs) are maintained during and after development.
13. Minimize the amount of impervious surface and encourage groundwater recharge using rainwater management based on infiltration, narrower road widths, vegetated swales, and pervious paving material.
14. Undertake research to determine the limits on impervious surfaces necessary to satisfy the needs of urban growth, to maximize ground-water recharge, and to minimize pollution.
15. Investigate impervious surface reduction strategies to minimize development-related rainwater runoff impacts on the green infrastructure and on the need for hard infrastructure.
16. Prohibit the discharge of unmanaged rainwater into watercourses.
17. Design building, infrastructure, and other development so that established native vegetation, particularly trees, can be retained, with enough distance to protect the root system. The tree's "drip line" (the extent of the branches) can be used as an approximate guide to the area of root systems.

Incentives for Environmental Protection

18. Encourage voluntary placement of conservation covenants, dedication of land, or voluntary changes in zoning to protect sensitive ecosystems, by considering increased density on the balance of the subject property, an amenity bonus for another property, trading land, purchasing land, offering grants-in aid, or granting tax exemptions.
19. Exempt eligible riparian property from property taxes if a property is subject to a conservation covenant registered under section 219 of the *Land Title Act*.
20. Allow the owner(s) of land affected by dedications for environmental protection to use the original site area in computing density and floor area ratios and minimum areas for development or subdivision purposes.
21. Support conservation organizations to secure important habitat by means of acquisition, conservation covenants, or other stewardship agreements for conservation purposes.

Cluster Development

22. Encourage cluster forms of development to reduce the amount of land affected by residential growth when the permitted number of units is clustered on part of the site and the remaining area or adjacent important habitat is protected in its natural state, and consider alternatives such as comprehensive development zones, density averaging, or other methods to achieve this purpose. A proposal for cluster development should clearly demonstrate and articulate how it satisfies principles of environmental, economic, and social development sustainability and meets the following conditions:
 - a. The total area of land to be subdivided, excluding undevelopable land such as land in the Agricultural Land Reserve, watercourses and leave areas, sensitive ecosystem slopes in excess of 3:1 (30%) divided by the number of lots to be created, is no greater than the density permitted under the zoning bylaw.
 - b. The parcel configuration and sizes are adequate to accommodate buildings and structures appropriate to the intended use and in compliance with the zoning bylaw.
 - c. A restrictive covenant is registered in the name of the [local government] against the title to the land at the time of registration of the subdivision, prohibiting the further subdivision of the original parcel(s) under covenant.

d. The [local government] approves a long-term management plan, including responsibilities and actions, for the future management of the remaining protected area.

If the cluster development proposal includes additional conservation measures or provision of amenities, the Director of Planning may recommend that the [local government] consider a comprehensive development zoning bylaw.

23. Density or amenity bonus guidelines and procedures are hereby established in Appendix [] to this plan [see final section below].

Encouraging Stewardship and Private Conservation

24. Encourage voluntary protection of natural features in cases in which it is an objective of the [local government] to protect land (for watercourse conservation, water quality protection, or habitat preservation) in excess of that which is required to be protected by virtue of municipal and senior government regulations,

25. Encourage the protection, preservation, enhancement, and management of sensitive ecosystems, or land contiguous to or required to connect sensitive ecosystems through the following methods:

- a. Encouraging conservation organizations to secure priority habitat by purchase, conservation covenant, or other options, including the use of amenity density bonusing.
- b. Encouraging the donation of the areas to the [local government] or the Crown.
- c. Encouraging the donation of the areas to a Land Trust organization or conservation organization eligible to receive land under the federal Ecological Gifts Program.
- d. Encouraging the amalgamation of lots outside the urban containment boundary.
- e. Establishing conservation covenants under the *Land Title Act*.
- f. Acquiring statutory rights-of-way under the *Land Title Act*.
- g. Entering into long-term leases for the area.
- h. Encouraging private land stewardship and participation in stewardship or conservation initiatives.
- i. Granting tax exemptions.

26. Develop guidelines or a handbook of best practices for mitigating loss of wetland, wildlife habitat, and indigenous vegetation areas such as grasslands.

27. The [local government] will undertake or assist other government agencies and community organizations in undertaking, to provide information through brochures, seminars, presentations, etc. to landowners of sensitive ecosystem lands and all residents of the [local government] on the importance of aquatic habitat and other sensitive ecosystems and ways in which they can help to preserve these important resources.
28. The [local government] will support efforts of senior agencies and community organizations to restore damaged habitat and sensitive ecosystems and establish ecosystem connectivity.

Public Use of Sensitive ecosystems

29. Heighten awareness of the ecological and economic importance of sensitive ecosystems by providing opportunities for public enjoyment of them in ways that respect their environmental sensitivity.
30. Limit recreational access into sensitive ecosystems to minimize impacts.
31. Limit public trails and public access points in watercourse leave strips and other sensitive ecosystems to locations where their presence will not compromise the habitat and ecological function of these areas.
32. Protect sensitive ecosystems within municipal parks by building public trails and access points so as not to compromise the ecological functions of these areas.
33. Link sensitive ecosystems through a watershed or neighbourhood “greenway” system that provides a viable wildlife and plant community corridor as well as a natural area for public enjoyment.

Zoning

34. Review and amend permitted uses in zones near sensitive ecosystems to prohibit or regulate uses that would have adverse impacts on the ecological function of the sensitive ecosystem.
35. Review and amend density, lot size, and site coverage regulations on a watershed basis to ensure that they maintain or enhance ecosystem functions, specifically hydrologic functioning.
36. Review and amend regulations for the siting, size, and dimensions of uses and buildings in zones adjacent to sensitive ecosystems to ensure that the uses will not compromise the sensitive ecosystem.
37. Ensure that protection and dedication of sensitive ecosystems and connectivity corridors is the priority amenity for any

development that involves a density bonus.

38. Create cluster housing zones for residential areas adjacent to sensitive ecosystems to allow a tighter grouping of houses or multiple-unit buildings on the most buildable portions of a site in exchange for retaining a large portion of the land, such as a sensitive ecosystem and connectivity corridors, in a natural state.

39. Establish comprehensive development zones for complex sites within the UCSB development areas to enable careful site planning for conservation of sensitive ecosystems.

c) Watercourse/Wetlands Conservation

1. Ensure that any uses, activities, and developments in a watershed that is connected to wetlands by hydrology or habitat do not negatively impact the health of wetlands and their functions.

2. New wetlands created as part of development activities will be included in the aquatic EDPA.

3. Establish integrated rainwater management policies that maintain the natural hydrology and natural environment of watersheds, groundwater, streams, and other waterbodies, including provisions that ensure the maintenance of minimum base watercourse flows.

4. Enact or amend a watercourse protection or environmental bylaw that prohibits or restricts anyone from polluting or obstructing or impeding the flow of a stream, creek, waterway, watercourse, wetland, waterworks, ditch, drain, or sewer and that imposes penalties for contravening the bylaw.

5. Require all streams to be maintained in an open state (not enclosed or covered over in a culvert or other engineered material).

6. Adopt a policy that limits the crossing of watercourses.

7. In cases where watercourse crossing is necessary, prioritize oversized culverts, clear span bridges or other infrastructure that causes minimal disruption to wildlife habitat and movement patterns.

8. Establish a program to remove obstacles that impede the movement of fish, such as inappropriately designed culverts and watercourse crossings.

9. Study the feasibility of “day-lighting” watercourses that have been enclosed.

d) Water Quality

1. Protect water quality through best management practices for land development.

2. Use engineered wetlands to filter pollutants before they can enter streams or creeks.
3. Require the use of vegetated waterways and swales or other measures to prevent the movement of road salts and other contaminants into sensitive habitats.
4. In areas of significant pavement, ensure that pollutants such as oil and other hydrocarbons are removed by oil/water separators before they enter the groundwater or streams.
5. Enact or amend watercourse protection provisions in bylaw format that:
 - a. Restrict the polluting or obstructing or impeding of the flow of a stream, creek, waterway, watercourse, water body (including wetlands), waterworks, ditch, drain, or sewer and impose penalties for contravening the prohibition.
 - b. Establish a maximum percentage of lot or watershed areas that can be covered by impermeable material, particularly adjacent to sensitive ecosystems.
 - c. Establish standards for drainage works for the ongoing disposal of surface runoff and stormwater from paved areas and roof areas during and after construction to maintain natural runoff volumes and water quality.
6. Require erosion and sediment control plans before construction begins.
7. Require the construction and stabilization of runoff management systems at the beginning of site disturbance and construction activities.
8. Minimize disturbed areas and the stripping of vegetation and soils, particularly on steep slopes.

e) Commercial Parking Areas

1. All surface parking area shall be planted with a minimum of one tree every six spaces.
2. Parking stall rows will be separated by vegetated curbless islands set below pavement grade and landscaped to provide bioretention and conveyance of parking lot runoff.
3. Pavement edges must allow free flow of water from grass areas or filtration swales. Soil must be between two and three inches below pavement level in order to prevent water damming by the turf.

4. The islands will drain to widening at the ends of each row, where landscaped islands with tree clusters will be provided.
5. Tree species will be selected from those listed in Table [] such that at maturity the tree canopy will cover a minimum of [e.g., 35%] of the parking lot area.
6. Commercial sites will complete percolation tests for every 5,000 square metres of development or a minimum of two percolation tests for each site to determine the soil infiltration capacity.
7. Infiltration devices with the following minimum characteristics will be installed for every 100 square metres of development: e.g., minimum contact areas 6.3 metres, minimum storage volume 2 cubic metres.

f) Partnerships

1. The [local government] will provide leadership in the development and implementation of a long-term strategy to acquire priority natural areas, including:
 - a. Acquiring and preserving sensitive ecosystems and connectivity corridors as part of local parks and greenway programs,
 - b. Identifying acquisition priorities in co-operation with non-government and government conservation organizations.
 - c. Identifying priorities for protection through development permit, rezoning, subdivision, and other regulations,
 - d. Acquiring additional lands that focus and limit the spatial growth of communities and provide a natural landscape setting for a community.
2. Establish intergovernmental partnerships with senior governments to facilitate a “one-window” approach to planning and approvals.
3. Implement stewardship awareness programs, in cooperation with senior governments, local conservation organizations, and schools, to increase public awareness and support for conservation of sensitive and important ecosystems and existing sensitive ecosystems, as well as ecosystem connectivity, and to promote active stewardship and restoration activities.
4. Support and encourage individuals and community organizations to be involved in managing natural areas, restoring and enhancing native habitats, planting native vegetation and appropriate trees and grasses, preventing erosion, and installing signs to inform and educate the public.

5. Support and encourage community organizations, landowners, and others to acquire and protect sensitive and important ecosystems.

g) Environmental Impact Assessment

1. Before issuing development approvals, [local government] will require an Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) to be undertaken for areas in DPAs for protection of the environment and areas subject to an application for rezoning for high impact uses. The purpose of the assessment is to review impacts on the environment of proposed uses and to identify or recommend any necessary development monitoring and mitigation measures.
2. Appropriate inventories will be conducted prior to the completion of the EIA to substantiate the findings of the EIA.
3. Some of the key considerations to be addressed through the EIA process include:
 - a. Protection of watercourses, including ephemeral and permanent watercourses. Note that the principal watercourses are designated in Map []; however, this only represents a landscape level of designation. More detailed on-the-ground assessment of the actual protection area is still required.
 - b. Preservation of other sensitive habitats, including grasslands, mature and old growth forests, ecologically sensitive rock outcrops, and connections between them.
 - c. Preservation of functioning ecosystems, including conservation areas, buffers, and wildlife movement corridors.
 - d. Appropriate mitigation measures to minimize impacts on habitat.
 - e. Use of covenants, riparian area park dedications, private amenity area designations, or other appropriate measures to address the preservation of ecologically sensitive areas within the development blocks.
4. The EIA must meet the development permit requirements for mitigation, compensation, protection, or replacement to ensure the maintenance of ecological features and ecosystem functioning.

h) Security

Require as part of the development permit process funding through

bonding to ensure the completion of landscaping and environmental rehabilitation, or to address damage to the environment caused by development activity.

16) **Amenity Density Bonusing**

Appendix [] – Guidelines for Amenity Zoning Applications General

In this Plan amenity bonus and density bonus mean allowing owners to develop land at an increased density or bonus over existing zoning in exchange for the owner providing a priority amenity to the community.

Applications for amenity zoning should propose a density level that does not exceed the amenity bonus target density levels outlined in this Plan, as depicted in Map []. The amenity bonus target density levels are not more than a [e.g., 25%] increase over base zoning levels depicted in the land use map []. Note that density bonus is not available for some properties or areas where increased density would not be appropriate.

In only very limited circumstances will the [local government] allow density bonuses on land that is outside the UCSA. Land that is outside the UCSA may be acquired and protected as the amenity part of the density bonus, but the development will usually occur inside the UCSA. Density bonuses for land outside the UCSA will only be considered when:

- There are significant ecological benefits to entering into a density bonus scheme.
- The development is clustered, maintains the rural character of the area, and has no significant environmental impact.
- all of the development can be serviced by one new road.

Applications for amenity zoning should show that one of the eligible community amenities listed in Section [] will be provided in exchange for the higher density level being requested. Eligible amenities are listed in order of importance. The [local government] will give the highest priority to applications that offer protection of the natural areas identified in Map []. However, this priority list should not prevent the [local government] from considering applications that provide amenities below the number one priority if a unique opportunity to do so arises.

The [local government] should ensure that the total number of additional dwelling units allowed in exchange for community amenities in the [local government] does not exceed [].

Amenity Zoning applications should be consistent with other policies

of this Plan regarding rezoning.

Amenity Zoning applications should be accompanied by a site plan that shows how additional building sites and accesses will be designed to minimize the impact on the surrounding neighbourhood.

Eligible Community Amenities

The [local government] will consider Amenity Zoning applications that provide the following eligible community amenities:

- Dedication of sensitive ecosystems or appropriate land for a connectivity corridor to a public body or private conservation organization.
- Restoration of degraded habitat and ESAs.
- Establishment of greenways for conservation or wildlife movement.
- Registration of conservation covenants on significant ESAs.
- Land for affordable housing provided to a public body or non-profit housing provider, etc.

The [local government] will consider applications that would provide either a maintenance annuity or funds in trust for the purchase or development of all or part of an eligible community amenity.

Guidelines for Amenity and Density Value Exchanges

The dollar value of the community amenity provided should usually approximate 60% of the net appraised value that accrues to the property owner due to the increased density.

Applications to exchange higher density levels for community amenities are to be made as a rezoning application.

Detailed specifications of the community amenity to be provided are to be included in the rezoning application.

When a third party will be required to operate and maintain a community amenity, the application should be accompanied by a written agreement from that party to accept and maintain the amenity for the intended use. Restrictive covenants will be required to ensure that the amenity is used as intended. Parties chosen to hold an amenity should be public bodies or well-established non-profit groups with a mandate consistent with the amenity provided.

Applications should be accompanied by an appraisal that shows the net increase in value expected to accrue to the property owner as a

result of the increased density level being requested.

If the [local government] adopts a rezoning bylaw that permits the exchange of higher density levels for a community amenity, it should review the bylaw annually to find out if the proposed amenity has been provided. If it has not been provided, the [local government] committee should consider whether the bylaw is still consistent with community objectives. The committee could consider withdrawing the bylaw if it would no longer provide an amenity needed by the community.

When a community amenity is provided in exchange for extra density, the amenity must be provided or legally guaranteed before or at the time of development of the extra density.

Community amenities provided in exchange for a higher level of density should be identified with a plaque that outlines the nature of the amenity/density exchange. If the amenity is intended for public use, then the hours of operation and the body responsible for operation and maintenance should also be identified.

j) Protections for Birds

Note: The following policies, intended to protect birds and bird habitat, are adapted with permission from the CVRD Electoral Area D – Cowichan Bay Official Community Plan Bylaw No. 3605, 2013.

Where an Important Bird Area overlaps with the community:

- [The local government] recognizes [the area] as a globally significant Important Bird Area and will encourage measures to protect coastal bird populations.

Green Shores erosion control:

- [The local government] supports a green shores approach to stabilization of shoreline areas. The creation of bulkheads, seawalls with land fill, and similar engineering works will generally not be supported unless it can be demonstrated that such works would create a net positive environmental benefit.
- [The local government] will only consider permitting structural modification of the shoreline, such as seawalls, where it can be demonstrated that such a modification is necessary to protect a permitted or existing use or structure and that a green shores approach to shoreline protection is not a practical alternative.

Protecting natural areas:

- In addition to identified environmentally sensitive areas, [the local government] recognizes all remaining forested areas with the coastal

Douglas – fir ecosystem, as a major component of the Plan Area’s green infrastructure, providing critical habitat, and will consider these a priority for protection, restoration and enhancement. Such lands should be mapped by the [local government] GIS Division and afforded protection through Development Permit Area guidelines and implementing bylaws.

- [The local government] will support the retention and establishment of protective, vegetated buffers around natural features and environmentally sensitive areas. The implementing zoning bylaw will include provisions for natural, native landscape buffers in all zones to supplement natural areas. In all cases, the use of native vegetation, suited to local ecosystems and climate, will be encouraged.
- [The local government] will encourage the protection of sensitive habitat features and areas such as riparian and marine riparian areas through conservation covenants and other mechanisms.

Importance of agricultural lands to wildlife:

- Agricultural lands are recognized for their role in supporting species biodiversity. [The local government] encourages the retention of natural habitat features where possible and the use of agricultural land for wildlife and migratory birds where compatible.

Development:

- New zones established through a rezoning process to permit additional density, should include a minimum setback of 30 m, measured horizontally, from the natural boundary of a drainage feature, watercourse or the ocean, unless it is demonstrated that a lesser setback would not be detrimental to natural hydrological or ecological function.
- All development will be required to avoid illumination of the night sky. Light fixtures will be fully – shielded in order to direct light downward and avoid light trespass onto neighbouring properties.

Public education and awareness:

- [The local government] will support community-based initiatives that contribute to the protection, restoration and enhancement of the natural environment, ecosystems and biodiversity , where feasible and appropriate, through letters of support for grant - funding, grants -in-aid, in-kind support, or allocation and disbursement of community amenity contributions. Such initiatives may include, but are not limited to, community education and stewardship, habitat restoration and protection, pollution abatement and invasive species removal.

- [The local government] will support projects such as interpretive signage programs and local nature festivals.
- [The local government] will endeavor to compile and distribute to private property owners a guide to native plant landscaping.
- [The local government] will develop and implement a community education program regarding the use of and alternatives to herbicides, pesticides, household chemicals, and other materials to reduce impacts to water resources
- [The local government] will facilitate the provision of interpretive and wayfinding signage through the Parks function to educate the public about parks and the environment and improve access to parks, trails, recreational facilities, and the crown foreshore.

Tourism economy:

- [The local government] will support low-impact, nature –based tourism such as bird watching, whale watching, kayaking and canoeing, cycling and heritage tourism, which are recognized for their potential to provide substantial economic benefits to the local area and broader [region].

For the Development Permit Area section:

- The guidelines of the Critical Habitat DPA aim to protect critical habitat for rare and endangered species of native vegetation and wildlife. Critical habitat includes lands supporting rare and endangered species, including connectivity corridors, nest sites and Important Bird Areas coincident with the [area].
- Building design guidelines: Windows should be designed and oriented to prevent bird mortality from window strikes.

19 Zoning Bylaw Provisions

19.1 *General Provisions*

Density Calculations

1. If a lot contains a watercourse, the watercourse DPA is not to be included in the area of the lot for the purposes of calculating permitted lot coverage or units per hectare.
2. If land is dedicated for environmental conservation or stewardship purposes, the regulations in this bylaw dealing with lot coverage and the minimum lot area required for particular uses are to be applied to the lot as if the land had not been dedicated.

Setbacks and Use of Sensitive Ecosystems

3. The setback adjacent to ponds, lakes, and wetlands identified in Schedule [] shall include the bed and area between the water's edge and a perpendicular line inland 30 metres (49.2 feet) from the wetland boundary.
4. The setback adjacent to the sea shall include that area between the water's edge and a perpendicular line inland 30 metres (49.2 feet) from the natural boundary.
5. The setback on each side of the main stem of the Green, Blue and Red Rivers shall include that area between the centre of the river and a perpendicular line inland 30 metres from the top of the bank.
6. The setback on each side of all other creeks, rivers, and streams identified in Schedule [] shall include that area between the centre of the creek, river, or stream and a perpendicular line inland 15 metres (24.6 feet) from the top of bank.
7. No building, structure, road, parking lot, driveway, patio, games court, or other impermeable surface shall be located within a setback.

Parcel Size

8. The depth of each parcel created by subdivision that abuts a watercourse DPA shall be at least 20 metres from the watercourse DPA.

Impermeable Surfaces

9. This section applies only to lots in R (Residential) districts for which an application for a building permit has been made after July 1, 2005 for the construction of a new principal building, whether on new or existing building foundations.
10. Impervious materials shall not cover more than 60% of the total area of a lot to which this section applies.
11. In this section "impervious materials" include:
 - a. Buildings and structures
 - b. Asphalt
 - c. Concrete
 - d. Grouted pavers
 - e. Subject to subsection (f), ungrouted pavers having a surface area on their largest face of more than 0.21 m² (2.25 sq.ft.)

but do not include:

f. UngROUTED pavers having a surface area on their largest face of not more than 0.372m² (4 sq. ft.) arranged in a line of single pavers to form a pedestrian walkway with a permeable gap between the pavers

g. Water surfaces of structures designed to retain water, including swimming pools, reflecting pools, and ornamental ponds

12. Permeable paving shall be approved by a professional engineer in the form of a stormwater/rainwater management plan and approved by the [delegate] to adequately address the hydrological functioning of the development, including addressing all surface runoff and subsurface water flows through infiltration into appropriate soils, landscaped areas, conventional storm drain systems, or a combination of the above.

13. If an approved design of a permeable paving surface directs surface runoff onto landscaped areas, the requirement for continuous non-mountable concrete curb and gutter in Sections [] of the Zoning Bylaw shall not apply.

19.2 *Protection of Sensitive Ecosystems*

Single Family Residential Gross Density Zone (RF-G)

16. Intent

This zone is intended for single-family housing on small urban lots, with substantial public open space set aside within the subdivision. This zone shall be considered only if there are special amenities such as grasslands, mature vegetation, watercourses, or other landscape or heritage features worthy of preservation or if the lot can contribute open space to a park designated in the Official Community Plan.

B. Permitted Uses

Land and structures shall be used for the following uses only, or for a combination of such uses:

a. One single-family dwelling.

C. Lot Area

The minimum site area for subdivision shall be 1 hectare [2.5 acres], except in the case of a remainder lot, when the lots, including the remainder lot, created by the same plan of subdivision are zoned RF-G.

D. Density

1. For the purpose of subdivision:

a. In the Urban Containment and Servicing Area as described and outlined on the maps attached as Schedule [] attached to this by-law, the maximum density shall not exceed 5 dwelling units per hectare [1

u.p.a.]. The density may be increased to 20 dwelling units per hectare, calculated on the basis of the entire lot, if amenities are provided in accordance with Schedule [] of this by-law.

2. The maximum density of development may be increased from 20 dwelling units per hectare [6 u.p.a.] to 25 dwelling units per hectare [7.5 u.p.a.], both calculated on the basis of the entire lot, provided:
 - a. Open space in an amount of not less than [e.g., 15%] of the lot area is preserved in its natural state or retained for park and recreational purposes.
 - b. The said open space shall contain natural features such as grasslands, a watercourse, stands of mature trees, or other land forms worthy of preservation, and/or contain heritage buildings or features, and/or contribute to a park designated in the Official Community Plan.
 - c. The said open space shall be accessible by the public from a highway.
3. Undevelopable areas may be included in open space set aside in Subsection 2(b); however, this undevelopable area shall be discounted by [e.g., 50%].
4.
 - a. For the purpose of this section and notwithstanding the definition of floor area ratio (FAR) in Part 1 Definitions of this by-law, all covered areas used for parking shall be included in the calculation of floor area ratio unless the covered parking is located within the basement.
 - b. For building construction within a lot, the floor area ratio shall not exceed 0.55, provided that, , if an accessory building is greater than 5 square metres [50 sq. ft.] in size, the area of the resulting allowable floor area in excess of 5 square metres [50 sq. ft.] shall be included as part of the floor area for the purposes of calculating floor area ratio.

19.3 *Impervious Area Coverage*

1. The maximum site coverage for buildings shall be [e.g., 40%] of the site area.
2. For the purpose of this section, site coverage for buildings shall be based on the projected area of the outside of the outermost walls of all buildings and shall include carports and balconies but exclude steps and eaves.
3. Except when the principal use of the site is a parking area, the maximum site coverage for any portion of the site used as parking

area shall be [e.g., 10%].

4. The area of impermeable materials, including building coverage, shall not exceed [e.g., 40%] of the total site area, except as provided in s. 5, below. In no case will the area of impermeable materials exceed [e.g., 70%] of the total site area.

5. The area of impermeable materials may exceed [e.g., 40%] of the total site area (up to a maximum of [e.g., 70%]), if infiltration measures are taken to reduce the effective imperviousness of the site to be less than the effect of [e.g., 40%] of the total site area being covered in impermeable materials.

6. For the purposes of sections 4 and 5, the following materials shall be considered impermeable: the projected area of the outside of the outermost walls of all buildings, including carports, garages, accessory buildings, covered porches, and entries; asphalt; concrete; brick; stone; and wood.

7. Notwithstanding section 5, gravel, river rock less than 5 cm in size, wood chips, bark mulch, sand-set pavers, and other materials, which in the opinion of the Director of Planning have fully permeable characteristics when installed on grade with no associated layer of impermeable material (such as plastic sheeting) that would impede the movement of water directly into the soil below, are excluded from the area of impermeable materials.

19.4 **Clustering**

General Provisions

1. Subdivisions must comply with the minimum and average lot area regulations set out in Part [] (regulations for specific zones) of this bylaw, except that a park to be dedicated upon deposit of the subdivision plan need not comply with those regulations.

2. For the purposes of this bylaw, average lot area in a proposed subdivision is:

a. The sum of:

i. the areas of the proposed lots, plus

ii. the area of land dedicated for parkland or [other public uses], plus

iii. the area of land dedicated for environmental stewardship purposes

b. Divided by:

i. the number of proposed lots.

3. If a lot is proposed that contains or includes a watercourse, the area of the proposed lot is to be calculated as if it does not include the Streamside Protection and Enhancement Area.
4. If a lot is proposed that contains or includes a sensitive ecosystem, the area of the proposed lot is to be calculated as if it does not include the sensitive ecosystem.
5. If a subdivision is proposed that yields the maximum number of lots permitted by the applicable minimum and average lot areas specified by this bylaw, and if one or more of the lots being created has an area equal to or greater than twice the applicable average lot area, the applicant must grant a covenant complying with Section [] of this bylaw for every such lot, prohibiting further subdivision of the lot.
6. If a subdivision is proposed that yields fewer than the maximum number of lots permitted by the applicable minimum and average lot areas specified by this bylaw, and:
 - a. One or more of the lots being created has an area equal to or greater than twice the applicable average lot area.
 - b. One or more of the lots being created has an area less than the applicable average lot area, the applicant must grant a covenant complying with Section [] of this bylaw for every lot referred to in Section (1) above of this bylaw prohibiting the subdivision of the lot so as to create a greater total number of lots by subdivision and re-subdivision of the original lot than would have been created had the first subdivision created the maximum number of lots permitted by the applicable minimum and average lot area specified by this bylaw.
7. If the approval of a bare land strata plan would create common property on which this bylaw would permit the construction of a residential dwelling unit or seasonal cottage if the common property were a lot, the applicant must grant a covenant complying with Section [] of this bylaw for the common property prohibiting the further subdivision of the common property, the construction of any residential dwelling unit or seasonal cottage on the common property, and the disposition of the common property separately from the strata lots.

Cluster Residential Zone (RC) and Amenity Density Bonus

16. Intent

This zone is intended to accommodate and regulate the development

of family-oriented housing on a large site, in the form of single-family dwellings or duplexes on individual lots or in the form of ground-oriented multiple-unit residential buildings with substantial public open space set aside within the development site in accordance with a comprehensive design. This zone shall be considered only if there are special amenities such as grasslands, mature vegetation, watercourses, sensitive ecosystems, land identified as valuable for connectivity or wildlife corridors or other landscape or heritage features worthy of preservation, or if the site can contribute open space to a park designated in the Official Community Plan or the site is impacted by slopes or incompatible uses.

B. Permitted Uses

Land and structures shall be used for the following uses only, or for a combination of such uses, provided such combined uses are part of a comprehensive design:

- a. Single-family dwellings on individual lots.
- b. Duplexes on individual lots.
- c. Ground-oriented multiple-unit residential buildings, or a combination of ground-oriented multiple-unit residential buildings, duplexes, and single-family dwellings.
- d. Mixed-use Residential/Commercial on up to [e.g., 10%] of the property.

C. Lot Area

The minimum lot area for subdivision shall be 1 hectare, except in the case of a remainder lot, where the lots, including the remainder lot, created by the same plan of subdivision are zoned RC.

D. Density

1. For the purpose of subdivision:
 - a. in lands within the Urban Containment and Servicing Area as described and outlined on the maps attached as Schedule [] attached to this bylaw, the maximum unit density shall not exceed five units per gross hectare. The maximum unit density may be increased to eight dwelling units per hectare calculated on the basis of the entire lot, if amenities are provided in accordance with Schedule [] of this bylaw;
2. The maximum unit density may be increased from five dwelling units per hectare to 12 dwelling units per gross hectare on the basis of the entire lot, provided that:
 - a. Open space is preserved in its natural state or retained for park, connectivity greenway and recreational purposes as follows:

Type I Single-Family Dwellings 50% of the site area for subdivision.

Type II Single-Family Dwellings and Duplexes 70% of the site area for subdivision.

Type III Ground-Oriented Multiple-Unit Residential Buildings 80% of the site area for subdivision.

Type IV Mixed-Use Residential/Commercial 80% of the site area for subdivision.

A combination of Types I, II, and III above 50% to 80% of the site area for subdivision.

- b. The said open space shall contain natural features such as a watercourse, grasslands, stands of mature trees, or other land forms worthy of preservation, and/or contain heritage buildings or features, and/or contribute to a park or greenway designated in the Official Community Plan.
 - c. The said open space shall be accessible by the public from a highway.
3. Undevelopable areas may be included in the open space set aside in subsection 2(a).
4. a. For the purpose of this section and notwithstanding the definition of floor area ratio (FAR) in Part 1 Definitions of this bylaw, all covered areas used for parking shall be included in the calculation of floor area ratio unless the covered parking is located within the basement; and
- b. For building construction within a lot created under this zone, the maximum floor area ratio shall be as follows:

Type I Single-Family Dwellings 0.45.

Type II Single-Family Dwellings and Duplexes 0.50.

Type III Ground-Oriented Multiple-Unit Residential Buildings 0.50.

Type IV Mixed-Use Residential/Commercial 0.50.

20 Development Permit Areas Bylaw Provisions

Please note that EDPA examples of aquatic and terrestrial EDPA designation and guidelines are used here. A more rigorous approach is to tailor guidelines to each sensitive ecosystem class (for a complete list of ecosystem classes and subclasses in BC, see the BC

Ministry of Environment's "[Standard for Mapping Ecosystems at Risk In British Columbia: An Approach to Mapping Ecosystems at Risk and other Sensitive Ecosystems](#)" (December 2006), at Appendix D.

A few example guidelines based on ecosystem classes from the Ellison OCP of the Regional District of Central Okanagan are set out here as illustrations. Excerpts from the Cowichan Valley Regional District's South Cowichan OCP that address marine shoreline are also included. Please also note that the below provisions do not necessarily meet the requirements of the *Riparian Areas Protection Regulation*, so local governments that are subject to the *RAPR* should consult Chapter 15 Riparian Areas Protection Regulation.

20.1 **Designation and Exemption in OCP**

1. Development permit areas (DPAs) for protection of the natural environment are established (see Map [] and the guidelines in Appendix []). Except where exempted in this bylaw, no development may occur in that area without first obtaining a development permit that tailors the proposed activities to ecosystem conditions. The DPA also establishes no development zones and buffers around sensitive ecosystems.

2. Unless the proposed development is clearly outside environmentally sensitive land in the DPA, the location of the development shall be determined accurately by survey in relation to the [name] DPA to determine whether a development permit application is required. The applicant shall retain a Qualified Environmental Professional and provide the survey to the [local government] at the applicant's cost.

OR

The Environmentally Sensitive Development Permit (ESDP) Area is comprised of:

1. Important habitat areas for wildlife habitat and plant communities, included in the "Habitat Atlas for Wildlife at Risk, South Okanagan & Lower Similkameen", Ministry of Environment, Lands and Parks, 1999, and in the "Electoral Area 'A' Sensitive Ecosystem Inventory", Ministry of Water, Land and Air Protection, 2003, and identified in Schedule D.

2. Leave areas for fish habitat, which include all watercourses and adjacent land in Rural and Low Density Residential designations, Administrative and Open Space designations, Medium Density Residential, Commercial and Industrial designations:

i. Within 30 metres (98.4 feet) from the natural boundary of the watercourse.

- ii. Within 30 metres from the top of the bank where a bank is within 15 metres of the natural boundary of the watercourse and identified in Schedule [].

The following development activities are allowed to occur in this DPA without a development permit.

1. Emergencies: Procedures to prevent, control or reduce flooding, erosion or other immediate threats to life or property do not require a development permit, including:
 - a. Emergency flood or erosion protection works.
 - b. Clearing of an obstruction from a bridge, culvert or drainage flow.
 - c. Repairs to bridges or safety fences.

Emergency actions for flood protection and clearing of obstructions by anyone other than city staff must be reported to the Public Works Department immediately.

2. Hazardous trees: Cutting down of hazardous trees that present an immediate danger to the safety of persons or are likely to damage public or private property, as determined by the [local government] arborist or indicated in a report by an arborist certified in B.C.
3. Subdivision: A development permit is not required for subdivision of lands containing a leave strip where:
 - a. Minimum lot areas are met exclusive of the DPA/setback, as required under the Zoning Bylaw.
 - b. No development activities (such as grading, clearing, trenching, installation of pipes, etc.) relating to the creation of lots or provision of services for those lots will occur in the DPA.
 - c. All requirements made under the Subdivision Control Bylaw for identifying and marking watercourses, natural boundary, top of bank and other watercourse related features are met.

A development permit is also not required for the construction of a [local government]-approved trail within the leave strip where this is proposed as part of subdivision, provided trail design and construction meets [local government] standards specified in the subdivision approval. Restoration or enhancement of the leave strip, particularly where the leave strip may have already been impacted by previous development activities, may be a condition of subdivision approval.

4. Revegetation: A development permit is not required for the

planting of trees, shrubs, or groundcover for the purpose of enhancing the habitat values and/or soil stability within a WDPA/leave strip provided such planting is carried out in accordance with guidelines provided by the [municipality].

5. A development permit of this type has already been issued or a covenant dealing with aquatic ecosystem issues is registered on property title for the area in the past, and the conditions in the development permit or covenant have all been met, and the conditions addressed in the previous development permit or covenant will not be affected.

6. Where the Development Permit Area is fenced in a way acceptable to the Director of Planning in order to prevent any accidental disturbance, and, there is a permanent protection of the DP area by means such as a restrictive covenant, return to Crown Land, provided as public park, or similar method acceptable to the Director of Planning.

7. Where, upon specific inspection of the site and to the satisfaction of the Director of Planning, the actual location of the [aquatic/terrestrial] ecosystem is not located upon the subject property.

8. The land is located within the Agricultural Land Reserve of the Province of B.C. and the activities are responsible, normal agricultural practices in accordance with the [Farm Practices Guide](#) in accordance with the *Farm Practices Protection (Right to Farm) Act*. Interpretation or disagreements will be resolved through the provisions of the Act. Activities not covered by the Act or Guide will require a development permit

9. Where a dock is to be constructed under permit issued by the Province of B.C. and is constructed in accord with provincial requirement.

10. There is change of use or renovation of a building in which the building will remain on its existing foundation and its “footprint” is not altered or increased.

11. The activity involves water management works conducted under the auspices of the Regional Water Manager.

12. The activity involves the environmentally sensitive removal of trees and shrubs designated as hazardous by a professional forester registered in B.C. in accordance with provincial “Firesmart” standards in a wildfire hazard report.

13. The activity involves the environmentally sensitive removal of trees and shrubs designated as host trees by the Sterile Insect

Release Program as indicated in a report by an arborist certified in B.C. and experienced in standard agricultural practices.

14. The activity is conducted under direction of the Provincial Emergency Program.

20.2 *Justification*

16) **Aquatic**

The primary objective of this development permit area designation is to minimize the impact of development on the natural environment and hydrologic systems. The primary function of the development permit area designation is to ensure that decision makers have the ability to secure the necessary information and are able to establish conditions on development, so that fisheries and wildlife resources are protected, and development impacts mitigated.

Riparian areas function as natural water storage and purifying systems for improved water quality and provide safe corridors for wildlife movement. The riparian areas of municipal waterways, drainages, and wetlands need to remain in a largely undisturbed state in order to protect habitat, prevent flooding, control erosion, reduce sedimentation, and recharge groundwater.

Wetlands are areas of land that characteristically have wet or saturated soils and are dominated by water-loving plants. Wetlands provide a specialized habitat for a diverse and unique set of species assemblages and are a vital link between upland and open-water aquatic environments. Wetlands perform a number of essential and varied natural functions that are significant in maintaining local biodiversity. Classes of wetlands that exist in [local government] include swamps, marshes, bogs, fens, estuaries, and similar shallow water areas that are not part of an active floodplain or stream.

Wetland areas of all sizes are a critical component of [local government]'s ecologically sensitive areas and have the highest level of protection. Wetlands are sensitive and important because they exhibit rarity, high biodiversity, fragility, specialized habitat, specialized functions, and connectivity. The ecological functions and rarity of wetlands require preservation of all remaining wetlands in [local government], and, when possible, restoration of wetlands that have been damaged by human development.

Wetlands form part of the “green infrastructure,” a term gaining popularity that refers to the ecological processes, both natural and engineered, that provide economic and environmental benefits in urban and near-urban areas. Local governments are recognizing that green infrastructure often provides necessary municipal services at a lower cost than hard infrastructure, with the added advantage of

aesthetic and recreational benefits. The green infrastructure includes:

- Rivers, creeks, streams, wetlands, and ditches that retain and carry stormwater, improve water quality, and provide habitat
- Parks and greenways that link habitat and provide recreation opportunities
- Working lands such as agricultural, forested, and grassland areas;
- Aquifers and watersheds that provide drinking water
- Engineered wetlands and stormwater detention ponds that retain stormwater and improve infiltration
- Trees, rooftop gardens, and community gardens that clean air and cool urbanized areas in the summer

b) Terrestrial

The primary objective of this development permit area designation is to minimize the impact of development on the natural environment and ecologically sensitive and rare ecosystems. The primary function of the development permit area designations is to ensure that decision makers have the ability to secure the necessary information and are able to place conditions on development so that environmentally sensitive natural resources are protected, and development impacts mitigated.

Terrestrial ecosystems are increasingly fragmented, and habitat is lost due to increasing agriculture, urbanization, water use, forestry, and expansion of alien species (i.e., weeds). The ecosystems in jeopardy are grasslands, lower elevation forests, rugged terrain, etc.

Grasslands are open landscapes where grasses, or grass-like plants, are the dominant vegetation. Grasslands are generally found in arid areas where there is more precipitation than in deserts, but not enough to support forests, and where frequent, low-severity fires occur naturally. Although native grasses dominate the landscape, other plants such as forbes, wild flowers, and shrubs thrive in this environment. It is common to find grasslands interspersed with aspen and coniferous stands, wetlands, and small streams with lush riparian areas. The varied habitats found in grasslands support diverse forms of life. Ponds, wetlands, lakes, and streams punctuate the hills, valleys, and plateaus of grassland country to create an ecological mosaic. The riparian and treed areas, cliffs, rocky outcrops, and slopes combine to support a rich variety of both plants and animals.

Grasslands are one of the most endangered ecosystems in B.C. because the vast majority has been transformed into cropland, urban settings, and ranch land. Fragmentation of rural landscapes into ranchettes and residential/vacation homes poses a recent strong threat to the survival of native grasslands. Less than 1% of the British Columbia land base survives as grasslands, but that land is extremely important land to the biodiversity of the province.

Grasslands support over 30% of the species at risk in the province.

Grasslands form part of the “green infrastructure,” a term gaining popularity that refers to the ecological processes, both natural and engineered, that provide economic and environmental benefits in urban and near-urban areas. Local governments are recognizing that green infrastructure is often less costly than hard infrastructure and offers aesthetic and recreational benefits. The green infrastructure includes:

- Ditches, rivers, creeks, streams, and wetlands that retain and carry stormwater, improve water quality, and provide habitat
- Parks and greenways that link habitat and provide recreation opportunities
- Working lands such as agricultural, forested, and grassland areas
- Aquifers and watersheds that provide drinking water
- Engineered wetlands and stormwater detention ponds that retain stormwater and improve infiltration
- Trees, rooftop gardens, and community gardens that clean air and cool urbanized areas in the summer

20.3 *General Provisions*

1. In [Aquatic/Terrestrial] Development Permit Areas, a development permit must be approved before land is subdivided or development is undertaken.
2. For these guidelines, “development” means any of the following:
 - a. Removal, alteration, disruption, or destruction of vegetation
 - b. Disturbance of soils
 - c. Construction, erection, or alteration of buildings and structures
 - d. Creation of non-structural impervious or semi-pervious surfaces
 - e. Flood protection works
 - f. Preparation for or construction of roads, trails, docks, wharves, and bridges
 - g. Provision and maintenance of sewer and water services
 - h. Development of drainage systems
 - i. Development of utility corridors
 - j. Blasting.

20.4 Objectives

- a. Ensure an ecosystem approach to protecting and enhancing the environment.
- b. Protect and enhance watercourse ecosystems such as stream corridors, lake or pond edges, wetlands, and other riparian areas.
- c. Protect and enhance sensitive ecosystems such as grasslands, unique species, and mature old-growth forest.
- d. Support the movement of various species by connecting ecosystems through undisturbed open space corridors.
- e. Protect and enhance air quality, fish and wildlife habitat, and surface and ground water quality.
- f. Protect and enhance natural ecosystems, especially those that are rare or unique to the [region].
- g. No further loss of existing riparian, grassland, or [] habitat.

20.5 Guidelines

a) Application

1. An environmental assessment should be prepared by a qualified professional biologist together with other professionals of different expertise, as the project warrants.

If wetlands, riparian areas, and broadleaf woodlands exist within the development area, hydrologists and hydrogeologists should be consulted to ensure the proper hydrological function is maintained within these ecosystems. A professional geoscientist should be consulted if there is erosion potential or slope instability. The consultant or team of consultants should have an understanding of wildlife biology, especially for species at risk, geomorphology, environmental assessment, and development planning in B.C. Specific expertise in [region] wildlife species, wildlife habitat, and ecosystems is highly preferred. (Note – There are provisions where undertaking some initial steps to protect the ecosystem may mean that a development permit and professional report will not be required. See Section [] of the Official Community Plan for the conditions when an EDPA is not required.)

2. As a condition of the development permit and in accordance with the environmental impact assessment for the project, the [delegate] may require monitoring of the development by a qualified professional such as a professional engineer or biologist.

3. Should damage occur to an environmentally sensitive area during development, the [local government] may require a professional

assessment of the damage and a report on recommendations for rehabilitation.

4. Development design must reflect the objectives and guidelines of the “Standards and Best Practices for Instream Works,” “Land Development Guidelines for the Protection of Aquatic Habitat,” “Stormwater Management: A Guidebook for British Columbia,” and other best management practices guides produced by the provincial government.
5. An application for a development permit shall be accompanied by the following information:
 - a. Detailed drawings or plans clearly describing the proposed structures and the materials and type of construction to be employed, including a cross section of the proposed structure and its layout on the ground.
 - b. A detailed description of existing structures near the proposed structure or area of work.
 - c. A detailed drawing or plan clearly describing any area of the removal of rock, gravel, or soil.
 - d. The reason and purpose of the work.
 - e. The name of the contractor, if any, who will do the work.
 - f. Time required for completion in calendar days.
 - g. Any further information required by the [delegate] to ensure compliance with this bylaw, including construction design or structural details of any part of the proposed works.
 - h. An environmental impact assessment prepared by a qualified environmental professional that conforms with the [local government] Terms of Reference, including:
 - i. A description of the existing conditions of the site and an analysis of any adverse impacts of the proposed work on the environment during and after the work, having regard to such matters as the location of and topography of the work site and surrounding area, and the effects on the stream corridor or waterfront, including effects on: water quality and quantity; hydrology; fisheries; wildlife, tree and vegetation inventory; soils; climate; land use; recreation; aesthetics; and, human interest.
 - ii. A description of all federal and provincial environmental standards ^[SEP]that apply to the proposed work during and after the work and ^[SEP]during operations.

- iii. Evidence that all adverse environmental impacts during and after the work and once in operation will be insignificant or mitigated to insignificant levels by the work methods, design, and mitigation measures that will be used or incorporated into the work.
- iv. A plan showing the replanting of vegetation in disturbed areas using approved species from those listed in Attachment [].
- v. A copy of any applicable federal or provincial approval.

b) General

1. Development within an EDPA will usually be considered only if historical subdivision or construction of structures has occurred before the designation of EDPAs and if:

- a. An EDPA takes up so much of a pre-existing lot that it makes the lot undevelopable for the use permitted under its existing zoning, or
- b. Due to topographic, natural hazard, or other environmental constraints on the lot, there is no acceptable building site outside the EDPA, and
- c. All opportunities to relax other development requirements (such as yard setbacks, minimum lot size, parking, etc.) have been exhausted.

2. The onus lies with the applicant to demonstrate that encroaching into an EDPA is necessary due to the above circumstances, in order to allow the use of a site as otherwise permitted under existing zoning.

3. To determine whether a proposed development is inside an EDPA, two things need to be done.

a. Locate the WDPA boundaries on the ground; on any given site, this means:

- i. Locating the watercourse or sensitive ecosystem relative to the property lines.
- ii. Locating the top-of-bank (for creeks, streams, and rivers) or the natural boundary (for wetlands, ponds, lakes, and terrestrial sensitive ecosystems), and

iii. Measuring the applicable leave strip or distance from that top-of-bank or natural boundary (see Schedule [] of the Official Community Plan to determine if this distance is 15 or 30 meters).

Unless all development activities will be clearly outside the EDPA, these determinations usually need to be made by a B.C. Land Surveyor (BCLS). However, they can be incorporated into the BCLS-certified site plan that is a standard requirement of any development proposal.

- b. Locate the proposed development relative to the EDPA boundaries; this means locating where proposed structures will be built and where soil or vegetation will be disturbed for yards, driveways, patios, walkways, etc. relative to the EDPA boundaries.
4. In considering how much encroachment into a EDPA should be allowed, the [local government] will weigh the applicant's need to encroach upon the watercourse leave strip or sensitive ecosystem against the potential impacts of the encroachment on the habitat.
5. The applicant and [local government] will seek to vary other land use requirements under the Zoning Bylaw before, or where necessary along with, encroaching into the leave strip in order to minimize the encroachment. One or more of the following variances from existing Zoning Bylaw requirements may be applied:
 - a. Front and/or rear-yard setback reductions
 - b. Site coverage increased by up to 50% of maximum
 - c. Maximum height increased by up to 3 metres
 - d. Parking requirement reductions
7. If the EDPA occupies more than 50% of a lot, the EDPA area may be reduced to occupy the equivalent of 50% of the lot. Variances of other Zoning Bylaw requirements indicated in the above guideline may also ⁽¹¹⁾~~(SEP)~~ be applied.
8. Retain mature vegetation wherever possible and incorporate it into the design of the project.
9. Demonstrate that a diligent effort has been made in site design to:
 - a. Preserve both the natural vegetation and tree cover or
 - b. Restore historical forest densities and grasslands habitat for conservation and fire hazard purposes.
10. Incorporate park, trail, and wildlife and fish corridors to provide continuity between important habitats and leave areas.
11. Link EDPAs and other sensitive ecosystems to develop a continuous network of ecosystems.
12. Manage rainwater in accordance with the most recent integrated watershed management or rainwater policy and design manual. This includes managing rainwater on site and maintaining pre-development drainage flows.

d) Aquatic Requirements

1. Encroachment into the EDPA by all development activities will not exceed that indicated in the site plan approved in the development permit. All development activities will avoid or minimize disturbance in the EDPA beyond the building footprint. This may mean adjusting conventional practices with respect to locating machinery and stockpiles relative to excavations, use of hand labour as opposed to machinery, etc.
2. Prior to any development activity, the boundaries of the EDPA and the extent of encroachment allowed by the development permit will be clearly marked with a bright orange or other highly visible temporary fence with a minimum height of 1.2 m (3.94 ft) and supported by poles a maximum distance from one another of 2.5 m (8.2 ft). This fence will remain in place throughout clearing, site preparation, construction, or any other form of disturbance.
3. The applicant must provide an erosion and sediment control plan that reflects measures prescribed in the “Land Development Guidelines for the Protection of Aquatic Habitat” (1992: note Section 3), “Stream Stewardship: a Guide for Planners and Developers” (1994: note pages 30-34), or other standards or guidelines adopted or approved by the [local government]. This plan will form part of the development permit.
4. As a general rule, clearing of land, grubbing, grading, and other activities that expose expanses of soil will be completed during the dry months of the year, usually June through September.
5. Sediment containment and erosion control measures will be installed prior to development activity.
6. Development will be avoided on slopes greater than 30% (approximately 7°) due to the high risk of erosion and bank slippage.
7. Existing trees and vegetation within the WDPA will not be disturbed except where allowed under this development permit.
8. To ensure their long-term health, all existing trees that are retained will be clearly marked prior to development, and temporary fencing will be installed at the drip line to protect them during clearing, grading, and other development activities.
9. When existing trees and vegetation are retained, the following are allowed:
 - a. Pruning or removing of hazardous trees (as determined by the city arborist), but leaving wildlife trees and snags (dead, upright trees, or stumps) if safe.

- b. Pruning of undergrowth within 1 metre of existing or proposed public trails to avoid injury to users, but no disturbance of vegetation within 3 metres of the natural boundary of the watercourse.
 - c. Supplementing existing vegetation with planted stock as needed to landscape bare or thin areas, following specifications of the following Guideline.
10. Replanting of disturbed areas or supplementing existing vegetation with planted stock in thin or bare areas of a leave strip will be required in accordance with the following:
- a. Replanting will use trees, shrubs, and ground cover native to the area and selected to suit soil, light, and groundwater conditions of the site and to promote habitat or erosion control functions as necessary.
 - b. Individual trees will be replaced at the following ratios (developed by the Ministry of Environment and Climate Change Strategy):

TREE DIAMETER BREAST HEIGHT	# REPLACE-MENT TREES	MINIMUM HEIGHT			
1	–	151 mm	(6")	2 or 4 shrubs for up to 50% of total trees being replaced	1.5 metres
152	–	304 mm	(12")	3	1.5 metres
305	–	456 mm	(18")	4	2 metres
457	–	609 mm	(24")	6	> 2 metres
610	–	914 mm	(36" or >)	8	> 2 metres

Species native to the area should be used. If needed, trees should be placed to enhance bank stability and provide cover to the watercourse.

- c. For wooded areas, clearing should not exceed 10% of the WDPA, should be confined to the outer portions of the WDPA, and must not be on slopes greater than 50% (27°). The same replacement ratio, average tree density, and site features as in the previous Guideline apply.
- d. A shrub layer will be provided for a minimum of 33% of the

restoration area; shrubs will be planted at an average density of 1 metre apart and a minimum #2 pot size at time of planting.

e. Groundcover may be substituted for shrubs; if used, groundcover will consist of brush layers or planted groundcover species at a maximum average spacing of 0.5 metre with plants of minimum 10 cm pot size at time of planting.

f. Areas not covered by trees, shrubs, or groundcover will be seeded with native herbaceous plants, grasses, or legumes.

g. All vegetation will be protected from intrusion by motor vehicles with a curb or other suitable protective barrier if roads, driveways, or parking areas abut the leave strip.

h. All planted stock will be maintained for a minimum of two years; within that time, any unsuccessful stock will be replaced at the owner's expense.

11. To replace portions of the leave strip that are permanently removed, remaining portions may be enhanced by supplementing existing vegetation, revegetating bare or thin areas, or by adding to (widening) the leave strip in other portions of the site not affected by the development.

12. (Primarily for larger developments) EDPA or habitat enhancement in another portion of the same watercourse that is in need of restoration may be considered as compensation for habitat that is permanently displaced on a given site, but only as a last resort when options to avoid, mitigate, restore, or enhance on-site habitats are exhausted.

13. EDPA boundaries will be indicated on the property and information will be provided to purchasers of the property on the importance of watercourse leave strips and activities that are not permitted within a leave strip without a development permit.

14. Fencing to restrict access of livestock to watercourses will be installed where needed.

15. Land development activities must be planned, designed, and implemented in a manner that does not disturb or fragment wetland ecosystems including:

- a. Wetland vegetation and structure
- b. Rare or uncommon animals, wetland plants, or plant communities
- c. Wildlife habitats such as breeding and nesting sites
- d. Soils and soil conditions.

16. In order to maintain natural connectivity, avoid locating road and utility corridors along, parallel to, or across riparian ecosystems. If it can be demonstrated that alternatives are not possible, design crossings that are narrow and perpendicular to riparian areas and elevated in order to maintain natural connections may be considered. Oversized culverts, clear-span bridges or other structures that consider wildlife habitat needs and movement patterns are preferred.
17. Protect the EDPA permanently with a conservation covenant. The [local government] encourages proposals that offer to register a covenant on the title of the lands. The covenant will be registered before any development, including subdivision, and is intended to protect the watercourse and the nearby vegetation and to ensure that it remains in a natural and vegetated state and/or free of development. The covenant will be registered in favour of the [local government], other public agencies including the Province, or non-governmental organizations, such as a private land trust committed to the management of watercourses or streamside areas.

f) Terrestrial Requirements

The following general guidelines apply to all development permit applications in all ecosystems within Sensitive Terrestrial Ecosystem Development Permit Areas.

1. Before any alteration of land within the ESDPA, non-disturbance areas must be identified and fenced with a continuous barrier not less than 1.5 metres in height sufficient to protect the non-disturbance area from construction and development activity.
2. Within a non-disturbance area, trees and vegetation must not be cut, pruned, altered, removed, or damaged in any way other than minor damage incidental to the construction of the barrier under section 1 above.
3. Within the ESDPA, development must not either increase or decrease the amount of surface and/or groundwater or affect the quality of water available:
 - a. within the non-disturbance area or
 - b. within the buffer area, other than development expressly permitted by the development permit within the buffer area.
4. Within a non-disturbance area, gravel, sand, soils, and peat must not be removed, and soil or other fill must not be deposited.
5. Within a non-disturbance area, vegetation that is not indigenous to [local government] must not be planted.

6. Within a buffer area, the alteration of land or the construction of structures approved through a development permit will be limited to those that are compatible with the characteristics of the non-aquatic ESA:

- a. Insulate the ecosystem from uses that would cause adverse effects.
- b. Avoid disturbance and removal of native vegetation by people.
- c. Emphasize native vegetation species compatible with the ecosystem.
- d. Deter grazing by livestock in sensitive ecosystem areas.

7. Within a buffer area, upon development approval, hard surfacing such as driveways and parking areas and soil deposits must be limited in order to be compatible with the characteristics of the non-disturbance area.

8. Settlement, construction, land disturbance, and other development within or directly adjacent to sensitive terrestrial ecosystems will be discouraged.

9. Avoid the creation of isolated islands of ecosystems. Delineate corridors between sensitive terrestrial ecosystems to create interconnectedness, especially for critical wildlife travel routes.

10. Conserve snags and standing dead trees where safe to do so. Soft decaying wood is a valuable home and food source for many birds and animals. For some species, it is essential. Standing dead trees are typically topped to within 6 metres of the ground in an area that is safe should it eventually fall. It is recognized that dead wood decays over time and that the eventual removal of standing dead wood and snags is acceptable. Locate settlements, drives, construction, and other development away from existing large, old trees and snags. Artificial snags can be located in safe areas to help improve habitat.

11. Plan, design, and implement land development and subdivision to protect endangered, threatened, or vulnerable species or plant communities. Avoid disturbance to sites where rare plants are growing and where rare natural plant communities occur, and maintain critical habitat structures such as old trees, snags, trees with cavities, and natural grasslands.

12. Conserve trees in communities (groups of trees along with their associated understory) rather than isolating individual specimens. Groups of trees form a larger intact ecosystem and are more likely to maintain the important characteristics of the ecosystem over time than a few scattered trees. However, some ecosystems are characterized by or may contain some isolated trees and their conservation as well is important.

13. The conservation of trees should extend beyond the drip line of the tree. The roots of established trees are very sensitive. A tree's root system on the surface and below ground may be larger than the part of the tree you see above ground. Damage to the roots (especially in mature trees) can impede the tree's ability to obtain water and nutrition and may eventually kill the tree. The drip line is an imaginary line drawn around the tree(s) outside the full extent of the branches.
14. Prevent disturbance of nesting sites and breeding areas. It is important that animals have the habitat that supports their reproduction and so ensures future generations.
15. Restore native vegetation where it has been disturbed. The [local government] encourages applications that restore and enhance disturbed ecosystems to a natural condition.
16. Maintain connectivity and linkages with adjacent ecosystems and other habitat areas through the use of corridors and greenways to minimize fragmentation.
17. When development is considered in sensitive ecosystems, the [local government] may use the following methods to prevent or minimize encroachment into the environmentally sensitive area:
 - a. Bare land strata to allow flexibility in conserving the feature or area
 - b. Bonus density transfer, or density averaging, to the developable portion of the site
 - c. Development variance permits to vary conditions other than use or density (such as front and/or rear-yard setbacks, increasing the maximum site coverage of buildings provided that density is not increased, increasing the maximum building height, reducing parking space requirements)
 - d. Voluntary stewardship such as contracts, leases, or trusts to protect the feature or area

f-1) Old Forest Ecosystems

Objectives specific to this ecosystem

To conserve, intact, as much of the ecosystem as possible.

If changes are intended, maintain the key characteristics of the ecosystem as much as possible: big old trees and their root systems, a single-layered high canopy as well as an understory of grasses, shrubs or wetland.

There is potential that changes may actually help improve and restore

this ecosystem by removing the in-growth of young trees, scrub and dead ground debris that natural fires would have normally periodically cleared out.

Specific Guidelines

1. Protect nesting and denning sites that were identified on site through an initial reconnaissance or in the ecological inventory. It is important for animals and birds to reproduce and ensure future generations. Typically, dens and nests in this ecosystem are found in and around old trees, snags, and the roots of fallen trees.
2. Manage access to minimize vehicular and livestock access. The root systems of old trees are sensitive to disturbance, and the soils in this ecosystem may be dry with sparse vegetation and may be easily disturbed and eroded.
3. Design linear corridors such as roads, driveways, or trails to be as narrow as possible, create as little disturbance as possible, and be configured to allow for wildlife crossings.
4. When choosing trees to thin or remove, maintain the high canopy layer of the forest and its filtered sunlight effect. Choose trees carefully in a way that maintains the key characteristics of the old forest ecosystem.

f-2) Grassland Ecosystems

Objectives specific to this ecosystem

To conserve, intact, as much of the ecosystem as possible.

Limit disturbance. Because of the lack of moisture and the poor nature of the soils, disturbance in the grassland ecosystem can damage the thin crust of viable soil and recovery is very tenuous and slow.

If changes are intended, maintain the key characteristics of the ecosystem as much as possible, including a predominance of native grasses and perennials (with some scattered shrubs on the moister sites with better soils), and conserve the vital thin active surface soil layer.

Remove invasive weeds and maintain a healthy ecosystem so that invasive weeds cannot re-establish themselves.

There is potential that changes may actually help improve and restore this ecosystem by removing the in-growth of young trees encroaching into the grasslands that under normal circumstances, natural fires would have periodically cleared out.

Specific Guidelines

1. Protect nesting and denning sites that were identified on site

through an initial reconnaissance or in the ecological inventory. It is important for animals and birds to reproduce and ensure future generations. Many grassland birds are ground nesters.

2. Manage access to minimize vehicular and livestock access. The root systems and thin soils of grasslands are sensitive to disturbance and rely on a very thin active layer of the soil. This ecosystem is one of the most sensitive to surface disturbance.
3. Protect large old trees (and their root systems) and snags. Such isolated trees scattered through the grasslands provide shelter, nesting habitat, and a food source for wildlife.
4. Remove encroaching trees. Without the natural cycle of fire in the [region], the forests that neighbour the grasslands eventually encroach on and destroy this very rare ecosystem.
5. Minimize soil disturbance.
6. Manage livestock use. Overgrazing can seriously damage or destroy native grasslands. In addition, the poor timing of grazing can mean that native plants suffer damage or cannot reproduce. Excessive or improper grazing can cause enough damage to allow invasive weeds (often detrimental to grazing animals) to colonize an area.
7. Encourage the maintenance of natural sites and the planting of gardens with native, dry land species. This can extend habitat for native birds and animals into the backyard.

20.6 *Watershed*

Justification

The designated area is part of the lakes system from which [local government] obtains its drinking water supply. The water quality in the area is subject to possible degradation as a result of development occurring on and around the lake. The geographic limit of the Watershed Protection Development Permit Area includes all lands within 50 metres from the surveyed high-water mark of Loon and Merganser Lakes, all water lots and foreshore areas, as well as all land, roads and water conveyance routes within the [local government] from which runoff enters the watershed. Any developments within 30 metres of the natural boundary of the lake and any connecting streams will also be subject to requirements of the Riparian Area Protection Regulation.

Guidelines

1. An Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) is required to define and evaluate the cumulative effects of a proposed development on the lake and watercourses including the impact on:

- a. Water quality and quantity (ground and surface water)
- b. Hydrology
- c. Air quality
- d. Aquatic biology
- e. Fauna (wildlife)
- f. Flora (tree and vegetation inventory)
- g. Soils
- h. Micro-climate

Applicants are required to prepare a management plan to mitigate any potentially negative impacts determined by the EIA. Preparation of EIAs should be undertaken by qualified environmental professionals (QEP) and be completed at the developer's/owner's expense and subject to appropriate [local government], provincial and federal agency review and comment.

2. Stormwater shall be managed on-site and management must ensure that annual off-site runoff is below 10% of annual rainfall. To achieve this, impervious surfaces are restricted to a maximum of 10% of the total site area.

3. Sediment and erosion control plans for construction are required for all developments. Water quality is sensitive to turbidity resulting from erosion, sediment, and runoff. This plan can be included as part of the EIA and mitigation measures. If submitted separately, the plan is required prior to development permit issuance and is subject to [local government] review and approval.

4. Proposed development within the Watershed Development Permit Area requires maintenance or enhancement of landscaping (or nature-scaping) in watercourse setbacks. The objective of landscaping and planting should be to protect, enhance, or restore water quality and aquatic and terrestrial habitat and to minimize runoff and erosion impacts. Before planting in the identified setback, a vegetation management plan must be prepared to a professional standard satisfactory to the City. The plan can be included as part of the EIA and mitigation measures. Vegetation should be selected from a [local government]-approved listing of species or from native plants and ground cover (nature-scape). Lake views are an important aesthetic value; vegetation management plans and native plant species lists will permit sufficient flexibility to retain views.

5. The use of chemical fertilizers is prohibited within the watercourse setback.

6. No removal of trees or clearing of vegetation within the watercourse

landscaped setback of 50 metres from the high-water elevation is allowed without a development permit.

7. If a net positive improvement for aquatic habitat can be demonstrated, vegetation may be removed for development projects, subject to appropriate [local government], provincial, and federal agency regulations (particularly for fish habitat), review, and comment. Development may also be approved when vegetation removal results in no net loss of aquatic habitat, also subject to appropriate [local government], provincial, and federal agency regulations, review, and comment. This regulation includes boat launches. Boat launches typically denude riparian areas and create conduits for sedimentation and runoff.
8. Permit conditions for private floats, wharfs, and docks include the following:
 - a. Dock construction materials must be inert (e.g., natural untreated cedar, precast concrete, or steel). Materials that can leach contaminants (for example, creosote-treated or chromated copper arsenate (CCA) preserved wood) are prohibited.
 - b. No disruption to vegetation, slope, or foreshore habitat from construction or the structure without demonstration of net positive improvement to the riparian areas. This includes the seasonal removal and storage of floating structures.
 - c. Structures should be maintained to appropriate safety standards to avoid disruption to vegetation, slope, or foreshore habitat.
 - d. Construction plans must be submitted before permit approval and construction. Plans should include:
 - i. Name of legal owner and lot number/address where the dock will be installed.
 - ii. Map indicating lot and proposed location of dock.
 - iii. Horizontal distance that dock will extend into lake from the shore, and structure dimensions.
 - iv. Type of installation (floating or fixed on pilings).
 - v. Construction materials to be used.
9. Gravel extraction is prohibited if there are less than 50 m between the associated disturbance and the closest surface water body (including ephemeral streams). Pit water and runoff should be allowed to infiltrate rather than contributing to surface runoff,

provided an adequate width of soils between the worked area and the surface water exists for adequate soil filtration (at least 30 metres).

10. On-site oil/sediment/water separators are required for uses in all zones to remove point-source pollution from stormwater runoff.

20.7 **Marine Shoreline**

Note: The provisions below are adapted from the [Cowichan Valley Regional District's South Cowichan OCP](#). (See "South Cowichan Rural DPA", particularly s. 24.4.7 at p. 172). For other examples of marine DPAs, see:

- [North Cowichan OCP](#) (pp. 139-141 for justification and designation) and [Zoning Bylaw](#) (contains guidelines) – see DPA-2 and DPA-3
- [Sechelt OCP](#): (see DPA 3, p. 163)
- [Central Saanich OCP](#) : (see s. 11.2, p. 78)

Justification

The Plan area has several kilometres of marine shoreline along [area] waterfront, ranging from high bedrock escarpments to rocky beaches. The marine shoreline and adjacent coastal waters represent an important highly productive marine environment for forage fish and other species, which should not be negatively impacted by development. The cumulative impact of careless development on waterfront parcels, such as the placement of houses and other buildings close to the top of escarpments/banks, or the clearing of vegetation for views, will have a detrimental impact on habitat within the sensitive marine riparian zone, and interrupt natural beach processes of longshore drift, displacing erosional and depositional patterns, which will then affect other properties and marine habitat.

Guidelines

The Marine Riparian Guidelines apply to all lands within 15 metres upland of the highest high tide mark of the ocean, or the top of bank, whichever is the larger.

1. Where development is proposed within 15 metres of the high tide mark of the ocean, a report must be prepared by a qualified environmental professional, to eliminate or mitigate impacts of the development on the subject property, all parcels with marine shorelines in the general area and the general marine ecology.

Often a measure that may stabilize one site can lead to instability on other sites in the area, as wave and tidal actions combined with longshore drift energy are redirected in response to human interventions. The objective of this guideline is to minimize the degree to which this may happen, and preferentially employ natural measures to protect marine shores wherever possible.

2. Roads and driveways should be located as far as possible from the edge of a slope or from the marine riparian area, to keep turbidity of runoff low and generally prevent sediment, sand, gravel, oils, fuel and road salt from entering watercourses or the sea. Temporary sediment controls during construction may be specified in a development permit, and reclamation of disturbed areas will occur immediately following construction. Driveways, if proposed within the development permit area, should be angled across any slope's gradient, where possible, and be composed of porous materials such as gravel, road mulch or grasscrete, to keep runoff to a minimum. For driveways that are already paved, a portion of the runoff can be diverted by the use of transverse channels or small berms at regular intervals. Oil/water separators may be required.
3. Figures for total imperviousness on sites within this development permit area will be calculated by the proponent and submitted at the time of development permit application. The [local government] may specify maximum site imperviousness or effective imperviousness in a development permit.
4. Public access along the marine waterfront is important to residents and will not be prevented or impeded in the event that shoreline alterations are authorized in a development permit.
5. Shoreline protection measures are permitted only to prevent damage to existing structures or established or proposed uses on adjacent upland.
6. New upland or shoreline structures or additions must be located and designed to avoid the need for shore protection works. Only if all options to locate and design without the need for shore protection measures are exhausted should such works be considered.

7. When shore protection measures are unavoidable, apply the softest and smallest possible shore protection measure that will still provide satisfactory protections.

8. All structural shore protection measures must be installed within the property line or upland of the natural boundary, whichever is further inland. Soft shoreline protection measures that provide restoration of previously damaged ecological functions may be permitted seaward of the natural boundary subject to provincial and federal government approval.

9. An Engineer or professional Geoscientist will design shoreline protection measures or any other structures that may be proposed along the marine shoreline or in the marine riparian area to protect buildings or prevent erosion. Such structures shall be limited to areas above the high tide mark, and to areas of slope failure, rather than along the entire shoreline frontage. The height of any tier of such a structure should be kept to not more than 2 metres in any one section, and should a greater height be required, the strong preference is for another tiered wall to be built upslope, separated from the first wall by at least 2 vertical and 4 horizontal metres of vegetated area. This guideline is intended to avoid the appearance of massive barrier-like walls and enhance the stability of such works. Backfilling behind a wall, to extend the existing edge of the slope, is not permitted unless it can be clearly demonstrated by an engineer that the fill is necessary to prevent further erosion or sloughing of the bank that would potentially endanger existing buildings.

10. Shoreline protection measures proposed near the marine shoreline will be faced with natural materials such as wood and irregular stone, intended to dissipate wave energy during storms, preferably in dark colours that blend in with the natural shoreline and are less obtrusive when seen from the water. Large, fortress like, uniform walls will not be permitted.

11. Proposals for the installation of hydrothermal and geoexchange units will require a report by a registered professional engineer with experience in marine ecology, to determine the degree to which the technology may impact local marine life or inconvenience public users of the foreshore, the anchoring of vessels, First Nation shellfish harvesting, walkers, swimmers and boaters. If approved, mitigation strategies must be enacted to ensure such installations do not in any way reduce the public use of the foreshore and water surface.

12. Any marine riparian areas that are affected by development will be subject to a vegetation restoration plan prepared by a landscape architect or qualified environmental professional, in which appropriate native species are proposed to stabilize the area following construction or alteration of land. Security in the form of an irrevocable letter of credit will be required to ensure that the landscape rehabilitation occurs in a timely fashion and the plantings survive and thrive.

20.8 **Bird Nests**

Note: for other examples of Bird Nest DPA language, see:

- [Cowichan Valley Regional District's South Cowichan OCP](#): (see p. 169)
- [City of Campbell River's OCP](#): (see p. 44)

Justification

Protection is required for [relevant bird species, e.g. eagles, hawks, herons, ospreys, owls and peregrine falcons] to ensure the viability of their nests and the rooting integrity of their nest trees.

Guidelines

Maintain a naturally vegetated “no disturbance” buffer of 60 metres from the nest of [relevant bird species], measured as a radius from the base of the nest tree. The distance may be reduced for shorter trees to a radius of 30 metres, provided that wind firmness of the tree is not compromised through grading or other disturbance, that all vegetation within this zone is retained, and that no structures or other property are located within the “no disturbance” buffer area. Requirements for a development permit may be waived if the landowners have offered and entered into a *Land Title Act* Section 219 covenant to maintain an acceptable no disturbance buffer as part of a subdivision approval application.

21 Covenants and Riparian Tax Exemptions

21.1 *Bylaw Provisions*

A Bylaw to exempt eligible riparian property on [location] from taxation under the [*Community Charter* or *Local Government Act*]

1. This Bylaw may be cited as “[local government] Riparian Area Property Tax Exemption Bylaw No. ____, 20__.”
2. Each parcel shown shaded on the map attached as schedule “A” is exempt from taxation under [Section 197(1)(a) of the *Community Charter* or Section 394 of the *Local Government Act*] for a ____ year period from 20__ to 20__ inclusive, to the extent provided in s.4 of this Bylaw, if prior to October 31 of the year immediately preceding the first year of exemption a riparian area conservation covenant in the form attached to this Bylaw as Schedule “B” is registered in the Land Title Office against that property.
3. The covenant that is registered in respect of any particular property may contain such additional terms and conditions as are reasonably required to account for the existing state of the riparian area on that property and the existing lawful development of the property.
4. The exemption under Section 2 applies only in respect of that portion of the property that is identified as “Riparian Area” in the covenant registered in respect of the property.
5. If there is a contravention of any of the conditions of the covenant in relation to which an exemption is provided under this Bylaw, the Council may, by bylaw adopted by at least two thirds of votes cast, require the owner to pay to the [local government] the total amount of taxes that would have been payable but for the exemption in Section 2, plus interest calculated from the date the taxes would have been payable compounded annually at the rate prescribed under the _____ Act for taxes in arrears.

21.2 *Covenant Provisions*

The covenant provisions relating to riparian tax exemption requirements from the Town of Gibsons is reproduced below. Please see the [annotated covenant for the Natural Areas Protection Tax Exemption Program of the Islands Trust Fund](#) for a recommended approach to conservation covenants. See also the second edition of [Greening Your Title](#).

The annotated covenant includes monitoring provisions that require the landowner to pay for annual monitoring. The monitoring must be undertaken according to the guidelines developed by the Islands Trust

Fund. The covenant used by the Town of Gibsons (largely reproduced below) relies on a statutory right of way grant that allows the Town, at its expense, to inspect and maintain or restore the riparian area under covenant.

Covenant

TERMS of INSTRUMENT – Part 2

SECTION 219 COVENANT and STATUTORY RIGHT OF WAY

WHEREAS the Owner is the registered owner of fee simple land in the [local government] legally described as _____ (“the Land”); and

WHEREAS the land is adjacent to [location]; and

WHEREAS the [local government] has, by bylaws adopted under [s.225 of the *Community Charter* or s. 394 of the *Local Government Act*] (the “Exemption Bylaw”) provided for partial exemption of the Land from property taxation on condition that the Owner grants to the [local government] a covenant under s.219 of the *Land Title Act* related to the protection of the land as riparian property; and

WHEREAS the Owner wishes to grant the covenants contained in this Agreement to protect the portion of the Land more specifically described in this Agreement as riparian land and to qualify for the tax exemption provided by the Exemption Bylaw; and

WHEREAS the statutory right of way granted in this Agreement is necessary for the operation and maintenance of the [local government]’s undertaking;

THIS AGREEMENT is evidence that in consideration of the eligibility for the property tax exemption afforded by the Exemption Bylaw, the Owner grants to the [local government] the following covenants and statutory right of way in accordance with sections 218 and 219 of the *Land Title Act*:

1. The Owner shall protect, preserve, conserve, maintain, enhance, restore and keep in its natural state in accordance with this Agreement that portion of the Land that is within ___ metres of the natural boundary of [location] (the “Riparian Area”).
2. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Owner shall not, in the Riparian Area, except as expressly provided in this Agreement, remove or destroy any vegetation, remove or deposit any soil, excavate any area, deposit any substance that is deleterious to aquatic or terrestrial flora or fauna, construct or erect any building or structure including any fence, retaining wall, or deck, plant any species or non-native vegetation, or place any

obstruction of any kind whatsoever in [location].

3. [Add terms and conditions specific to the property reflecting the existing state of the Riparian Area, the existing development of the property and permitted additional development, and any particular positive obligations on the Owner to enhance or restore the Riparian Area.]

4. By granting the covenants contained in this Agreement, the Owner consents to the adoption of a bylaw under s.225 of the *Community Charter* permitting the Council of the [local government] to require the Owner to pay any taxes from which the Owner has been exempted in return for granting the covenants, plus interest compounded annually at the rate prescribed under _____ Act, if the Owner contravenes any of the terms of this Agreement.

5. The Owner grants to the [local government], under s.218 of the *Land Title Act*, a statutory right of way over the Land and the Riparian Area for the purpose of having access to inspect the Riparian Area to determine whether the Owner is in compliance with this Agreement, and to undertake at its expense such maintenance, enhancement and restoration work in the Riparian Area as is necessary in the opinion of the [local government]. The Owner acknowledges that the undertaking of such maintenance, enhancement and restoration work by the [local government] shall not diminish the Owner's obligations under Section 1.

6. Any opinion, decision, act or expression of satisfaction provided for in this Agreement is to be taken or made by the [local government]'s [Municipal Planner/Director of Development] or their delegate authorized as such in writing, in each case acting reasonably.

7. The [local government] shall execute and deliver to the Owner for registration in the Land Title Office at the Owner's expense a registrable discharge of the covenants granted in this Agreement in the event that the tax exemption provided in respect of the Land in the Exemption Bylaw is not renewed.

8. The Owner releases, and must indemnify and save harmless, the [local government], its elected and appointed officers and employees, from and against all liability, actions, causes of action, claims, damages, expenses, costs, debts, demands or losses suffered or incurred by the Owner, or anyone else, arising from the granting or existence of this Agreement, from the performance by the Owner of this Agreement, or any default of the Owner under or in respect of this Agreement.

9. The rights given to the [local government] by this Agreement are permissive only and nothing in this Agreement imposes any legal duty of any kind on the [local government] to anyone, or obliges the [local

government] to enforce this Agreement, to perform any act or to incur any expense in respect of this Agreement.

10. Where the [local government] is required or permitted by this Agreement to form an opinion, exercise a discretion, express satisfaction, make a determination or give its consent, the Owner agrees that the [local government] is under no public law duty of fairness or natural justice in that regard and agrees that the [local government] may do any of those things in the same manner as if it were a private party and not a public body.
11. This Agreement does not:
 - a. affect or limit the discretion, right or powers of the [local government] under any enactment (as defined in the *Interpretation Act*, on the reference date of this Agreement) or at common law, including in relation to the use of the Land,
 - b. affect or limit any enactment related to the use of the Land, or
 - c. relieve the Owner from complying with any enactment, including in relation to the use of the Land.
12. Every obligation and covenant of the Owner in this Agreement constitutes both a contractual obligation and a covenant granted under s.219 of the *Land Title Act* in respect of the Land and this Agreement burdens the Land and runs with it and binds the successor in title to the Land. This Agreement burdens and charges all of the Land and any parcel into which it is subdivided by any means and any parcel into which the Land is consolidated. The Owner is only liable for breaches of this Agreement that occur while the Owner is the registered owner of the Land.
13. An alleged waiver of any breach of this Agreement is effective only if it is an express waiver in writing of the breach in respect of which the waiver is asserted. A waiver of a breach of this Agreement does not operate as a waiver of any other breach of this Agreement.
14. If any part of this Agreement is held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable by a court having the jurisdiction to do so, that part is to be considered to have been severed from the rest of this Agreement and the rest of this Agreement remains in force unaffected by that holding or by the severance of that part.
15. This Agreement is the entire agreement between the parties regarding this subject.
16. This Agreement binds the parties to it and their respective

successors, heirs, executors and administrators.

17. The Owner must do everything reasonably necessary to give effect to the intent of this Agreement, including execution of further instruments.

18. By executing and delivering this Agreement each of the parties intends to create both a contract and a deed executed and delivered under seal.

22 Environmental Impact Assessment Bylaws Provisions

For terms of reference for EIAs, see Regional District of Central Okanagan, *Terms of Reference for Professional Reports – Planning Services* and *Develop With Care* Appendix B – Bio-Inventory Terms of Reference. Development Approval Information Area (may be included in DPA for environmental protection) in OCP.

22.1 Designation and Justification

1. The development permit areas for protection of the natural environment shown on Map [] are designated development approval information areas under the *Local Government Act*.

2. Environmental development permit areas have high ecological values and are also environmentally sensitive. It is important that development on these properties is tailored to maintain as much ecosystem functioning as possible. Development approval information in the form of an environmental impact assessment (EIA) is required to assist the [local government] and the applicant to ensure that development maintains ecological values, including fish habitat and hydrologic cycles. It also provides an evaluation of the cumulative impacts that new development will have on the environmentally sensitive features of the area.

3. Development approval information in the form of an environmental impact assessment may be required, at the discretion of the [delegate] and Council, in the case of an application for rezoning, development permit, or temporary commercial or industrial use permit.

Guidelines

1. An EIA may be required to define and evaluate the cumulative effects of a proposed development on the ecological features of the environmental development permit area, including the impact on:

- a. Water quality and quantity (ground and surface water)
- b. Hydrology
- c. Air quality

- d. Aquatic biology
 - e. Fauna (wildlife)
 - f. Flora (tree and vegetation inventory)
 - g. Soils
 - h. Micro-climate
 - i. First Nations historic use
2. All zoning, development permit, and temporary commercial and industrial use permit applications shall be screened to determine whether or not an EIA is required. The [delegate], in consultation with appropriate [local government] staff, shall consider if an application should be recommended for an EIA where the land or part of the land in question is:
 - a. Within 50 m of a natural park, the Agricultural Land Reserve, a watercourse, or a floodplain.
 - b. Within 60 m of a marine shoreline.
 - c. Outside the Urban Containment Boundary and involves a rezoning for more intensive uses or density.
 - d. Deemed to be environmentally sensitive.
 3. In considering whether or not to recommend or require an EIA, the [delegate]/Approving Officer will consider the following questions:
 - a. Complexity - Are there numerous environmental issues raised by the application? Can staff identify the degree of impact and provide and coordinate mitigation measures outside the EIA process?
 - b. Time and Resources - Do staff have the necessary time and resources to adequately assess the project without the benefit of an EIA?
 4. When a rezoning application is recommended to Council for an EIA, a report shall be prepared for the Committee of the Whole outlining the environmental issues that warrant investigation plus the proposed Terms of Reference for the EIA and a brief project description.
 5. When a rezoning application is not recommended for an EIA, a brief memorandum shall be sent to the Mayor and councillors and the relevant community association citing the reason(s) for not recommending an EIA.
 6. Within 10 working days of delivery of the memorandum, the Mayor

or any Councillor may request the matter be placed on a Council agenda for discussion.

7. An applicant may request reconsideration by Council of information requirements, setting out the grounds on which the information request is considered inappropriate and what, if any, alternative the applicant considers should be accepted.

8. When an EIA is required either by Council or the Approving Officer, the applicant will undertake the review at their expense based on the Terms of Reference established by Council or the [delegate], as the case may be.

9. Preparation of EIAs will be undertaken by qualified environmental professionals (QEP). The selection of the QEP shall be made by the applicant and approved by the [delegate] before the work begins. The QEP involved in submitting the rezoning, development permit or temporary commercial or industrial use permit application shall not conduct or participate in the EIA.

10. The [delegate] or Approving Officer will require the applicant to prepare a management plan to mitigate any potentially negative impacts determined by the EIA.

11. The EIA is subject to appropriate [local government], provincial, and federal agency review and comment.

12. Upon acceptance of the final EIA by the [local government], the relevant community association and/or interested members of the public shall be afforded an opportunity to review the report at the Municipal Hall.

13. The conclusions of an EIA for a plan amendment or rezoning application will be presented to Council by the [delegate] as part of the report on the application.

22.2 *Bylaw Provisions*

1. Every application submitted to amend community plans, rezone lands, and subdivide lands shall be subject to the EIA process and subject to an evaluation based on criteria established by Council to determine whether or not an EIA is required and if so, the scope of the EIA.

2. Based on the evaluation in Section 1 of this bylaw, the [delegate] shall present a report, as necessary, to Council for its consideration as to whether a full, partial, or no EIA should be undertaken.

3. If Council requires an EIA, the applicant shall undertake the EIA at their expense based on the Terms of Reference prescribed by the Director of Planning.

4. The conclusions of an EIA shall be presented to Council by the [delegate] as part of the report on the application to amend the plan or rezone lands.

22.3 *Policies and Procedures*

1. The [local government] has adopted an Environmental Impact Assessment process to identify the environmental impacts, both positive and negative, on specific initiatives undertaken within the local government.
2. All zoning, development permit, and temporary commercial and industrial use permit applications shall be screened to determine whether or not an EIA is required. The [delegate], in consultation with appropriate [local government] staff, shall consider if an application should be recommended for an EIA when the land in question is:
 - a. Within 50 m of a natural park, the Agricultural Land Reserve, a watercourse, or a floodplain.
 - b. Within 60 m of a marine shoreline.
 - c. Outside the Urban Containment Boundary and involves a rezoning for more intense uses or density.
 - d. Deemed to be environmentally sensitive.
3. In considering whether or not to recommend or require an EIA, the [delegate]/Approving Officer will consider the following questions:
 - a. Complexity - Are there numerous environmental issues raised by the application? Can staff identify the degree of impact and provide and coordinate mitigation measures outside the EIA process?
 - b. Time and Resources - Do staff have the necessary time and resources to adequately assess the project without the benefit of an EIA?
4. An EIA may not be required if the owner agrees to construct a fence around an ESA and register a covenant under s.219 of the *Land Title Act* in favour of the [local government]. A qualified professional must determine the boundary of the ESA and area to which the covenant applies.
5. If a rezoning application is recommended to Council for an EIA, a report shall be prepared for the Committee of the Whole outlining the environmental issues that warrant investigation, plus the proposed Terms of Reference for the EIA and a brief project description.

6. If a rezoning application is not recommended for an EIA, a brief memorandum shall be sent to the Mayor and Council, and the relevant community association citing the reason(s) for not recommending an EIA.

7. Within 10 working days of delivery of the memorandum, the Mayor or any councillor may request the matter be placed on a Council agenda for discussion.

8. An applicant may request reconsideration by Council of information requirements, setting out the grounds on which the information request is considered inappropriate and what, if any, alternative the applicant considers should be accepted.

9. If an EIA is required either by Council or the Approving Officer, the applicant will undertake the review at their expense based on the Terms of Reference established by Council or the [delegate], as the case may be.

10. Preparation of EIAs will be undertaken by QEPs. The selection of the QEP shall be made by the applicant and approved by the [delegate] before the work begins. The QEP involved in submitting the rezoning, development permit, or temporary commercial and industrial use permit application shall not conduct or participate in the EIA.

11. The [delegate] will require the applicant to prepare a management plan to mitigate any potentially negative impacts determined by the EIA.

12. The EIA is subject to appropriate [local government], provincial, and federal agency review and comment.

13. Upon acceptance of the final EIA by the district, the relevant community association, and/or interested members of the public shall be afforded an opportunity to review the report at the Municipal Hall.

14. The conclusions of an EIA for a plan amendment or rezoning application will be presented to Council by the [delegate] as part of the report on the application.

23 Rainwater Management Bylaws Provisions

23.1 *Rainwater Management*

a) Goals

1. Preserve the natural hydrologic cycle, including vegetative rainfall interception and evapotranspiration, and groundwater infiltration and percolation to the extent that subsurface conditions permit.

2. Preserve the site characteristics, including natural terrain, drainage patterns, soil structure, and native vegetation to the maximum extent possible.
3. Mimic natural rainfall capture capacity in areas of site disturbance.
4. Manage development to maintain rainwater characteristics that emulate the pre-development natural watershed (no net increase in rainwater flows off each site and into receiving watercourses).
5. Manage the volume of rainwater at its source to restrict flows from subdivision or development to pre-development volumes, accomplished through infiltration, evapotranspiration or reuse of rainwater.
6. Predict the cumulative rainwater impacts of development and integrate this information with other economic, land use, and sustainability objectives and policies when considering land use change.
7. Regulate watershed-specific performance targets for rainfall capture, runoff control, and flood risk management during development, and refine these targets over time through an adaptive management program.
8. Improve the quality of site drainage water.
9. Minimize erosion and retain sediments.
10. Identify, by example and pilot studies, means of meeting the performance targets by application of best management practices and remove barriers to use of these practices.
11. Support innovation that leads to affordable, practical rainwater solutions and to increased awareness and application of these solutions.

b) Core Practices

1. Catchment – Preserve natural systems or provide simulation of natural systems in balance with impervious development.
2. Stream flow protection – maintain base flow and preserve natural features in watercourses through practices of infiltration, storage, and diversion.
3. Erosion – control stream flow velocities and provide beneficial stream protection for the complete range of frequent (less than two years) to infrequent storm events (two years to 200 years).
4. Rainfall Capture – Capture the first [30] mm of rainfall per day on building lots and roads rights-of-way and restore it to natural

hydrologic pathways (infiltration, evapotranspiration and/or rainwater reuse).

5. Runoff Control – Detain the next [30] mm of rainfall per day (either in rainfall capture facilities, separate community detention facilities, or a combination), and release to drainage system or watercourses at natural interflow rate.

6. Storage/Infiltration Volume – The network of rainfall capture and runoff control facilities must be designed to infiltrate and store a total of [600] cubic metres of rainfall per impervious hectare.

7. Release Rate and Base Flow – Mimic a natural forested condition. Support base flow by releasing captured rainfall to the interflow zone at the natural infiltration rate of surrounding soils. Size detention facility outlets controls to release flow at a rate of [1] litre per second per impervious hectare.

8. Water quality – provide bio-filtration for the first [30] mm of rainfall per day as it moves through the interflow zone.

9. Monitoring – for development sites designated by the [local government] as Demonstration Projects, incorporate monitoring equipment into the rainwater system design, in accordance with the [local government]'s comprehensive monitoring plan for the site (the costs of installation and continued operation of monitoring equipment will be funded through [development cost charges, rainwater parcel tax or rainwater utility]). For all development sites, design detention pond outlet structures so that they can be equipped with water level and flow monitoring equipment.

c) Policies

1. Establish integrated rainwater management policies that maintain the natural hydrology and natural environment of watersheds, groundwater, streams, and other water bodies, including provisions that ensure maintenance of minimum base stream flows.

2. Adopt an open streams policy that limits the crossing, confinement, covering, or piping of watercourses.

3. Maximize infiltration of rainfall in areas where soil conditions are suitable.

4. Maximize on-site pervious areas through best management practices, including porous surfaces and landscaping.

5. Minimize the amount of impervious surface by installing alternatives to asphalt for laneways, driveways, walkways, patios, etc. and by building narrower roads.

6. Ensure groundwater recharge through the use of vegetated swales, infiltration basins, and absorbent vegetation and by disconnecting rain leaders from buildings.
7. Enact or amend watercourse protection provisions in bylaw format that:
 - a. Restrict the polluting or obstructing or impeding of the flow of a stream, creek, waterway, watercourse, waterworks, ditch, drain, or sewer and impose penalties for contravention of the prohibition.
 - b. Establish a maximum percentage of lot or watershed areas that can be covered by impermeable material, particularly adjacent to sensitive ecosystems.
 - c. Establish standards for drainage works for the ongoing disposal of surface runoff and stormwater from paved areas and roof areas during and after construction to maintain natural runoff volumes and water quality.
8. Identify and establish a program to remove obstacles impeding movement of fish such as inappropriately designed culverts and stream crossings.
9. Identify “lost streams” that have been covered by culverts or other covers and consider “day-lighting” these lost streams when it is practical and feasible to do so.
10. Enact or amend a parking or zoning bylaw to discourage/prohibit the location of parking areas in sensitive ecosystems and regulate surface treatments to avoid runoff impacts on sensitive and important ecosystems.
11. Promote streets that drain to grass-lined swales, ditches, or infiltration trenches.
12. Provide grassed or other vegetated areas with a minimum of 300 mm of organic absorbent soil cover, including boulevards, developed park areas, and private property to the greatest extent possible.
13. Utilize permeable (porous) paving in lightly traveled areas such as lanes, pathways, and emergency accesses.
14. Minimize the interception of subsurface flow by ditches, road cuts, or the drainage system, except when necessary to address localized drainage problems.
15. Minimize the disruption to, or removal of, the existing permeable soil layers, except when required for foundation or other

construction considerations.

16. Prohibit the wholesale stripping of existing permeable soils.

d) Bylaw Provisions

1. The quantity of rainwater leaving the site after development shall be equal to or less than the quantity of rainwater leaving the site before development to achieve the following performance targets:

a. Impervious surfaces shall be designed to drain at least [e.g., 90%] of the rainwater runoff volumes entering the lot for any storm event to the natural hydrologic pathways at the site within the same lot (i.e., through infiltration and other source controls), such that not more than [e.g., 10%] of the total rainwater runoff volume crosses any lot line at post-development;

b. The rate of pre-development rainwater runoff from the lot shall be maintained at all times to ensure that stream flow rates do not exceed those rates corresponding with the natural mean annual flood, and that this maximum rate will occur not more than once per year; and

c. The use of channels, swales, drainage ways, or other drainage facilities for conveying, transporting, storing, or infiltrating rainwater overland across lot boundaries is not permitted.

2. Development shall include mitigation of drainage from all project impervious surfaces through on-site rain-water source controls and rainwater management facilities. If on-site retention and infiltration of rainwater is not possible, development shall require detention that:

a. Prevents an increased rate of flow leaving a site during a range of storm events as specified in this bylaw.

b. Ensures that the rainwater runoff from the lot is less than [e.g., 10%] of the rainwater received on the lot.

c. Provides enough storage capacity to capture the rainwater runoff from the mean annual rainfall and release the stored runoff at the pre-development rate of infiltration.

3. Any development that contributes overland discharge to a Streamside Protection and Enhancement Area, watercourse, or water body (including wetlands) shall include design facilities such that the rate of flow discharging from any rainwater management facility for up to a two-year storm event does not lengthen the period of time the channel or bed of the receiving riparian area, watercourse, or water body sustains erosion-causing flows, as determined by a qualified professional.

4. Rainwater management facilities used for detention shall be

designed to safely convey the less frequent, higher flows through or around the facilities without damage to those facilities or structures.

5. Rainwater quantity discharge which is not practicable to be managed pursuant to Sections [] shall be managed in an off-site rainwater management facility.

a) Development Permit Area or Policy and Design Manual Policies

1. Prior to construction, a Sediment and Erosion Control Plan shall be submitted to the [local government]. The plan must incorporate best management practices to ensure that all construction work is undertaken and completed in such a manner as to:
 - a. Prevent the release of silt, raw concrete and concrete leachate, and other deleterious substances into any ditch, storm sewer, watercourse, water body (including wetlands), or ravine.
 - c. Prevent silt, raw concrete and concrete leachate, and other deleterious substances from entering any infiltration facilities (or areas proposed for infiltration).
 - d. Minimize disturbed areas and stripping of vegetation and soils, particularly on steep slopes, and stabilize denuded soils as soon as possible. Revegetate promptly once foundation work is complete.
 - e. Retain as much of the natural vegetation cover as possible.
 - f. Ensure that revegetation is prompt once foundation work is complete and that appropriate native plant species are planted of a size that will quickly re-establish riparian cover.
2. The [local government] may require the proponent to contract a qualified environmental professional to:
 - a. Provide monitoring to ensure that the sediment and erosion control plan is properly implemented during the course of clearing and construction.
 - b. Ensure that construction will proceed smoothly without harmful alteration of habitat.
 - c. Provide long-term monitoring on disturbed sites until green-up is established and the soils at the site are stable.
3. Proposed sediment control structures must be maintained and remain functional throughout the development process. Changes in the design and the structure will be required if the proposed structure is found to be inadequate.

4. Construction and excavation wastes, overburden, soil, or other substances deleterious to aquatic life shall be disposed of or placed in such a manner as to prevent their entry into any watercourse, water body (including wetlands), ravine, storm sewer system, or restrictive covenant area.

5. The location of all sediment control devices shall be placed as close as possible to the area they are required to protect, at the downstream ends of all development, and before entrance into the existing drainage system.

6. All stockpiles located within 5 metres of a public road and or drainage system shall have the perimeter silt fenced and the pile covered. Erosion control in the form of surface mulches, including leaves and straw, may be required for bare slopes.

7. The proposed location of sediment control ponds shall be situated to provide ready access for cleaning and maintenance and shall be sited and designed to prevent property damage in the event of structural failure.

8. Additional rainwater runoff requirements for projects constructed during the rainy season may be imposed.

9. New storm drainage systems that are located on land that is zoned CD, industrial, multi-family, or commercial according to the zoning bylaw shall not be connected to a storm sewer or infiltration system connection unless equipped with an oil and grit interceptor. The oil and grit interceptor shall:

a. Meet the technical specifications set out in the [local government]'s Standard Drawing.

b. Be suitable for the sampling and inspection of the rainwater that is discharged from the storm drainage system into the storm sewer connection.

c. Be suitable for the interception, retention, and removal of deleterious substances in that discharge.

10. A property owner who is served with written notice from the [local government] advising that an oil and grit interceptor is required on an existing or new storm drainage system located on that owner's property shall install an oil and grit interceptor on that storm drainage system

a. Within one year of the notice being served for an existing storm drainage system.

b. Prior to connection to the storm sewer connection in the case of a new storm drainage system.

c. As ordered by the [local government].

11. An owner of a parcel of land, or person on behalf of the owner, who installs an oil and grit interceptor shall install the oil and grit interceptor on the storm drainage system at or near the property line within the bounds of the owner's parcel of land. All costs associated with the installation and maintenance thereof shall be the responsibility of [] the owner.
12. All oil and grit interceptors shall be cleaned by a waste contractor holding a valid [municipal] business licence as frequently as necessary to ensure that deleterious substances in the discharge from the storm drainage system are intercepted and retained for removal.
13. The owner of the property on which an oil and grit interceptor has been installed shall maintain records of the cleaning for inspection by the Director and shall forward, to the Director, by May 1 of each year, a copy of the record of inspections for the previous 12 months.
14. Such records are to be maintained on the premises on which the oil and grit interceptor is located and are to be retained for not less than six years.
15. The [local government] may order the owner of an oil and grit interceptor to undertake more frequent cleaning if there is evidence that inadequate or lack of cleaning of the oil and grit interceptor has impaired its ability to intercept and retain for removal the deleterious substances in the discharge from the storm drainage system.
16. The [local government] may waive the requirements of this section if the property owner has submitted a report from a professional engineer certifying that the intended use of the property, including any construction or remodeling work, will not introduce deleterious substances to the storm sewer system.
17. All construction fueling stations as well as mobile fueling equipment are prohibited from the Riparian Assessment Area (as determined by the *Riparian Areas Protection Regulation*, BC Reg 178/2019).

b) Bylaw Provisions

Prohibitions

1. Unless exempted by Section [] or otherwise provided for by this bylaw, no subdivision, development, building permit, plan, or public works project shall be approved unless the conditions (of the subdivision, development, permit, plan, or project approval) require

installation of permanent rainwater quality and quantity control facilities designed according to the standards established by the [local government] as specified in this bylaw.

2. Except as provided for in this bylaw, no person, applicant, or owner shall:

a. Alter, repair, remove, fill in, reconstruct, divert, obstruct, or impede the flow of water in, remove vegetation, or carry out any other works or development within an approved drainage system, a watercourse, water body (including wetlands), or SPEA.

b. Enclose any watercourse, channel, drainage way or swale in a piped drain or culvert.

c. Undertake development within a SPEA.

d. Remove or deposit any soil or material whatsoever within a wetland, 200-year floodplain, and/or SPEA.

e. Intentionally break, damage, destroy, deface, or tamper with any rainwater management facility, structure, appurtenance, or equipment that is used to infiltrate, detain or treat rainwater.

f. Make connection of roof leaders, exterior foundation drains, driveway drains, or other sources of surface runoff from impervious surfaces that, in turn, are connected directly to a watercourse, water body, and/or SPEA.

g. Undertake any development on a lot, site, or area of land that will result in a loss of ecological functioning of a watercourse, water body (including wetlands), or SPEA; a loss of water quality in any water body; or an increase in runoff rates or volumes of rainwater leaving the lot, site, or area of land based on predevelopment levels.

3. The applicant or owner of a development site must meet all local, provincial, and federal permit requirements related to the implementation of required rainwater management facilities before using any rainwater management facility.

24 Security Bylaw Provisions

See the [City of Abbotsford security cost estimate worksheet](#).

24.1 Development Permit Guidelines

1. The [local government] may require the applicant to submit to the [local government] a cost estimate, prepared by a qualified professional, of the total cost of revegetating the sensitive ecosystem after the development is completed.

2. The applicant will provide adequate financial security, as determined by the [local government], before beginning the construction of any building or the disturbance of a site located within an EDPA.
3. The value of the financial security should be equal to the amount required to pay for:
 - a. The cost of repairing damage caused by construction or site disturbance.
 - b. The cost of revegetating the sensitive ecosystem that has been disturbed by the development and/or construction, as determined by the [local government], in the event that the sensitive ecosystem is damaged as a consequence of a contravention of a condition contained in the development permit.
 - c. The cost of restoring fish habitat that is damaged during the development process.
 - d. The cost of maintaining and monitoring the sensitive ecosystem that has been damaged.
4. In extenuating circumstance, the [local government] may require that adequate public liability insurance be provided, with the [local government] as an “additional named insured” in the amount of \$5,000,000.00. A copy of the certificate must be presented to the [local government] upon demand.

24.2 *Regulatory Bylaw Provisions*

1. Security deposits shall be collected when construction of low-impact development works are required by this manual, including for:
 - a. Bioretention areas (absorbent landscaping)
 - b. Trees, shrubs, and groundcover
 - c. On-lot infiltration trenches
 - d. Vegetated swales
 - e. Pervious paving
2. A security deposit must be in the form of cash or a clean, unconditional, irrevocable letter of credit issued by a financial institution acceptable to, and in a form acceptable to, the [local government staff – development services].
3. Security deposits shall be calculated for individual lots, as well as

for the total subdivision, to the satisfaction of the [local government].

4. The amount of performance security shall be 110 percent of the cost to supply material for and to complete the works and services, including engineering, inspection, testing, construction, installation, planting, taxes and providing record documents. This amount is to be estimated based on approved servicing design drawings.

5. The amount of maintenance security shall be 10 percent of the cost of the works and services, excluding street trees, plus 20 percent of the cost of landscaping.

6. The amount of security required is to be based on estimated costs provided by the consulting engineer as agreed to by the [local government staff – development services] with respect to the works and services excluding landscaping and by the Landscape Architect as agreed to by the [municipal staff – parks] with respect to landscaping.

7. No security deposited under the provisions of this bylaw shall be returned unless and until all of the requirements for which the security has been deposited have been completed to the satisfaction and approval of [delegated local government staff], and of the [parks staff] with respect to landscaping. Security deposited under the provisions of this bylaw shall be returned to the owner only.

8. Deposits will not be returned until a professional engineer or landscape architect has certified the works. A professional engineer must certify on-lot infiltration trenches and vegetated swales, and a landscape architect must certify absorbent landscaping, vegetated swales, and pervious paving.

9. The [local government] will provide partial refunds, except for the landscaping, in accordance with the following:

a. Partial refunds will be based on the proportion of the work completed, inspected, and, if required, tested in accordance with certified, detailed progress reports submitted by the consulting engineer and approved by the [municipal staff – development services].

b. Partial refunds will not be made more frequently than once every month.

c. Partial refunds are permitted only to a maximum of [e.g., 90 percent] of the value of the work completed.

d. Any costs incurred by the [local government] that are recoverable from the owner, or otherwise, will be deducted from any partial refund irrespective of whether or not the recoverable amount relates to the same work as the partial refund.

1. Before the issuance of a development permit within a sensitive ecosystem, an applicant is required to provide a security in the form of cash, certified cheque, or an unconditional, irrevocable letter of credit drawn on a Canadian chartered bank in a form acceptable to the Director of [] in an amount equal to 30% of the estimated cost of the work to be performed under the permit to a maximum of \$[10,000] to ensure full and proper compliance with provisions of this bylaw and all terms and conditions of the permit.
2. If the applicant does not comply with the terms and conditions of the permit or the provisions of this bylaw the [local government] may use all or a portion of the security deposit or call for and receive the funds secured by the letter of credit and use the funds to remedy the non-compliance, or if the work under the permit is not completed within one month before the expiry date of the letter of credit, the [local government] may call for and receive the funds secured by the letter of credit and retain the funds until the applicant delivers a replacement letter of credit to the [local government] in the same form and amount; and at the discretion of the [local government], all or part of this security may be held for up to three years of issuance.
3. Before issuance of a permit for work on land owned by the [local government], an applicant is required to obtain and maintain, at all times during the period of validity of the permit, public liability insurance in the amount of \$5,000,000, in connection with the obligations under this bylaw with deductibles and terms reasonably satisfactory to the [local government], with the [local government] listed as an “Additional Named Insured” and evidence of this coverage must be provided in the form of an insurance certificate, and with a provision that the insurer will notify the [local government] in writing at least 30 days prior to cancellation of the policy, and will deliver a certified copy of such policy to the [local government] upon demand.

25 Regulatory Bylaws Provisions

25.1 *Tree and Landscaping Policies and Bylaws*

a) **Tree Bylaw**

Application

1. This part applies to all lands within the [local government] and to the following:

- a. Wildlife trees
- b. Trees protected by a restricted covenant pursuant to section 219 of the *Land Title Act* (R.S.B.C. 1996, c 250)
- c. [Specific species of a specific diameter e.g., Western Yew trees (*Taxus brevifolia*) having a diameter greater than 0.25 metre, measured .80 metre above the natural ground level]
- d. [Any tree identified on Schedule [] of this bylaw]
- e. Trees having a diameter greater than [specific diameter, e.g., 0.75 m for coastal ecosystems and 0.50 m for inland ecosystems measured 1 metre above the natural ground level]
- f. “Protected tree seedlings” [specific species]
- g. Trees shown as “to be retained” on a plan attached to a development permit
- h. Trees located within 30 metres of an ESA or watercourse as set out in Schedule []

Prohibition

- 2. No person may cut or remove a tree from land:
 - a. Without a development permit issued pursuant to this bylaw, or
 - b. Without or contrary to a tree permit issued pursuant to this bylaw.
- 3. No person may damage a tree:
 - a. By any activity that would significantly interrupt or stop the flow into, or introduce a substance toxic into, the cambium layer of a tree by such means as cutting, scarring, constricting, piercing, or crushing the cambium layer.
 - b. By applying or placing a substance in a concentration toxic to the tree on the leaves, limbs, trunk, or roots of the tree or within the drip line of the tree or into groundwater flowing to the tree.
 - c. By failing to maintain the tree in a manner conducive to its survival, including methods set out in “Pruning and Tree Repair” and “British Columbia Landscape Standard”.
 - d. By breaking limbs, topping, deadheading, or pruning contrary to the methods set out in “Pruning and Tree Repair”.
 - e. By doing any of the following within 3 metres of, or within the drip line of, the tree, whichever is the greater distance:
 - i. Soil compacting

- ii. Depositing or removing of soil
 - iii. Placing of concrete or other hard or impervious surface, or
 - iv. By doing any blasting within 2 metres of the drip line of a tree
1. No person shall fail to comply with the terms or conditions of a tree permit issued pursuant to this bylaw.

Tree Permits

2. An application for a tree permit may be accompanied by the following information:
- a. A description of the purpose and rationale for the proposed work.
 - b. A tree survey that specifies the location and diameter of each tree to be removed, retained, relocated, replaced, on adjacent property within 2 metres of any boundary of the site, or on a street that is adjacent to the site, and the location of proposed protection barriers.
 - c. A report by a certified arborist.
 - d. If the applicant is the owner of a strata lot, written confirmation from the strata council that the applicant has the right to apply for a tree permit, regarding the tree that is the subject of the application, whether or not the strata council or strata corporation has imposed any requirements on the applicant regarding the tree, and, if it has imposed requirements, a description of them.
 - e. If the applicant is not the owner, confirmation in writing that the applicant is acting on behalf of the owner and as agent for the owner.
3. Every application for a permit shall be accompanied by a non-refundable application fee as follows
- a. [\$30.00 - \$65.00] for a tree permit to remove the first tree in a 12-month period, and
 - b. [\$5.00 - \$186.00] to remove each subsequent tree during that same 12-month period.
4. The [municipal department] may impose conditions in the tree permit, including, [specification of tree(s) to be cut or removed, supervision of certified arborist, planting of replacement trees, use of specific forms of tree protection].
5. The [municipal department] may require an applicant for a tree permit to provide security in the form acceptable to the [municipal department] in an amount equal to 125% of either:

- a. The estimated cost of the work to be performed under the tree permit, including the cost of obtaining and planting any replacement tree(s), with such costs to be estimated by the [name of local government]; or
 - b. The appraised value of the tree(s) according to methods as established by the International Society of Arboriculture and amended from time to time, to a maximum of \$10,000.
6. The [Name of staff position who is decision maker under the tree bylaw] may revoke a tree cutting permit if the permit holder has breached the terms and conditions of the permit or the [name of staff position] finds the information supplied by the applicant in support of the permit to have been inaccurate, incomplete or erroneous.
7. The [name of staff position] may retain the services of an independent arborist to review an arborist report submitted to the [name of local government] under the provisions of this Bylaw, in support of an application for a tree cutting permit, in instances where the completeness or accuracy of the report are brought into question through a field inspection by the [name of staff position that would conduct field inspections i.e. City Arborist, Environmental Technician or Landscape Architect]. Where the original arborist report submitted to the [name of local government] is shown to be incomplete or inaccurate, the owner shall pay the cost of the independent arborist report to the [name of local government], prior to the adoption of the related rezoning or the subdivision approval or the issuance of the related tree cutting permit, whichever comes first.
8. The [name of staff position] may refuse to grant a tree cutting permit for trees located within a riparian area.

Replacement Trees

9. Replacement trees shall be provided and maintained at the expense of the owner as follows:
- a. If a person cuts down or allows a tree to be cut down contrary to the provision of a permit or any provision of this bylaw, the person shall replace it as required by this bylaw.
 - b. If this bylaw requires replacement trees, they shall be of the number, species and size at the time of planting shown on Schedule [].
 - c. Replacement trees shall be maintained for the following periods from the date of acceptance of the planting by the [delegate].
 - i. For Streamside Protection and Enhancement Areas, for a three-year period.
 - ii. For all other plantings, for a one-year period.
 - d. If a replacement tree dies within the maintenance period, it shall be replaced at the owner's expense.

- e. All installation and maintenance shall be in accordance with the British Columbia Landscape Standard.

b) Tree Planting/Retention Requirements (as part of Policy Manual, Bylaw Schedule, or Development Permitting)

New development must meet the following standard, using any of the three options below:

1. Tree preservation. At least 5 centimetres of existing tree diameter per 90 square metres of site area must be preserved. On lots that are smaller than 300 square metres or smaller, at least 8 centimetres of existing tree diameter must be preserved per lot. This standard may be met using trees on the lot and within 2 metres of the edges of the lot. Trees within public and private rights-of-way may not be used to meet this standard. When this option is used, a tree preservation plan as part of an EIA is required.
2. Tree planting. At least 5 centimetres of tree diameter per 90 square metres of site area must be planted. On lots that are 300 square metres or smaller, at least 8 centimetres of tree diameter must be planted per lot.
3. Tree Fund. This option may be used when site characteristics or construction do not support the preservation or planting options.
 - a. The Tree Fund fee is collected by [municipal department] and is administered by the [municipal department]. The funds collected will be used to plant trees on public or private property in the same watershed as the site.
 - b. Applicants must contribute the cost to purchase and plant trees as set out in (c) below. The cost to purchase and plant trees will be adjusted annually as determined by the [municipal department] based on current market prices per centimeter for materials, labor, and maintenance.
 - c. The applicant must contribute the following to the Tree Fund before a building permit will be issued:
 - i. For lots with 300 square metres or more of area, the cost to purchase and plant at least 5 centimetres of tree diameter per 90 square metres of site area, or
 - ii. For lots with less than 300 square metres of area, the cost to purchase and plant at least 8 centimetres of tree diameter per lot.

Hazardous Trees & Emergency Removal

10. Despite any other provision of this bylaw, and without a permit, the owner or occupier of a parcel on which a tree is located may cut down that tree or remove a branch thereof if:

- a. The tree or branch has been severely damaged by a natural cause; and
- b. The tree or branch is in imminent danger of falling and injuring persons or property.

11. A person who has cut or removed a tree under section [] must, within the next business day after cutting or removal, apply for a tree permit for such activity, and take all action necessary to obtain issuance of such tree permit.

12. Every owner or occupier of a parcel shall cause all trees, hedges, bushes or shrubs on the parcel to be trimmed, removed, or cut down if the [municipal department] considers that trees, hedges, bushes or shrubs are:

- a. A hazard to safety of persons
- b. Likely to damage public property
- c. Seriously inconveniencing the public

13. The [municipal department] employees may enter the property and undertake, at the owner or occupier's expense, the work referred to in subsection [], if the owner or occupier does not undertake or complete that work.

Construction

14. A person must not commence or carry on demolition, excavation, or construction on a site, except in accordance with the requirements of this bylaw, and any applicable tree permit.

15. The owner shall:

- a. Install a protection barrier for each retention tree located on the site, on adjacent property within two metres of any boundary of the site and on any street adjacent to the site, before demolition, excavation or construction begins on a site.
- b. Ensure that the protection barrier meets the requirements for a protection barrier in this bylaw, throughout the course of demolition, excavation and construction on the site.
- c. Maintain the protection barrier, in good repair continuously throughout the course of demolition, excavation and construction on

the site.

16. A person who installs a protection barrier under this section must:
 - a. Care for the retention tree within the tree protection area, during the construction process, including sufficient watering, particularly if excavation has disturbed the tree root system.
 - b. Attend to proper root pruning and care for the remaining root system.
 - c. To minimize root damage, soil erosion and tree disturbance, wrap a temporary root curtain around the root zone to retain and protect the exposed area, which root curtain is to consist of heavy wire mesh or similar material lined with burlap and supported by posts.
 - d. Use backfill to ensure that none of the roots remain exposed.
 - e. If required by [municipal department], tunnel rather than trench when installing underground utilities and drainage lines, which technique includes boring a hole under or through the root system with minimum disturbance, and carry out any excavation within the tree protection area to accommodate underground installations, including services and footings, by hand.
 - f. Maintain such protection barrier, repair any damage to it, and not alter or remove it until construction is complete.

25.2 ***Soil Removal and Deposit Bylaw***

Prohibition

1. No person shall, unless exempted by this bylaw, remove soil or deposit soil or other materials:
 - a. Without a permit issued pursuant to this Bylaw, or
 - b. Contrary to a permit issued pursuant to this bylaw.

Exemption from Permit

2. A permit shall not be required when the soil removal or deposit:
 - a. Is related to the construction of buildings or structures accurately shown on scaled drawings submitted as part of the application for a building permit, and for which a building permit is in good standing.
 - b. Is related to development in accordance with an approved

subdivision of land.

c. Is in accordance with a valid development permit.

d. Occurs on land not more than 0.5 hectares in size, does not exceed 1 metre in depth at any point, when the slope of the fill or excavated surface does not exceed two horizontal to one vertical (2:1), when for the deposit of soil, the slope of the existing ground does not exceed 15 percent, and when the operation involves less than 20 cubic metres of soil per parcel of land per calendar year.

e. Is performed by an employee or agent of the [local government] in the creation or maintenance of a public trail, park, or recreation facility, or in the reclamation of a disturbed area.

f. Is required as part of a solid waste processing and disposal operation, including a composting facility, that has the appropriate senior and local government approvals.

g. Is required as part of the clean-up or remediation of contaminated soils as directed and approved by the Ministry of Environment.

h. Is required for the construction or maintenance of a private sewage disposal system for which a sewage disposal permit pursuant to the *B.C. Public Health Act* has been issued.

i. Involves the open storage of soils that are intended to be processed and removed in connection with a present lawful use of the land on which they are stored.

Application Requirements

3. Unless a requirement is waived by the [local government], every application for a permit shall include detailed plans, data, and specifications prepared by a registered professional engineer for the Province of British Columbia, or any other qualified professional, in a satisfactory form, and the application shall contain information with respect to the following matters:

a. The legal description of the property, including the name and address of the registered owner.

b. All pertinent topographic features, including existing buildings, structures, watercourses, and tree cover.

c. The proposed slopes that will be maintained upon completion of the soil deposit.

d. The methods proposed to control the erosion of the banks of the deposit.

e. The proposed methods of drainage control for the site during and

after the deposit operation.

- f. The proposed methods of access to the site during the deposit operation, including the routing of truck and vehicular traffic supplying the soil.
- g. The proposed methods of noise and dust control during the deposit operation.
- h. The proposed buffer zones and tree retention areas and the location, grade, and width of proposed berms.
- i. The specific description and proposed metric volumes of soil intended for deposit or removal.
- j. The proposed progressive stages of deposit, depicting contours at no greater than 1-metre intervals, grades, and slopes on separate plans for each stage, including specific completion dates for each stage.
- j. The proposed contour of the ground in its final state upon completion of the deposit, with contours at no greater than 1-metre intervals, showing the methods of access and positive methods of permanent drainage on a separate plan.
- k. A restoration plan if the proposed removal or deposit of soil is within 30 metres of an environmentally sensitive area, as defined in Schedule [].

Damages Repaired

- 4. All damage to adjacent [local government] or privately owned drainage facilities, roads, lanes, or other property, or natural watercourses, resulting from the removal or deposit of soil shall be repaired by the permit holder at their expense.

Erosion Control

- 5. No permit holder shall cause or allow any soil or other matter or thing originating from the lands to obstruct or pollute any drainage facility or watercourse.
- 6. Erosion control measures shall be provided during soil removal and deposit activities, at the expense of the owner, as follows:
 - a. For parcels smaller than 0.5 hectare, if deposit or removal is less than 20 cubic metres in one year, and if outdoor works are undertaken in the dry period from May 1 to September 30, best management practices shown in Table [] are required.
 - b. For soil removal or deposit activities in excess of 20 cubic metres per year, on parcels greater than 0.5 hectare, or if outdoor works are undertaken in the wet season between

October 1 and April 30, a permit is required and works should include:

- i. The best management practices shown in Table [].
 - ii. Additional erosion control measures identified in an erosion and sediment control plan prepared by a certified erosion control specialist at the expense of the owner.
 - iii. A letter from a certified erosion control specialist confirming their appointment for field reviews during construction.
 - iv. A letter from a certified erosion control specialist confirming that the required erosion control works were employed as specified.
- c. Applications for exemptions to the best management practices requirements in Table [] will be considered as follows:
- i. Applications must be supported by a letter from a certified erosion control specialist.
 - ii. The letter must state which practices should be exempt and what mitigation measures will be employed.
 - ii. The application must include confirmation that a certified erosion control specialist has been appointed for field reviews during construction and that the required erosion control works will be employed as specified.

Restoration

7. The permit holder shall complete all restoration works within one year of the expiration date of the permit. If the restoration works are not duly and properly completed within one year of the expiration date of the permit, the [local government] may, in addition to the penalties hereinafter prescribed, draw upon the security deposit and complete all or part of the restoration works at the cost of the permit holder and deduct from the security deposit the cost of such completion, and the balance of the security deposit, if any, shall be returned to the permit holder, less any administration costs incurred by the [local government]. If the security deposit is insufficient to cover the actual cost of completing the restoration works, the permit holder shall pay such deficiency to the [local government] immediately upon receipt of the [local government]'s bill for same. It is understood that the [local government] may do such work either by itself or by contractors employed by the [local government]. If the restoration works are completed by the permit holder as herein provided, then the security deposit shall be returned to the permit holder.

25.3 *Watercourse Protection Bylaw*

See also the [City of Abbotsford's Streamside Protection Bylaw](#) that establishes streamside protection and enhancement areas and process for all streams.

Prohibition

1. No person shall discharge or allow or cause to be discharged into any drainage system, watercourse, water body (including wetlands) any pollutant, domestic waste, trucked liquid waste, or any other waste or deleterious substance prohibited by the *Environmental Management Act* (British Columbia), or the *Fisheries Act* (Canada).
2. No person shall:
 - a. Do anything that would, directly or indirectly, foul, obstruct, or impede a watercourse or wetland, or
 - b. Drain or fill a wetland.
3. No person shall do any work within a watercourse:
 - a. Without a permit issued pursuant to this bylaw, or
 - b. Contrary to a permit issued pursuant to this bylaw.

Open Watercourse

4. Land development planning, design, and construction shall maintain an open watercourse policy, whereby:
 - a. Watercourses and wetlands shall remain above ground and shall be enclosed only where crossed by highways. Bridges shall be required rather than culverts in the areas designated in Schedule [].
 - b. All wetlands shall remain undrained and unfilled.
 - c. Crossings of fish-bearing or potential fish-bearing open watercourses shall be fish-passable.

Habitat Replacement

5. If a person drains or fills a wetland or damages riparian habitat contrary to this bylaw or a permit:
 - a. The person shall replace the habitat, at their own expense, at a ratio of 5:1 (replacement habitat of three times the size of the drained or filled wetland or riparian damage).
 - b. Replacement wetland and riparian habitat shall be constructed in accordance with a habitat replacement plan developed by a

certified aquatic biologist and approved by the [local government];

c. Replacement habitats shall be maintained for a five-year period from the date of acceptance of their creation by the [delegate];

d. If the plants planted as part of the replacement habitat die within the maintenance period, they shall be replaced at the owner's expense.

Erosion and Sediment Control

6. Any person undertaking any development requiring a permit, permission, or approval by the [local government], shall submit an erosion and sediment control plan in accordance with this bylaw for the development as part of the application for permit, permission, or approval and obtain the approval of the [local government] to the erosion and sediment control plan before proceeding with the development, and it shall be the responsibility of the owner of the land on which the work is being performed to ensure that the erosion and sediment control plan is implemented.

7. The [local government delegate] may waive the requirement for an erosion and sediment control plan if, in their reasonable opinion, the work that is the subject of the permit, permission, or approval is not likely to create a risk of depositing sediment in a watercourse system.

8. If the requirement for an erosion and sediment control plan is waived, the owner must utilize the guidelines for erosion and sediment control that are attached to the bylaw as Schedule [].

9. An erosion and sediment control plan shall set out works and measures required during development to prevent the discharge of prohibited substances to a watercourse system and shall be signed and sealed by a professional engineer or as directed by the [local government delegate e.g., municipal engineer].

10. The erosion and sediment control plan shall include:

a. Detailed plans, specifications, and design calculations necessary to describe any works required to convey, control, and treat suspended solids in runoff water from the site of the development.

b. A monitoring program to measure the suspended solids in the runoff water discharged from the development.

c. An operation and maintenance program to be implemented during the development that contains a maintenance schedule and methodology and maintainer's name and address and emergency contact telephone number.

d. A letter of undertaking signed by a professional engineer who undertakes responsibility for the management of the erosion and sediment control plan, including:

- i. The inspection of the development to ensure that construction is in accordance with the approved erosion and sediment control plan.
 - ii. The periodic inspection of the development to ensure that runoff water leaving the site of the work does not constitute fouling.
 - iii. Inspection of the receiving waters of the watercourse system during the development, to determine whether fouling has occurred.
11. The owner shall inspect, maintain, and operate the erosion and sediment control works required by an erosion and sediment control plan for the duration of the development as set out in the erosion and sediment control plan.
12. The owner shall submit the results of the suspended solids monitoring program, and all inspections conducted by the professional engineer pursuant to the erosion and sediment control plan will be made available to the [local government delegate] through weekly reports.
13. All disturbed surfaces shall be protected against the loss of soils through the use of silt fencing as shown in Figure [], to be located wherever surface drainage will leave the site as overland flow. Watercourses and water bodies (including wetlands) shall be protected by placing the silt fencing along the bank of the channel or the upland side of the natural boundary. Bare areas subject to erosion shall be covered by hand-placed straw mulch or equivalent erosion control blanket.
14. When disturbed catchment areas exceed 0.20 hectare, a sediment basin as described in Figure [] shall be constructed. This requirement may be waived by the [delegate] in rocky areas when construction is completed in the April to October period and finished with a non-erodible surface.
15. Erosion and sediment control measures shall be constructed before clearing or excavation commences and remain in place until all construction and landscaping are complete. Sediment traps may be converted to constructed wetlands at this time. Sediment traps shall be cleared of sediments between September 1 and September 30 each year and re-excavated any time the available storage has been reduced by one-third of the original volume.

Rainwater Management

16. Rainwater shall be fully treated on-site, or in the case of a subdivision, within the original parcel from which the new parcel

was created.

17. An applicant must design and install rainwater management facilities on-site to maintain pre-development rainwater quality, as much as is practicable, so that the quality of rainwater leaving the site at post-development shall be equal to or better than the quality of rainwater leaving the site at pre-development, such that there is no deterioration of water quality.

18. All water quality control and treatment facilities required for development shall be designed, installed, and maintained in accordance with the requirements in Appendix [].

19. If a lot or development site is used for a high-risk activity (as a potential pollution source, defined in Appendix []), the owner or applicant shall implement additional pollution controls and management practices specified in Appendix [].

20. In cases where the effective impervious area coverage on a lot is [e.g., 5%] or greater, rainwater runoff from that lot shall be controlled to ensure that the total suspended solids loading rate (i.e., kilograms per hectare per year) is matched to pre-development conditions, as determined by [municipal delegate or project engineer].

25.4 *Invasive Species Bylaw Provisions*

Definitions

alien invasive species means the species listed in Schedule A

OR

alien invasive species means the species listed in sections 1 and 2 of the Schedule to the Spheres of Concurrent Jurisdiction - Environment and Wildlife Regulation, B.C. Reg. 144/2004, as amended or replaced from time to time.

Prohibition

1. A person must not sow, plant, cultivate, release or allow to accumulate or spread an Alien Invasive Species within the [name of local government].
2. Every Owner or Occupier must ensure that no Alien Invasive Species is sown, planted, cultivated, or is allowed to grow, accumulate, spread, or be released.
3. No person or business shall sell or otherwise distribute Alien Invasive Species within the [name of local government].
4. No person or business shall treat Alien Invasive Species, except

in adherence with methods endorsed, established or published by the Invasive Species Council of BC, or as advised by a Qualified Environmental Professional and accepted by the [name of staff position].

5. No person or business shall dispose of Alien Invasive Species, except in adherence with the [name of local government] Invasive Plant Disposal Protocol, in accordance with methods endorsed, established or published by the Invasive Species Council of BC, or as advised by a Qualified Environmental Professional and accepted by the [name of local government staff].

Enforcement

6. Bylaw Enforcement Officers are designated to enforce this bylaw pursuant to Section 264(1)(b) of the *Community Charter*.
7. [Name of municipality] staff are authorized under the provisions of Section 16 of the *Community Charter* to enter at all reasonable times upon any property for the purpose of ascertaining whether the regulations of this bylaw are being observed.
8. If a [Name of municipal staff] is not satisfied that the owner has taken appropriate steps [Name of municipality] may enter onto the land to take such steps in its opinion as are necessary to protect the environment.
9. If the [Name of municipality] takes action pursuant to Section [number], every owner and occupier of the parcel, shall pay to [Name of municipality] within thirty (30) days of demand of same, all costs and expenses incurred by or on behalf of the [Name of municipality] caused by the breach of any provision of this bylaw.
10. Any amount unpaid together with interest on the 31st day of December in any year shall be added to and form part of the property taxes payable in respect of the real property on which the [Name of municipality] took the remedial action, or the real property that caused the environmental degradation breaching this bylaw and necessitating the remedial action, and shall be deemed to be taxes in arrears and may be so entered on the tax roll by the collector.

Offence and Penalty

11. Any person who contravenes this bylaw is guilty of an offence and, upon conviction, is liable to a fine not exceeding \$10,000.
12. Each day a person plants or causes or permits to grow an alien invasive species contrary to this bylaw shall constitute a separate offence.

Schedule A

[Note that the species listed below are prescribed in the Spheres of Concurrent Jurisdiction - Environment and Wildlife Regulation, B.C. Reg. 144/2004, under the *Community Charter*. Municipalities cannot add to this list without the permission of the Minister as per the concurrent jurisdiction authority of section 9 of the *Community Charter*.]

Alien Invasive Species

Plants

Annual Sow Thistle (*Sonchus oleraceus*)
Canada Thistle (*Cirsium arvense*)
Common Crupina (*Crupina vulgaris*)
Common Toadflax (*Linaria vulgaris*)
Dalmatian Toadflax (*Linaria dalmatica*)
Diffuse Knapweed (*Centaurea diffusa*)
Dodder (*Cuscuta spp.*)
Gorse (*Ulex europaeus*)
Hound's-tongue (*Cynoglossum officinale*)
Jointed Goatgrass (*Aegilops cylindrica*)
Leafy Spurge (*Euphorbia esula*)
Perennial Sow Thistle (*Sonchus arvensis*)
Purple Nutsedge (*Cyperus rotundus*)
Rush Skeletonweed (*Chondrilla juncea*)
Scentless Chamomile (*Matricaria maritima*)
Spotted Knapweed (*Centaurea maculosa*)
Tansy Ragwort (*Senecio jacobaea*)
Velvetleaf (*Abutilon theophrasti*)
Wild Oats (*Avena fatua*)
Yellow Nutsedge (*Cyperus esculentus*)
Yellow Starthistle (*Centaurea solstitialis*)

Terrestrial Vascular Plants

Smooth brome grass (*Bromus inermis*)
Downy brome grass (*Bromus tectorum*)
Orchard grass (coast) (*Dactylis glomerata*)
Scotch broom (*Cytisus scoparius*)
Spurge laurel (*Daphne laureola*)
Common barnyard grass (*Echinochloa crusgalli*)
English ivy (*Hedera helix*)
St. John's wort (*Hypericum perforatum*)
Himalayan blackberry (*Rubus armeniacus*)
Yellow salsify (*Tragopogon dubius major*)
Common Crupina (*Crupina vulgaris*)
Bull thistle (*Cirsium vulgare*)
Nodding thistle (*Carduus nutans*)
Giant knotweed (*Fallopia sachalinensis*)
Kudzu (*Pueraria montana*)
Japanese knotweed (*Fallopia japonica*)
Giant hogweed (*Heracleum mantegazzianum*)
Poison hemlock (*Conium maculatum*)

Yellow toadflax (*Linaria vulgaris*)
Carpet burweed (*Soliva sessilis*)
Baby's breath (*Gypsophila paniculata*)
Parasitic Dodder (*Cuscuta species*)
Himalayan Balsam (*Impatiens glandulifera*)
Saltcedar (*Tamarix ramosissima*)
Garlic Mustard (*Alliaria petiolata*)

Fresh Water/Riparian Vascular Plants

Flowering rush (*Butomus umbellatus*)
Purple loosestrife (*Lythrum salicaria*)
Eurasian watermilfoil (*Myriophyllum spicatum*)
Common reed (*Phragmites australis*)
Curly pondweed (*Potamogeton crispus*)
Reed canary grass (*Phalaris arundinacea*)
Yellow flag (*Iris pseudacorus*)
Hydrilla (*Hydrilla verticillata*)

25.5 Pesticide Control Bylaw Provisions

The [Name of Local Government] and its citizens choose to protect the natural environment by regulating and reducing the non-essential use of pesticides, based on the following principles:

- (a) The application of pesticides contributes to the cumulative load absorbed by the natural environment.
- (b) Pesticides cannot always be confined to a single location but move through the environment in the air, land, and water, and may impact on non-targeted organisms and plants.
- (c) There are non-pesticide alternative means of controlling weeds and other pests.
- (d) The precautionary principle supports local governments anticipating and preventing threats of harm to the environment, even if cause and effect relationships are not fully established scientifically.
- (e) Municipalities have jurisdiction to enact bylaws prohibiting and regulating the application of pesticides on residential properties or land owned by the municipality pursuant to Sections 8(3)(j) and 9 of the *Community Charter* and *B.C. Reg. 144/2004 (Spheres of Concurrent Jurisdiction – Environment and Wildlife Regulation)*.

Title

1 This Bylaw may be cited as the "PESTICIDE CONTROL BYLAW."

Definitions

2 In this Bylaw,

"Director" means the [Municipal staff designate], including a person lawfully acting under that [Municipal staff designate]'s authority;

“ecosystem” means a community of organisms and their physical environment;

“farm” means land classified as farm land by an assessor appointed under the *Assessment Authority Act*;

“infestation” means the presence of pests in numbers, or under conditions, that involve an immediate or potential risk of substantial loss or damage;

“integrated pest management” means a decision-making process that uses a combination of techniques to suppress pests, and that includes but is not limited to the following processes:

- a. Planning and managing ecosystems to prevent organisms from becoming pests.
- b. Identifying potential pest problems.
- c. Monitoring populations of pests and beneficial organisms, pest damage, and environmental conditions.
- d. Using injury thresholds in making treatment decisions.
- e. Giving first preference to available non-pesticide alternatives.
- f. Reducing pest populations to acceptable levels using strategies that may include a combination of biological, physical, cultural, mechanical, behavioural, and chemical controls giving first preference to excluded pesticides.
- g. Evaluating the effectiveness of treatments.

“invasive species” means an alien species whose introduction does or is likely to cause environmental or economic harm, or harm to human health;

“non-essential use” means the application of a pesticide in either of the following circumstances:

- a. For the purpose of improving the appearance of a plant or for another aesthetic purpose.
- b. Without following the principles of integrated pest management defined in this Bylaw.

“permit” means a pesticide use permit under this Bylaw;

“permit-restricted pesticide” means a pesticide listed in Schedule 2 of B.C. Regulation 604/2004 [Integrated Pest Management Regulation] as amended or replaced from time to time;

“pest” means an injurious, noxious, or troublesome living organism but does not include a virus, bacteria, fungus or internal parasite that exists on or in humans or animals;

“pesticide” means a substance or material that is represented, sold, used, or intended to prevent, destroy, repel, or mitigate a pest, including:

- a. Herbicides that are a plant growth regulator, plant defoliator, or plant desiccant
- b. A control product as defined in the *Pest Control Products Act* (Canada)
- c. A substance that is classified as a pesticide by the *Integrated Pest Management Act*

“private land” means a parcel of land, or part of a parcel of land, that is used for residential purposes;

“public land” means land vested in the [Name of municipality];

“sensitive ecosystem” means public land or private land that has any of the following characteristics:

- a. Areas or landscape features identified in [list appropriate publication or website, for example the Sensitive Ecosystems Inventory Eastern Vancouver Island and the Gulf Islands or species and ecosystems listed by the Conservation Data Centre, published by the British Columbia Ministry of the Environment].
- b. Areas or landscape features identified in a municipal plan, map, or zoning bylaw as environmentally significant, an environmental protection area, a development permit area for protection of the environment, or for another similar purpose that is compatible with the conservation of ecological features and functions of the site.
- c. Local government parks or other protected areas that are designated or managed for the conservation of ecological features and functions of the site.

Prohibition

3. Except as permitted in this bylaw, a person must not apply or otherwise use pesticides on public land or private land, for the purpose of maintaining outdoor trees, shrubs, flowers, or other ornamental plants and turf without a permit.

Application of Bylaw

4. Section 3 does not prohibit or regulate the application of a pesticide:

- a. That is a permit-restricted pesticide.
- b. For the management of pests that transmit human disease or impact agriculture or forestry, including urban forestry.
- c. For the management of pests that have been designated as

invasive species.

d. On the residential areas of farms.

e. To buildings or inside buildings.

f. On land used for agriculture, forestry, or transportation, public utilities or pipelines unless the public utility or pipelines is vested in the [Name of municipality].

g. On commercial, institutional, or industrial properties.

Pesticide use permit

5.1 A person may apply to the [Municipal staff designate] for a permit.

2. An applicant for a permit must provide all of the following information to the [Municipal staff designate]:

a. The civic address and legal description of the land on which the pesticide is to be applied

b. The name, mailing address, and telephone number of the applicant

c. The name, mailing address, and telephone number of the commercial applicator

d. Whether the applicant is aware of the environmental risks associate with pesticide use

e. The integrated pest management measures the applicant has taken

f. A description of the infestation to be treated:

i. Description of the pests involved

ii. Whether the infestation is a danger to human beings

iii. The name of the business that assessed the infestation

g. The name of the manufacturer of the proposed pesticide

h. The commercial brand name of the proposed pesticide

i. The Pest Control Product registration number

j. A copy of the label on the proposed pesticide, or information from the label, including but not limited to the target pests, active ingredients, and application rates

k. Whether there have been previous applications for pesticide use on the same property

I. The proposed date and time of date for application of the pesticide.

Permit fee

6. An applicant for a permit must pay to the [Name of municipality] an application fee of [Insert amount of application fee, e.g. \$25.00].

Director's powers to issue or refuse permit

7.1 The [Municipal staff designate] may either:

a. Issue a permit for the use of a pesticide to manage pest infestation where the need for the use of the pesticide is urgent, effective non-pesticide alternatives are not available, and the infestation

i. Threatens the integrity of sensitive ecosystems, or

ii. Poses a serious environmental or economic loss to an owner or occupier of land.

b. Refuse to issue a permit where the [Municipal staff designate] determines that the circumstances in subsections (1)(a)(i) or (ii) do not apply.

2 The [Municipal staff designate] may issue a permit without conditions, or with conditions:

i. Which, in their assessment, are required to protect living organisms other than pests.

ii. Limiting the pest or the species of plant to which the pesticide may be applied.

iii. Demarcating the area of land on which the pesticide may be applied.

iv. Limiting the period of time in which the pesticide may be applied.

Restrictions on applying pesticides under permit

8. The following restrictions apply to the application of a pesticide where authorized by a permit:

a. The pesticide application must be in accordance with conditions imposed by the [Municipal staff designate] under the permit.

b. The pesticide must not be applied within 2 m of the boundary of a parcel of land unless that is permitted by the terms of the permit.

c. The pesticide must not be applied within 5 m of a bus stop, schoolyard, or park.

d. The pesticide must not be applied within 15 m of a surface well.

e. The pesticide must not be applied within 5 m of an artesian well.

f. The pesticide must not be applied within 20 m of any of the following bodies of water and land areas.

i. A river, lake, stream, pond, or open water.

ii. An enclosed depression that has definable banks capable of containing water.

iii. A channel that has definable beds and banks capable of confining and conducting run-off from adjacent lands.

iv. Wetlands.

g. The pesticide must not be applied by spraying or fogging when the wind velocity exceeds 8 km/hr.

h. The pesticide must not be applied during either of the following times:

i. During rain

ii. When rain is forecast within the period indicated on the pesticide's packaging as necessary to ensure the efficient application of the pesticide, unless otherwise indicated on the pesticide's label

i. The pesticide must not be applied when the temperature exceeds 27 degrees Celsius, unless otherwise indicated on the pesticide's label.

j. An insecticide must not be applied on trees during their blooming period.

Warning signs to be posted

9.1 The holder of a permit must post warning signs on the land to which a pesticide is to be applied.

.2 Warning signs must be clearly visible from all roads and public pathways, and from other lands that adjoin the land to which a pesticide is to be applied.

.3 Warning signs must comply with all of the following requirements:

a. Signs must be at least 12 cm x 17 cm in size.

b. Signs must be made of material that is weather resistant.

c. Signs must be placed on a support that is weather resistant.

d. Signs must be placed as follows along each boundary of the land that adjoins a road or public pathway, and that adjoins a parcel that is not a road or public pathway.

- i. Each sign must be within 3 m of the boundary.
 - ii. One sign must be located every 16 m along the boundary.
- e. Signs must be placed at driveways, walkways, and other entrances to the land to which the pesticide is to be or has been applied.
- f. Signs must be posted and maintained at least 48 hours before the application of the pesticide.
- g. Signs must be maintained for the longer of the following times:
- i. 72 hours after the completion of the application of the pesticide, or
 - ii. The time indicated, on the pesticide product's label, when the land can safely be re-entered after application.
- h. Signs must contain the following information:
- i. The location, date, and approximate time of pesticide use
 - ii. An alternate date on which pesticide use may occur if there is inclement weather
 - iii. The time when the area can be safely re-entered after application, in accordance with paragraph (g)
 - iv. The brand name and Pest Control Product number of the pesticide that will be used
 - v. The pest for which the pesticide is being used
 - vi. The statement: "Permission to undertake this activity was obtained from the [Name of Municipality]. Further details may be obtained by contacting the [Municipal Department]."
- i. Written notice must be delivered to residents of parcels that are adjacent to the land where the pesticide will be used and must contain the information set out in Section 9(3)(h).
- j. For the purposes of Section 9(3)(i), an adjacent parcel includes one which is separated from the subject land by a street, land, public walkway, or in the case of a bare land strata, the portion of the common property comprising the access route.

.4 Section 9 applies to the use of a pesticide, other than a excluded pesticide, on public land.

Inspections

10.1 The [Municipal staff designate] or a City employee authorized by the [Municipal staff designate] may enter, in accordance with section 16 of the Community Charter, at all reasonable times on any property to make an assessment or inspection for any purpose under this Bylaw.

.2 A person must not prevent or obstruct, or attempt to prevent or obstruct, an entry authorized under subsection (1).

Offences and penalties

11.1 A person commits an offence and is subject to the penalties imposed by this Bylaw, the Ticket Bylaw, and the Offence Act if that person

- a. Contravenes a provision of this Bylaw.
- b. Consents to, allows, or permits an act or thing to be done contrary to this Bylaw.
- c. Neglects or refrains from doing anything required by a provision of this Bylaw.

.2 The minimum penalty for a contravention of this Bylaw is a fine of

- a. \$250 for a first offence, and
- b. \$500 for a second or subsequent offence.

3. The maximum penalty for a contravention of this Bylaw is a fine of \$10,000.

12. A separate offence shall be deemed to be committed on each day during and on which a contravention of this Bylaw occurs or continues.

26 Riparian Areas Bylaw Provisions

Two approaches are offered here for setbacks.

- SPEA setbacks can be designated in maps or in a table in the guidelines for different parts of watercourses (see, for example, the table in this section).
- Blanket setbacks can be established for existing neighbourhoods and future neighbourhoods (greenfield sites), with further differentiation for permanent and non-permanent watercourses/wetlands (e.g., 30-metre setbacks for permanent and 15-metre setbacks for non-permanent);

26.1 *Development Permit Guidelines*

Exemptions for which a Development Permit is Not Required

1. A development permit is not required for the following activities:
 - a. Gardening and yard maintenance activities within an existing landscaped area, such as mowing lawns, pruning trees and shrubs, planting vegetation, and minor soil disturbance that does not alter the general contours of the land.

- b. The construction of a fence if no native trees are removed and the disturbance of native vegetation is restricted to 0.5 m on either side of the fence.
- c. The construction of a small accessory building such as a pump house, gazebo, garden shed, or playhouse if all of the following apply:
 - i. The building is located within an existing landscaped area.
 - ii. No native trees are removed.
 - iii. The building is located a minimum of 10m for non-fish bearing streams and 30m for fish-bearing streams from the high-water mark of the stream.
 - iv. The total area of small accessory buildings is less than 10 m².
- d. The construction of a private trail if all of the following apply:
 - i. The trail is 1 meter wide or less.
 - ii. No native trees are removed.
 - iii. The surface of the trail is pervious (for example soil, gravel, or wood chips).
 - iv. The trail is designed to prevent soil erosion where slopes occur.
 - v. Where the trail parallels the stream, the trail more than 5 m away for non-fish bearing streams and 30m away for fish-bearing streams from the high-water mark of the stream.
- e. Agricultural use within the Agricultural Land Reserve.
- f. Ecological restoration and enhancement projects undertaken or authorized by the Director of Planning or [environmental protection staff].
- g. Construction, maintenance, or operation of:
 - i. Municipal works and services undertaken or authorized by the [local government].
 - ii. Parks works and services undertaken or authorized by the [regional district].
- h. Emergency actions required to prevent, control, or reduce an immediate threat to human life, the natural environment, or public or private property including:
 - i. Forest fire, flood, and erosion protection works.

- ii. Protection, repair, or replacement of public utilities.
- iii. Clearing of an obstruction from a bridge, culvert, or stream.
- iv. Bridge repairs.
- v. Removal of hazardous trees.

Designation

2. No development shall occur within a Streamside Protection and Enhancement Area (SPEA) except for the following:
 - a. Works authorized by the Minister of Fisheries and Oceans under section 35(2)(b) or (c) [*Harmful alteration, disruption or destruction of fish habitat – exception*] the *Fisheries Act* (Canada); or
 - b. In accordance with an assessment report prepared by a qualified environmental professional (QEP) acting in accordance with the Riparian Areas Protection Regulation of the *Riparian Areas Protection Act*;

and

 - b. Works and activities that comply with the laws, regulations and best management practices pursuant to the *Water Sustainability Act*: for example, bank repairs, stormwater outfalls, road crossings, footbridges, and pipeline crossings.
3. The width of the SPEA will be determined in one of the following two ways:
 - a. As specified in Appendix [] of the Official Community Plan; OR as specified in Table [] below, or
 - b. By a QEP acting in accordance with the Riparian Areas Protection Regulation of the *Riparian Areas Protection Act*.

1	Bradley	All	15
2	Chestnut	Downstream of Hardy Road	10
3	Chestnut	Upstream of Hardy Road	30
4	Kirkby	All	30
5	Moira	All	30
6	Pilot	Downstream of Dock Street	15
7	Pilot	Upstream of Dock Street	50
8	Rowan	All	30
9	Rathby	All	10
10	Rumpole	All	10
11	Wennert	All	15

- i. Setbacks apply to both sides of the stream.
- ii. In areas along Pilot Creek (upstream of Dock Street), the [local government] will pursue the establishment of a Streamside Protection and Enhancement Area that will average 30 metres in width plus an additional 20-metre Riparian Management Zone (Public Route of Access dedication) for a total width of approximately 50 metres. The Streamside Protection and Enhancement Area along Pilot Creek may vary in width but shall be of sufficient width to include any significant natural features (e.g., vegetation, water features, fish and wildlife habitat, escarpments, terraces, steep valley sides, and cliffs).

4. For watercourses in areas contemplated for future development:
 - a. Locate development on portions of the site that are least environmentally sensitive.
 - b. In order to achieve no net loss of riparian habitat, keep free of development the area within 30 metres of the top of the watercourse bank or edge of the wetland. The [local government] may consider an alternative SPEA for a watercourse or wetland that is consistent with the objectives of this development permit designation and in accordance with an assessment report prepared according to the provincial *Riparian Areas Protection Act*.
 - c. When it is not practical to avoid net loss of riparian habitat within an area determined under this section, provide compensatory habitat approved by the [local government], acknowledging any compensation measures approved by the Fisheries and Oceans Canada, to achieve no net loss of riparian habitat, by, in order of preference:
 - i. Replanting or restoring a similar area on a watercourse or wetland in the [local government]; or
 - ii. Contributing to a [municipal] habitat restoration program in an amount equivalent to the cost of providing such compensatory habitat.

General Guidelines

5. Direct drainage of rainwater from developed sites into the SPEA and Watercourses is prohibited. Rainwater will be managed on site with a focus on infiltrating approaches to management.
6. Maintain pre-development volumes, timing, and rates of rainwater infiltration or recharge to groundwater systems, except where alterations restore or enhance natural regimes.
7. Minimize the extent of impervious areas covering groundwater infiltration areas and storm runoff associated with the riparian assessment area.
8. Enhance, and where feasible, restore watercourses in already developed areas to improve watercourse quality from uplands to inlets.
9. Minimize alteration of the contours of the land outside the areas approved for buildings, structures, and site accesses by

minimizing the deposit of fill and the removal of soil.

10. Minimize the removal of native trees outside the areas approved for buildings, structures and site accesses.

11. Develop and implement a soil erosion and sediment control plan as part of site design and construction to prevent the discharge of sediment-laden water into the stream.

12. Install temporary fencing and signage to prevent encroachment into the SPEA during construction.

13. During construction, protect the protected root zones of trees located within the SPEA and those identified for retention outside the SPEA.

14. Address terrain stability concerns that may have an impact on the SPEA.

15. Additional measures may also be required depending on the degree of potential impacts of the development on the SPEA and the condition of the SPEA, including but not limited to:

a. Provision of a BCLS survey plan that identifies the high-water mark of the stream, top of the ravine bank, and SPEA boundary in relation to the property lines and existing and proposed development.

b. Planting of native vegetation and removal of invasive non-native vegetation within the SPEA in accordance with an approved habitat restoration plan.

c. Environmental monitoring during the construction phase.

d. Installation of a permanent fence to demarcate the SPEA.

e. Reduction of wind-throw hazard within the SPEA.

f. Registration of a natural-state covenant over the SPEA.

g. Dedication of the stream to the [local government].

16. When development is considered in SPEAs, the [local government] may use the following methods to prevent or minimize encroachment into the environmentally sensitive area:

a. Bare land strata to allow flexibility in conserving the feature or area.

b. Density transfer, or density averaging, to the developable portion of a site with steep slopes (greater than 30 degrees).

c. Development variance permits to vary conditions other than use or density (such as front and/or rear-yard setbacks, increasing the maximum site coverage of buildings provided that density is not

increased, increasing the maximum building height, reducing parking space requirements).

- d. Voluntary stewardship such as covenants to protect the feature or area.
17. For wetlands with areas greater than 10 hectares, an additional wetland review area of 100 metres beyond the wetland boundary is established (see Map []). The management objective is for protection of ecological function. Permitted uses include preservation and conservation uses as well as roads, bridges, non-motorized municipal trails, and utility corridors.
 18. Permit conditions for private floats, wharfs and docks include the following:
 - a. Dock construction materials must be inert (e.g., natural untreated cedar, precast concrete, or steel). Materials that can leach contaminants (for example, creosote-treated or chromated copper arsenate (CCA) preserved wood) are prohibited.
 - b. No disruption to vegetation, slope, or foreshore habitat from construction or the structure is allowed without demonstration of net positive improvement to the riparian areas. This includes the seasonal removal and storage of floating structures.
 - c. Structures should be maintained to appropriate safety standards to avoid disruption to vegetation, slope, or foreshore habitat.
 - d. Construction plans must be submitted before permit approval and construction. Plans should include:
 - i. Name of legal owner and lot number/address where the dock will be installed
 - ii. Map indicating lot and proposed location of dock
 - iii. Horizontal distance that dock will extend into the lake from the shore and structure dimensions
 - iv. Type of installation (floating or fixed on pilings)
 - v. Construction materials to be used

27 Enforcement

Maintaining Validity of Permit

1. A permit is valid while

- a. Everything done under the permit conforms with the provisions of this bylaw, including the terms and conditions of the permit.
- b. All federal and provincial approvals remain in effect.
- c. All information provided in support of the application for the permit is correct, and
- d. Any person providing services required under this bylaw has adequately met the requirements of this bylaw. Failure to meet any of these provisions invalidates the permit.

Order to Comply

2. If the holder of a permit has failed to maintain the validity of the permit, the Manager, Environment Services, Environmental Protection Officer, Environmental Control Technician, Bylaw Enforcement Officer, Building Inspector, or [local government staff] may serve on such person an Order to Comply, which requires the person to remedy the noncompliance within 14 days or if, in the opinion of the Environmental Protection Officer, special circumstances exist, on a date the Officer considers reasonable in the circumstances.

3. The Manager, Environment Services, Environmental Protection Officer, Environmental Control Technician, Bylaw Enforcement Officer, Building Inspector, Arborist, or [local government staff] shall serve the Order to Comply on the holder of the permit by:

- a. Personal service, or
- b. Return registered mail to the address of the holder of the permit as it appears on the application for the permit. When an Order to Comply is not personally served, it is deemed to have been served on the third day after mailing or posting.

4. A person upon whom an Order to Comply has been served may, by giving notice in writing to the Municipal Clerk at least 72 hours prior to the expiry of the time given in the Order to Comply to remedy any contradictions of the bylaw, appeal to the Council who shall hear and determine the appeal by confirming, amending, or rescinding the Order to Comply.

Remedies – Watercourses

5. If during the development, any prohibited substance enters a watercourse system, the owner shall immediately notify the appropriate federal, provincial, and municipal agencies and under the appropriate direction, take remedial steps to remove such substance.

6. If any person is carrying on any development or any other activity in contravention of this bylaw that, in the opinion of the Manager, Environment Services, Environmental Protection Officer,

Environmental Control Technician, Bylaw Enforcement Officer, Building Inspector, Arborist, or [local government staff], is causing or is likely to result in a discharge of a prohibited substance into a watercourse system, then the Manager, Environment Services, Environmental Protection Officer, Environmental Control Technician, Bylaw Enforcement Officer, Building Inspector, Arborist, or [local government staff] may order the immediate suspension of all or any portion of such development or other activity by posting a notice to that effect at the place where the development or other activity is occurring.

7. No person shall continue development or other activity at a place where the Manager-Environment Services, Environmental Protection Officer, Environmental Control Technician, Bylaw Enforcement Officer, Building Inspector, Arborist, or [local government staff] has ordered the immediate suspension of all or any portion of such development or other activity by posting a notice to that effect. The Manager-Environment Services, Environmental Protection Officer, Environmental Control Technician, Bylaw Enforcement Officer, Building Inspector, Arborist, or [local government staff] may further direct that steps be taken to prevent further fouling.
8. If in the opinion of the Manager, Environment Services, Environmental Protection Officer, Environmental Control Technician, Bylaw Enforcement Officer, Building Inspector, Arborist, or [local government staff], immediate steps should be taken to prevent the escape of a prohibited substance or to stop an escape that is ongoing, or if the Manager, Environment Services, Environmental Protection Officer, Environmental Control Technician, Bylaw Enforcement Officer, Building Inspector, Arborist, or [local government staff] is not satisfied that the owner has taken appropriate steps to mitigate the damage, then the [local government] may enter onto the land to take such steps as are necessary in the circumstances.

Tree Replacement

9. Except when a Tree Cutting Permit is issued as a remediation measure for the unlawful cutting or removal of a tree, any person who cuts or removes a tree without, or contrary to, a Tree Permit shall immediately replace such tree with another of the same species and of a height not less than 2 metres or 10% of the height for the species, whichever is the greater, or replace it with approved species of the same basal area, and maintain the replacement tree.

Designation of Bylaw

10. This bylaw is designated pursuant to sections 260 and 264 of the

Community Charter as a bylaw that may be enforced by means of a ticket in the form prescribed.

Designation of Bylaw Enforcement Officer

11. The Manager-Environment Services, Environmental Protection Officer, Environmental Control Technician, Arborist, bylaw enforcement officers, building inspectors, and [local government staff] are designated to enforce this bylaw by means of a ticket pursuant to sections 260 and 264 of the *Community Charter*.

Inspection

12. [local government] staff are hereby authorized to enter at all reasonable times upon any property for the purpose of ascertaining whether the regulations of this bylaw are being observed as detailed by [s.16 of the *Community Charter* or ss. 284, 419 *Local Government Act*].

Ticketing

13. The words or expressions listed below in the Designated Expression column are authorized to be used on a ticket issued pursuant to sections 260 and 264 of the *Community Charter* to designate an offence against the respective section of this bylaw appearing opposite in the Section column, and the amounts appearing in the Fine column below are the fines set pursuant to sections 260 and 265 of the *Community Charter* for contravention of the respective section of this bylaw appearing opposite in the Section column.

DESIGNATED Expression	Section of Bylaw	Fine
Discharge of fouling material	[]	\$1000
Conduct works in stream corridor without permit	[]	\$1000
Conduct works in stream corridor contrary to permit	[]	\$1000
Cut tree without permit	[]	\$1000
Cut tree contrary to permit	[]	\$500
Remove tree without permit	[]	\$1000
Remove tree contrary to permit	[]	\$500
Deposit soil without permit	[]	\$500
Deposit soil contrary to permit	[]	\$250
Remove soil without permit	[]	\$500
Remove soil contrary to permit	[]	\$250
Apply or use pesticides without [SEP] permit/exemption]	[]	\$500
Apply or use pesticides contrary to [permit/exemption]	[]	\$250

Offence

14. Every person who contravenes any provisions of this bylaw commits an offence punishable upon summary conviction and is liable to a fine not exceeding \$50,000.00.

28 Definitions

A

Active floodplain means an area of land that supports, or in an undisturbed condition would support, floodplain plant species and is:

- a. Adjacent to a stream that may be subject to temporary, frequent, or seasonal inundation, or
- b. Within a boundary that is indicated by the visible high-water mark.

Agricultural use means a “farm operation” conducted in a manner consistent with “normal farm practice” as defined in the *Farm Practices Protection (Right to Farm) Act*.

D

Development means any activity referred to in Section 489 of the *Local Government Act* and includes the:

- a. Removal, alteration, disruption, or destruction of vegetation
- b. Removal, deposit, or disturbance of soils
- c. Construction or erection of buildings and structures
- d. Creation of non-structural impervious or semi-impervious surfaces
- e. Construction of roads, trails, docks, wharves, and bridges
- f. Provision and maintenance of sewer and water services
- g. Subdivision.

E

Ecosystem means a functional unit consisting of all of the living organisms and abiotic (non-living) factors of a unit or portion of the landscape, together with the processes that link them, including nutrient cycling and energy flow.

Excessive suspended solids discharge means the discharge of a fluid containing total suspended solids of 25 milligrams or more per litre above background total suspended solids of the receiving environment

during the months of May to September, or 75 milligrams or more per litre above background total suspended solids of the receiving environment during the months of October to April.

F

Fill means soil, sand, gravel, rock, or other material that can be used to alter the contours of land.

Fish means all life stages of salmonids, game fish, and regionally significant fish.

Fish bearing means a stream in which fish are present or potentially present if introduced barriers or obstructions could be removed or made passable⁽¹¹⁾ for fish.

Fish habitat means that the stream is either fish bearing or is connected by surface flow to a stream that is fish bearing.

Floodplain plant species means plant species that are typical of an area of inundated or saturated soil conditions and that are distinct from plant species on freely drained adjacent upland sites.

Fouling means to deposit, discharge, spill, dump, or wash, whether directly or indirectly, a prohibited substance into a watercourse system.

G

Grasslands means areas where native grasses and grass-like plants are the dominant vegetation.

H

High-water mark means the visible high-water mark of a stream in which the presence and action of water are so common and usual, and so long continued in all ordinary years, as to leave a mark on the soil of the stream banks, above which there is a change in the character of the soil and vegetation. The high-water mark is the edge of the active floodplain.

I

Integrated watershed management means a process of decision-making regarding uses and modifications of habitat features within a watershed to balance diverse goals and uses for environmental resources, and to consider how cumulative actions may affect the long-term sustainability of these resources.

L

Landscaped area means an area significantly altered by human activity where there is the continuous maintenance of no vegetation, cultivated vegetation, and/or landscape materials, including but not limited to stones, boulders, cobbles, pavers, and decorative concrete.

N

Native means a species that occurs naturally in the area and is not introduced.

Natural features, functions and conditions that support fish life processes include but are not limited to:

- a. Streams and their active floodplains
- b. The multi-canopied forest and ground cover adjacent to streams that;
 - i. Moderates water temperatures.
 - ii. Provides a source of food, nutrients, and organic matter to streams.
 - iii. Establishes root matrices that stabilize soils and stream banks, thereby minimizing erosion.
 - iv. Buffers streams from sedimentation and pollution in surface runoff.
- c. Large organic debris that falls into the stream or streamside area, including logs, snags, and root wads
- d. Natural sources of stream-bed substrates
- e. Permeable surfaces that permit infiltration to moderate water volume, timing, and velocity and maintain sustained water flows in streams, especially during low-flow periods

O

Owner means any person who is registered under the *Land Title Act* as the owner of the land, or any other person who is in lawful possession of land, or who is in lawful possession or occupancy of any building situated on the land.

P

Paving means any graded and hardened surface covered with materials comprised of asphalt, concrete, masonry, or combinations

thereof.

Prohibited substance means:

- a. Pesticides, herbicides, fertilizers, soaps, detergents, household and commercial grade cleaning compounds, paints, solvents, chemicals, chlorinated water, waste oil or any material or substance which is a hazardous product, contaminant, toxic substance, deleterious substance, special waste, dangerous good, or reportable substance that is identified or described in or defined by any applicable statute, regulation, or law, including any substance whose discharge to the watercourse system would violate the *Fisheries Act* or the *Environmental Management Act* and [Watercourse Protection Bylaw].
- b. Any sediment, rock, gravel, sand, clay, silt, earth, construction or excavation wastes, cement, concrete, exposed aggregate wash water, or other substance which, when introduced into a watercourse system, will at the point of deposition constitute an excessive suspended solids discharge, cause a temperature increase of 2 degrees Celsius or more, or cause the pH of receiving waters to be outside the range 3.0 above or below background.

Protected root zone means the area of land surrounding the trunk of a tree that:

- a. Has been specifically delineated on a plan by a certified arborist or such other person as approved by permit issued by the [local government staff], or
- b. In the absence of such information, the area of land surrounding the trunk of a tree contained within a circle having a radius that is calculated by multiplying the diameter of the tree at breast height by 18.

Protected tree shall mean:

- a. A Garry Oak tree (*Quercus garryana*)
- b. An Arbutus tree (*Arbutus menziesii*)
- c. A Pacific Dogwood tree (*Cornus nuttallii*)
- d. A Pacific Yew tree (*Taxus brevifolia*)
- e. A Cascara tree (*Rhamnus purshiana*)
- f. A Manzanita tree (*Arcotostaphylos columbiana*)
- g. A Douglas-fir tree (*Pseudotsuga menziesii*), having a diameter greater than 60 centimetres (24 inches)
- h. etc.

- i. Any tree having a diameter greater than 80 centimetres (31.5 inches).

Q

Qualified environmental professional (QEP) means an applied scientist or technologist, acting alone or together with another qualified environmental professional, if

- a. The individual is registered and in good standing in British Columbia with an appropriate professional organization constituted under an Act, acting under that association's code of ethics and subject to disciplinary action by that association.
- b. The individual's area of expertise is recognized in the assessment methods as one that is acceptable for the purpose of providing all or part of an assessment report in respect of that development proposal.
- c. The individual is acting within that individual's area of expertise.

R

Rainwater management facility means a facility used to convey, treat, detain, infiltrate, or retain rainwater to preserve or mimic the natural hydrologic cycle, or to fit within the capacity of existing infrastructure, on a development site.

Ravine means a narrow, steep-sided valley with slope grades greater than 3:1 (33%).

Riparian areas are the moist, nutrient-rich lands adjacent to streams. Riparian areas are transitional zones between aquatic and terrestrial (or upland) ecosystems and often exhibit vegetation characteristics of both; they are not as dry as upland environments and not as wet as aquatic or wetland systems.

S

Sediment and erosion control plan means the specifications, drawings, plans, and design calculations for development to control and monitor the discharge of any prohibited substance from any source into a watercourse system.

Sensitive ecosystem means any parcel of land, large or small, under public or private control, that provides, contains, or includes productive, rare or sensitive habitat, ecosystems, or landforms. These designated areas are sensitive to disturbance by human activity and they require special treatment in order to protect their value. Sensitive ecosystems in [local government] include the following:

- a. Avian trees (nesting and perch)
- b. Rare woodlands, mature old-growth forests, and broadleaf and coniferous woodlands
- c. Watersheds
- d. Watercourses, water bodies, wetlands and their associated aquatic habitats, and riparian areas
- e. Grasslands
- f. Ocean foreshore
- g. Unique or special landforms such as cliffs, points, or coastal bluffs
- h. etc.

Soil means the sand, gravel rock, or other substance of which land is composed.

Stream means

- a. A watercourse or body of water, whether or not usually contains water; and
- b. Any of the following that is connected by surface flow to a watercourse or body of water referred to in paragraph (a):
 - i. A ditch, whether or not usually containing water
 - ii. A spring, whether or not usually containing water
 - iii. A wetland

Streamside Protection and Enhancement Area (SPEA) for a stream is the portion of the riparian assessment area for the stream that includes the land, adjacent to the stream boundary, that links aquatic to terrestrial ecosystems and is capable of supporting streamside vegetation, the width of which is determined in accordance with [].

Structure means any material or a combination of materials that is built, constructed, or erected, the use or presence of which requires location on the ground or water or attachment to something having a location on the ground or water.

T

Tree means any living, erect, woody plant that is 5 metres or more in height; or 10 cm or more in diameter.

Top of the ravine bank means the first significant break in a ravine slope where the grade beyond the break is flatter than 3:1 (33%) for a

minimum distance of 15 m measured perpendicularly from the break, and the break does not include a bench within the ravine that could reasonably be developed. Any slope change greater than 3:1 must result in a greater than 1.0 m elevation gain between the points where the slope is less than 3:1.

Total suspended solids means the solid matter that is retained on a 4.5- Micron pore filter paper when the material is tested in compliance with the analytical requirements described in Schedule 3 of the *Fisheries Act*.

W

Watercourse means a creek, pond, lake, river, stream, or brook, whether usually containing water or not and any spring or wetland that is integral to a watercourse.

Watercourse system means watercourses and waterworks, ditches, drains or sewers, drainage works, mains, pipes, culverts, catch basins, leads, and curbs and gutters, located in the [local government] on private or public property, by which surface or ground water is conveyed to receiving waters; excludes rainwater control basins (but not their discharge outlets or channels).

Wetland means land that is inundated or saturated by surface or groundwater at a frequency and duration sufficient to support, and that under normal conditions does support, plant species that are typical of inundated or saturated soil conditions, including swamps, marshes, bogs, fens, estuaries and similar areas that are not part of the active floodplain of a stream.

Appendices

29 Appendices

29.1 *Appendix A – Resources Consulted*

29.1.1 **Legislation and Regulations**

The BC government periodically updates the legislation and regulations found through these links. They may not be current and should not be relied on. Current legislation can be accessed through [BC Laws](#).

Agricultural Land Commission Act, S.B.C. 2002, c.36. [Source link](#).

Agricultural Land Reserve Use, Subdivision and Procedure Regulation, B.C. Reg. 171/2002. [Source link](#).

Community Charter, S.B.C. 2003, c.26. [Source link](#).

Bylaw Enforcement Ticket Regulation, B.C. Reg. 425/2003. [Source link](#).

Farm Practices Protection (Right to Farm) Act, R.S.B.C. 1996, c.131. [Source link](#).

Interpretation Act, R.S.B.C. 1996, c.238. [Source link](#).

Local Government Act, R.S.B.C. 2015, c.1. [Source link](#).

Offence Act, R.S.B.C. 1996, c.338. [Source link](#).

Riparian Areas Protection Act, S.B.C. 1996, c. 21. [Source link](#).

Riparian Areas Protection Regulation, B.C. Reg. 178/2019 [Source link](#).

Species at Risk Act, S.C. 2002, c. 29. [Source link](#).

Wildlife Act, R.S.B.C. 1996, c.488. [Source link](#).

29.1.2 **Plans**

Capital Regional District, Regional Growth Strategy. [Source link](#).

City of Burnaby, OCP. [Source link](#).

City of Burnaby, Still Creek Integrated Watershed Management Plan. [Source link](#).

City of Burnaby, Stoney Creek Integrated Stormwater Management Strategy. [Source link](#).

City of Campbell River, OCP. [Source link.](#)

City of Kelowna, OCP. [Source link.](#)

City of Nanaimo, OCP. [Source link.](#)

City of Nanaimo, Watercourse Development Permit Guidelines (at p 130/PDF p 142) [Source link.](#)

City of Victoria, Downtown Core Area Plan. [Source link.](#)

District of Central Saanich, OCP. [Source link.](#)

District of Saanich, Official Community Plan. [Source link.](#)

Comox Strathcona Regional District, Rural Comox Valley OCP. [Source link.](#)

Cowichan Valley Regional District, South Cowichan OCP. [Source link.](#)

District of Highlands OCP. [Source link.](#)

District of Sechelt, OCP [Source link.](#)

Islands Trust, Salt Spring Island OCP. [Source link.](#)

Municipality of North Cowichan OCP. [Source link.](#)

Okanagan Similkameen Regional District, Rural Oliver OCP (Electoral Area “C”). [Source link.](#)

Okanagan Similkameen Regional District, Osoyoos OCP (Electoral Area “A”). [Source link.](#)

Regional District Central Okanagan, Ellison Official Community Plan. [Source link.](#)

Regional District Central Okanagan, Ellison Official Community Plan, Appendix A – Development Permit Guidelines (A-1 Landscape, A-5 Aquatic Ecosystems, A-6 Rural Hillside, A-8 Sensitive Terrestrial Ecosystem. [Source link.](#)

Regional District of Central Okanagan, Rural Westside OCP. [Source link.](#)

Regional District of Nanaimo Regional Growth Strategy [Source link.](#)

Township of Spallumcheen OCP. [Source link.](#)

29.1.3 Policies

City of Burnaby, Open Watercourse Policy (on file with author)

City of Burnaby, Total Stormwater Management Policy. [Source link.](#)

City of Chilliwack, Policy and Design Criteria Manual for Surface Water Management. [Source link.](#)

City of Coquitlam, Rainwater Management – Source Controls: [Source link.](#)

City of Kelowna, Environmental Development Permit Handbook

District of Highlands, Policy Manual Section V – 3505 Amenity Zoning Pro FoSPEA (on file with author)

District of Saanich, Environmental and Social Review Policy. [Source link.](#)

Metro Vancouver, Stormwater Source Control Design Guidelines 2012. [Source link.](#)

Halton Region Environmental Impact Assessment Guidelines. [Source link.](#)

Regional District of Nanaimo, Urban Containment Implementation Agreement (at PDF p. 10). [Source link.](#)

29.1.4 **Bylaws**

City of Burnaby, Tree Protection Bylaw. [Source link.](#)

City of Burnaby, Watercourse Bylaw [Source link.](#)

City of Coquitlam, Subdivision and Development Servicing Bylaw [Source link.](#)

City of Kelowna, Soil Deposit Bylaw No. 9612. [Source link.](#)

City of Nanaimo, Tree Protection Bylaw 2013. [Source link.](#)

City of Surrey, Tree Protection Bylaw. [Source link.](#)

City of Surrey, Zoning Bylaw. [Source link.](#)

City of Vancouver, Zoning and Development Bylaw. [Source link.](#)

District of Central Saanich, Official Community Plan. [Source link.](#)

District of Highlands, Tree Management Bylaw. [Source link.](#)

District of Metchosin, Protection and Management of Rainwater Bylaw No. 467 2004. [Source link.](#)

District of Mission, Soil Deposit Bylaw. [Source link.](#)

District of Mission, Soil Removal Bylaw. [Source link.](#)

District of North Vancouver, Environmental Protection and Preservation Bylaw. [Source link](#).

District of Saanich, Land Use and Development Procedures Bylaw, 2020, No. 9650. [Source link](#).

District of Saanich, Engineering Specifications (Schedule H, Subdivision Bylaw). [Source link](#).

District of Saanich, Zoning Bylaw. [Source link](#).

District of Squamish, Invasive Species Management Bylaw. [Source link](#).

District of West Vancouver, Pesticide Use Control Bylaw. [Source link](#).

District of West Vancouver, Soil Removal and Deposit Regulation. [Source link](#).

District of West Vancouver, Watercourse Protection Bylaw. [Source link](#).

Islands Trust, Salt Spring Island Land Use Bylaw. [Source link](#).

Municipality of North Cowichan, Zoning Bylaw. [Source link](#).

Town of Gibsons, Riparian Property Tax Exemption Bylaw. [Download link](#).

29.1.5 Other Resources

See also section [29.2.6](#) below for descriptions of new toolkits and best management practices developed since the first edition of the *Green Bylaws Toolkit*.

Buholzer, William; *British Columbia Planning Law and Practice* (Toronto: Butterworths, looseleaf 2001, updated to 2020)

Buholzer, William; *The Community Charter: B.C. Local Governments in Transition* (2nd Ed.) (Vancouver: Continuing Legal Education Society, 2005)

Central Okanagan Sensitive Ecosystem Inventory. [Source link](#).

City of Austin, Smart Growth Matrix. [Source link](#).

Curran, Deborah; *Protecting the Working Landscape of Agriculture: A Smart Growth Direction for Municipalities in British Columbia*. [Source link](#).

Department of Fisheries and Oceans and Ministry of Environment; *Access Near Aquatic Areas: A Guide to Sensitive Planning, Design and Management*. [Source link](#).

Department of Fisheries and Oceans and Ministry of Environment;
Land Development Guidelines for the Protection of Aquatic Habitat.
[Source link](#).

Department of Fisheries and Oceans and Ministry of Environment;
Stewardship Bylaws: A Guide for Local Government. [Source link](#).

Department of Fisheries and Oceans and Ministry of Environment;
Stream Stewardship: A Guide for Planners and Developers. [Source link](#).

Hillyer, Anne and Judy Atkins; *Greening Your Title: A Guide to Best Practices for Conservation Covenants* (2nd Ed.) [Since updated to 3rd ed.]. [Source link](#).

Inglis, S. D., P. A. Thomas, E. Child; *Protection of Aquatic and Riparian Habitat on Private Land — Evaluating the Effectiveness of Covenants in the City of Surrey 1995*. [Source link](#).

Islands Trust Fund, Annotated Covenant. [Source link](#).

Ministry of Environment; *Develop with Care 2014: Environmental Guidelines for Urban and Rural Land Development*. [Source link](#).

Stormwater Planning: A Guidebook for British Columbia. [Source link](#).

New Jersey Future, Proposed Development Scorecard. [Source link](#).

Resort Municipality of Whistler, Environmental Strategy, Chapter 4 Protected Areas Network: [Source link](#).

29.2 **Appendix B – Other Toolkits and Resources**

29.2.1 **Groundwater Bylaws Toolkit**

The Groundwater Bylaws Toolkit is an appendix to the Green Bylaws Toolkit developed by the Okanagan Basin Water Board and partners to help local governments protect the quality and quantity of groundwater within their own geographic and legislative jurisdictions. This includes monitoring groundwater quality and quantity, protecting aquifers, and maximizing water recharge instead of surface runoff.

The Toolkit presents the basic principles of groundwater science, outlines the jurisdiction for managing groundwater, and provides practical land use management tools for local government to protect groundwater. It clearly explains each tool and provides sample policy and bylaw language that can be tailored to each unique area. It also provides case studies that highlight the best practices in groundwater protection already in use by local governments in BC. [Source link.](#)

29.2.2 **Topsoil Bylaws Toolkit**

The Okanagan Basin Water Board created the Topsoil Bylaws Toolkit (2012) as another appendix to the *Green Bylaws Toolkit* to provide local government with practical tools that support conservation-based topsoil management through the land development process and subdivision. The quality and depth of topsoil is an important part of effective rainwater management. The Toolkit explores the importance of topsoil in the context of topsoil management and includes bylaw language that local governments in BC are using to improve topsoil as part of integrated rainwater management. [Source link.](#)

29.2.3 **Invasive Species Toolkit For Local Government, Real Estate Professionals and Land Managers 2018**

This Toolkit was developed by the Invasive Species Council of BC (ISCBC) to provide a resource for real estate professionals, landscape architects, property owners, developers and local governments (including regional districts and municipalities) and elected officials in British Columbia as a means of providing information on invasive species

management tools and options. It is intended to be used in conjunction with the IPCBC's *Legislative Guidebook for Invasive Plant Management in BC* (IPCBC 2007). Many local governments have enacted bylaws pertaining to noxious weeds or invasive plants specifically requiring property owners to ensure that certain listed species are not growing on their property or are controlled from spreading from their property. However, there are few, if any, local governments that are addressing other invasive species such as European fire ant (*Myrmica rubra*) and nutria (*Myocastor coypus*). While these are relatively new concerns at the local government scale, they are establishing themselves at a rapid rate causing mounting concern throughout the province. Local governments have a suite of tools and options available to them. Local governments can choose to adopt an invasive plant control function under the Weed Control Act to control the species listed under the regulations of that act and alternatively, or in addition, they can develop a program and regulations under the Local Government Act (regional districts), or Community Charter (municipalities) that can address invasive species beyond plants. More detailed information on the relevant sections of these Acts, factors to consider when developing regulations, and examples of bylaws, are provided in this Toolkit. [Source link.](#)

29.2.4 **Wetland Ways: Interim Guidelines for Wetland Protection and Conservation in British Columbia (2009)**

This document is written primarily for people who are planning some form of activity or development near wetlands, as well as those looking for guidance on ways to best maintain the high ecological values in these areas. The document provides non-legislative guidance and assistance in protecting and maintaining environmental values while continuing to operate in a safe and cost-effective manner. [Source link.](#)

29.2.5 Develop with Care 2014: Environmental Guidelines for Urban and Rural Land Development in British Columbia

The Ministry of Environment has updated its *Develop with Care: Environmental Guidelines for Urban and Rural Land Development in British Columbia*. The document provides province-wide guidelines for maintaining environmental values during the development of urban and rural lands. This document includes many ideas and suggestions for achieving “cleaner, greener” developments and provides information on ways that environmental protection and stewardship can benefit the community, the property owner, and the developer, as well as the natural environment. [Source link.](#)

29.2.6 Local Conservation Funds in British Columbia: A Guide for Local Governments and Community Organizations

This guide is for local government staff, elected officials, community groups, conservation organizations, and conservation minded individuals that are interested in setting up a local, dedicated source of funding to support conservation efforts. The guide outlines the steps involved in establishing conservation funds in B.C. and includes examples of successful campaigns and experiences. [Source link.](#)

29.2.7 Preparing for Climate Change: An Implementation Guide for Local Governments in British Columbia

West Coast Environmental Law produced this Implementation Guide to assist local government staff and elected officials to plan and prepare for climate change by making their communities more resilient to potential impacts. The Guide outlines the tools, including many bylaw approaches outlined in this *Green Bylaws Toolkit*, available to local government to implement climate change adaptation strategies. It also explores emergency management planning, financial planning and reporting, asset management, infrastructure and civic building policy and building regulation. [Source link.](#)

29.2.8 **Model Climate Resilient Subdivision and Development Servicing Bylaw and Guidance Document**

As part of its Communities Adapting to Climate Change Initiative, the Columbia Basin Trust commissioned a model climate resilient subdivision and development services bylaw and explanatory guidance document for communities in the Columbia Basin. The purpose of the model bylaw is to assist municipalities to increase resilience to potential impacts of future climate by updating subdivision and development services bylaws, bylaws that are often identified by staff and community members as out of date and an obstacle to community climate resilience.

Model Bylaw: [Source link](#).

Guidance Document: [Source link](#).

Natural Resources Canada collection of adaptation resources: [Source link](#).

29.2.9 **Source Water Protection Toolkit**

The Okanagan Basin Water Board's most recent toolkit is on the protection of drinking water sources. The toolkit provides a roadmap for source water protection, as well as details on the tools for achieving that protection (from bylaws to funding). [Source link](#).

29.3 **Appendix C – Federal and Provincial Environmental Statutes and Local Governments.**

Responsibility for protecting the environment in BC is shared between the federal, provincial and local governments. The federal government's role in environmental protection stems from a number of statutes. Some, like the *Fisheries Act*, apply to a particular subject matter or resource wherever it is found in the province, while others (such as the *Species at Risk Act*) are primarily applicable to federal lands within the province. Likewise, some provincial environmental statutes apply generally throughout the province, while others are limited to Crown lands. Both types of legislation may still be of relevance to local governments.

The purpose of this document is to provide a brief overview of three key pieces of federal environmental legislation (the

Species at Risk Act, the *Migratory Birds Convention Act, 1994*, and the *Fisheries Act*), and of five pieces of provincial legislation (the *Wildlife Act*, the *Forest and Range Practices Act*, the *Private Managed Forest Land Act*, the *Water Sustainability Act*, and the *Fish Protection Act*), and to clarify how they relate to or affect local government jurisdiction for environmental protection.

Federal Legislation

Migratory Birds Convention Act

The function of the *Migratory Birds Convention Act, 1994* (*MBCA*) is to implement the Migratory Birds Convention (the “Convention”) by providing legal protections for migratory birds (including their eggs) and their nests, anywhere they are found, regardless of land ownership.⁸⁰ The *MBCA* applies to bird species listed in Article I of the Convention,⁸¹ including waterfowl, cranes, rails, shorebirds, and songbirds. For a searchable list, see the [Environment and Climate Change Canada website](#).

The *MBCA* prohibits the possession or sale of migratory birds or nests,⁸² and the deposit of substances harmful to migratory birds in waters or areas frequented by them (unless authorized to do so).⁸³ The *Migratory Birds Regulations* regulate the hunting of migratory birds,⁸⁴ and prohibit the disturbance, destruction or taking of a migratory bird nest, egg, nest shelter, eider duck shelter or duck box, except in accordance with a permit.⁸⁵ Note that these prohibitions will apply to migratory birds and nests found within the jurisdictional boundaries of a local government, regardless of whether they are on federal, provincial or private land.

The *Migratory Bird Sanctuary Regulations*⁸⁶ allow the federal government to prescribe areas as migratory bird sanctuaries. Migratory bird sanctuaries may be designated on federal, provincial or privately-owned land. The regulations prohibit

⁸⁰ *Migratory Birds Convention Act, 1994*, SC 1994, c. 22.

⁸¹ The Convention can be found as a Schedule to the *Migratory Birds Convention Act, 1994*.

⁸² *Migratory Birds Convention Act, 1994*, s. 5.

⁸³ *Migratory Birds Convention Act, 1994*, s. 5.1.

⁸⁴ *Migratory Birds Regulations*, CRC c. 1035, s 5(1). “Hunt” is defined by s 2(1) as: “chase, pursue, worry, follow after or on the trail of, lie in wait for, or attempt in any manner to capture, kill, injure or harass a migratory bird, whether or not the migratory bird is captured, killed or injured.”

⁸⁵ *Migratory Birds Regulations*, s. 6.

⁸⁶ CRC c. 1036.

hunting or harming migratory birds or their eggs or harming, disturbing, destroying or taking their nests within a sanctuary, except as authorized by permit.⁸⁷

Local governments must at minimum comply with the protections found in the *MBCA* and its regulations, and these requirements can be used to inform local government bylaws and policy. For example, the City of Abbotsford has an explicit policy that it will not issue a tree-cutting permit for a tree that is host to birds protected under the *MBCA*.⁸⁸ It should also be noted that local governments are not limited to the protections found in the *MBCA*, and may enact additional and stronger protections for migratory birds on lands within the local government’s jurisdiction. (As always, this is subject to the limitation that such measures must not make it impossible to comply with senior government legislation.) In particular, other than protecting nests, the *MBCA* offers very little protection for migratory bird habitat; and while this is to some extent addressed under the *Species at Risk Act* (see below), local governments can strengthen these protections through EDPA requirements or other measures. For more information on how local governments can protect birds, nests and habitat through their bylaws, see the Green Bylaws Toolkit Sections 7.7 and 9.6.

Species at Risk Act

The purposes of the *Species at Risk Act*⁸⁹ (*SARA*) are “to prevent wildlife species from being extirpated or becoming extinct, to provide for the recovery of wildlife species that are extirpated, endangered or threatened as a result of human activity and to manage species of special concern to prevent them from becoming endangered or threatened.”⁹⁰ The Act provides a mechanism for identifying species at risk and listing them as special concern, threatened, endangered or extirpated. Once a species has been listed, the federal government must prepare a recovery strategy for the species, or a management plan in the case of species listed as special concern. Among other things, the recovery strategy must identify, to the extent possible, the species’ critical habitat.⁹¹ “Critical habitat” is defined as “the habitat that is necessary

⁸⁷ *Migratory Bird Sanctuary Regulations*, ss. 3 and 10.

⁸⁸ <http://www.abbotsford.ca/leisure/parks/trees.htm>

⁸⁹ SC 2002, c. 29.

⁹⁰ *Species at Risk Act*, s. 6.

⁹¹ *Species at Risk Act*, s. 41(1)(c).

for the survival or recovery of a listed wildlife species and that is identified as the species' critical habitat in the recovery strategy or in an action plan for the species."⁹²

The *SARA* prohibits the killing, harming, harassing, capturing or taking of an individual of a listed species, or the damage or destruction of the residence of an individual of a listed species.⁹³ For the most part these prohibitions apply only on federal lands, with two exceptions: migratory birds listed under the *MBCA* are protected anywhere in Canada (as are their residences), and the same is true of aquatic species (and their residences).⁹⁴ In addition, a person must not destroy any part of the species' critical habitat, as identified in the recovery strategy.⁶⁴ This prohibition applies to provincial or private lands if the species is an aquatic species, or a migratory bird where the critical habitat occurs within a designated migratory bird sanctuary, once the relevant Ministerial order or description of the critical habitat in the *Canada Gazette* is in place.

There are two other mechanisms by which the *SARA* might become applicable to provincial or private lands. First, the federal government may make orders extending *SARA* protections for species and/or their critical habitat to non-federal lands, if the laws of the province are not effectively protecting the species, its residences, or the critical habitat.⁹⁵ Second, the federal government may make emergency protection orders in respect of a listed species that is facing imminent threats to its survival or recovery. An emergency protection order may, among other things, identify habitat necessary for the survival or recovery of the species (whether on federal or non-federal land) and prohibit activities that might adversely affect the species or habitat.⁹⁶ To date, the federal government has not made extensive use of any of these powers. Outside of migratory bird sanctuaries, no federal orders have been made to protect the critical habitat of non-aquatic species on non-federal lands anywhere in Canada. Two emergency protection orders have been made: one to protect the Greater Sage Grouse on some provincial lands in Alberta and Saskatchewan,⁹⁷ and one to protect the Western Chorus Frog on some private lands in Quebec.⁹⁸

For local governments and private landowners in BC, this means that it is an offence under the *SARA* to harm or

⁹² *Species at Risk Act*, s. 2(1).

⁹³ *Species at Risk Act*, ss. 32 and 33.

⁹⁴ *Species at Risk Act*, ss. 34 and 58.

⁹⁵ *Species at Risk Act*, ss. 34 and 61.

⁹⁶ *Species at Risk Act*, s. 80.

⁹⁷ <https://species-registry.canada.ca/index-en.html#/documents/1736>

⁹⁸ <https://species-registry.canada.ca/index-en.html#/documents/2961>

harass, or to damage or destroy the residence of, a listed aquatic or migratory bird species anywhere they occur. In areas that have been designated as critical habitat, it is an offence to destroy critical habitat if a Ministerial order bringing the prohibition into effect is in place for aquatic species, or if a description of the critical habitat for a migratory bird that is within a migratory bird sanctuary has been included in the Canada Gazette. This includes critical habitat located on private land or land owned by a local government. The federal government has committed to consulting the public and using voluntary stewardship as the first tactic for dealing with habitat protection for non-aquatic species on private lands. Individuals may apply for a permit for activities that would otherwise be an offence under the SARA or enter into an agreement for these activities.

For more information on the SARA and how local governments can protect species at risk, see the Green Bylaws Toolkit Companion Document “Local Governments and Species at Risk” in [Appendix D](#).

Fisheries Act

The *Fisheries Act*⁹⁹ regulates Canadian fisheries and protects fish and fish habitat, whether they occur on federal, provincial or private land. Among other things, the Act prohibits the deposit of deleterious substances into waters frequented by fish or in any place where the substance may enter waters frequented by fish,¹⁰⁰ and prohibits any activity that would cause the harmful alteration, disruption or destruction of fish habitat (also referred to as HADD).¹⁰¹

From a local government perspective, *Fisheries Act* requirements are expressed in BC through the *Riparian Areas Protection Regulation*¹⁰² under the provincial *Riparian Areas Protection Act*.¹⁰³ The *RAPR* sets out the minimum requirements that local governments must meet in protecting fish habitat. These requirements are discussed in detail in Chapter 15 of the Green Bylaws Toolkit. DFO has adopted the position that a landowner or developer may meet their *Fisheries Act* obligations in respect of protecting fish habitat

⁹⁹ RSC 1985 c. F-14.

¹⁰⁰ *Fisheries Act*, s. 36(3).

¹⁰¹ *Fisheries Act*, s. 35.

¹⁰² BC Reg 178/2019.

¹⁰³ SBC 1997, c. 21.

by fully implementing the recommendations of a Qualified Environmental Professional who has followed the requirements of the *RAPR*.¹⁰⁴

Provincial Legislation

Wildlife Act

The *Wildlife Act* prohibits the unauthorized hunting, fishing, trapping, killing, and selling of wildlife in BC, and establishes a licensing regime by which these activities may be permitted. The *Act* also provides the province with several additional legal tools for protecting and conserving wildlife, including designating threatened and endangered species, prohibitions against harming or disturbing specific species, and the designation of Wildlife Management Areas.

The province may designate a wildlife species as “endangered” if it faces imminent extirpation in all or part of BC due to human actions,¹⁰⁵ and may designate a species as “threatened” if it is likely to become endangered unless the factors affecting its vulnerability are reversed.¹⁰⁶ To date, the province has designated only four species under these provisions: three as endangered (Vancouver Island marmot, burrowing owl, and American white pelican) and one as threatened (sea otter).¹⁰⁷ Designating a species does not commit the province to taking any positive steps to protect it or its habitat, but it is an offence under the *Wildlife Act* for any person to hunt, take, trap, wound or kill threatened or endangered wildlife.¹⁰⁸

The *Wildlife Act* also includes several specific prohibitions against harming or disturbing particular species. Section 9 prohibits disturbing, molesting or destroying a muskrat house or den or a beaver house, den or dam, except in specified circumstances. Similarly, section 34 prohibits the unauthorized possession, taking, injuring, molestation or destruction of a bird or its egg, any occupied bird nest, or the nest (whether occupied or not) of an eagle, peregrine falcon, gyrfalcon, osprey, heron, or burrowing owl.

¹⁰⁴ *Intergovernmental Cooperation Agreement Respecting the Implementation of British Columbia's Riparian Areas Regulation, Annex 2.*

¹⁰⁵ *Wildlife Act*, RSBC 1996, c 488, s. 6(1).

¹⁰⁶ *Wildlife Act*, s. 6(2).

¹⁰⁷ *Designation and Exemption Regulation*, BC Reg 168/90, at Schedules D and E.

¹⁰⁸ *Wildlife Act*, s. 26(1)(a).

The provincial government's options for protecting habitat on private land are much more limited. The minister may designate land under their administration as a Wildlife Management Area (WMA), so long as the land is not already included in an existing park, conservancy or recreation area.¹⁰⁹ This may include private land, if the land is acquired or leased by the Ministry for this purpose. Once a WMA is established, land and resources in the area may not be used without written permission of a regional manager for the area.¹¹⁰ Furthermore, it becomes an offence to alter, damage or destroy wildlife habitat, or to deposit substances that may harm wildlife or habitat, within the WMA without authorization.¹¹¹

The *Wildlife Act's* general prohibitions against harming wildlife, threatened or endangered species, bird nests, and other features apply on both Crown and private land, and local governments must at minimum comply with them. Some local governments use these requirements to guide their policies. For example, the CVRD's EDPA for South Cowichan includes "habitat protection areas" within 60 metres of an eagle, hawk, osprey, owl, or peregrine falcon nest, and within 100 metres of a Great Blue Heron nest. However, beyond acquiring or leasing land for inclusion in a WMA, the *Wildlife Act* gives the province few options for protecting wildlife habitat on private land. Thus, local governments have an opportunity to reinforce or even exceed provincial efforts to protect wildlife habitat, by using their bylaws to ensure that habitat values are protected, and connectivity between habitat is established, within the local government's jurisdiction.

Forest and Range Practices Act

The *Forest and Range Practices Act (FRPA)* regulates forestry activities taking place on BC Crown land. The *FRPA* and its regulations use a "results based" approach to land management – in other words, instead of spelling out what steps forestry companies must take to protect wildlife, habitat, and other ecological features, the province establishes a series of broad "government objectives" and leaves it up to the permit holders to determine how they will achieve them.

¹⁰⁹ *Wildlife Act*, s. 4(2).

¹¹⁰ *Wildlife Act*, s. 4(4).

¹¹¹ *Wildlife Act*, s. 7(1).

For example, the government's objective in respect of wildlife is: "...without unduly reducing the supply of timber from British Columbia's forests, to conserve sufficient wildlife habitat in terms of amount of area, distribution of areas and attributes of those areas, for (a) the survival of species at risk, (b) the survival of regionally important wildlife, and (c) the winter survival of specified ungulate species."¹¹² The *FRPA* regulations also establish objectives in relation to soil quality, water quality and fish habitat, among other things.

Parties carrying on forestry activities under Forest Stewardship Plans (FSPs) are required to specify "intended results and strategies" in those plans detailing how they will achieve prescribed government objectives.¹¹³ Thus, the actual measures taken to protect ecological values are typically drafted by qualified forest professionals on behalf of forestry companies. While FSPs are open to public review and comment prior to approval,¹¹⁴ the province is required to approve them so long as they conform to the requirements of *FRPA* and its regulations.¹¹⁵ Once the plan is approved, the holder is responsible for ensuring that the intended results and strategies described in the plan are carried out.¹¹⁶

The province also has a more direct option for protecting environmental values on Crown forest lands. Under the *Government Actions Regulation*, the province may make orders designating various land or habitat features for conservation purposes. These may include wildlife habitat areas to meet the habitat needs of species at risk or regionally important wildlife, ungulate winter ranges for specified ungulate species, and fisheries sensitive watersheds, among others. The province may set government objectives that apply specifically to the designated area, and may also designate species at risk, regionally important wildlife species, and wildlife habitat features that require special management (such as mineral licks, wallows, and some bird nests) and which must not be damaged during forestry activities. Finally, the province may

¹¹² *Forest Planning and Practices Regulation*, BC Reg 14/2004, s. 7(1).

¹¹³ *Forest and Range Practices Act*, SBC 2002, c 69, s. 5(1)(b).

¹¹⁴ *Forest Planning and Practices Regulation*, s. 20.

¹¹⁵ *Forest and Range Practices Act*, ss. 16(1)-(1.01).

¹¹⁶ *Forest and Range Practices Act*, s. 21(1).

establish general wildlife measures for particular areas and wildlife species, which persons carrying out primary forestry activities must comply with.¹¹⁷

Before making an order under the *Government Actions Regulation*, the minister must be satisfied that: the order is consistent with established government objectives; the order will not “unduly reduce” the supply of timber from BC’s forests (generally interpreted as meaning a >1 percent reduction in short-term harvest levels); and the public benefits outweigh any financial or other impacts to parties holding agreements under the *Forest Act* or the *Range Act*.¹¹⁸

Beyond commenting on FSPs during the approvals process, the *FRPA* and its regulations provide little scope for local government involvement in the management of ecological resources on Crown forest land.

Private Managed Forest Land Act

The *Private Managed Forest Land Act* regulates forestry activities on private lands that have been designated as “private managed forest lands”. This designation is voluntary – the landowner applies to have the land designated, and if approved, must carry out any forestry activities in accordance with the requirements of the Act and its regulations.

Under the *Private Managed Forest Land Regulation*, the province may establish “critical wildlife habitat” within private managed forest land, if the land contains the habitat of a species at risk and there is insufficient suitable habitat on Crown lands in the same ecoregion.¹¹⁹ Of note is that the *Regulation* includes its own list of “species at risk” that is distinct from the lists under the *FRPA* or the *Wildlife Act*. The province must notify the landowner of the nature, location and extent of the critical wildlife habitat as well as how much of it is needed for the species’ survival, and must specify where and to what extent the landowner must modify road construction and timber harvesting practices in the designated area.¹²⁰ Unless the landowner agrees otherwise, these modified practice requirements may not be in effect for longer than one year, may not be renewed, and may not

¹¹⁷ *Government Actions Regulation*, BC Reg 582/2004, ss. 5-15.

¹¹⁸ *Government Actions Regulation*, s. 2(1).

¹¹⁹ *Private Managed Forest Land Regulation*, BC Reg 371/2004, s. 5.

¹²⁰ *Private Managed Forest Land Regulation*, s. 7(1).

affect more than 1 percent of the private managed forest land, even if this is less than the area the species needs to survive.¹²¹

The *Private Managed Forest Land Act* restricts local government jurisdiction over lands designated as private managed forest land. Once the designation is approved, a local government may no longer adopt bylaws or issue permits that would have the effect of restricting, directly or indirectly, forest management activities on the designated land.¹²² This includes bylaws that do not directly apply to the land in question, but still have the effect of restricting forestry activities on it. Local governments are free to continue regulating the designated land in other ways.

Water Sustainability Act

The *Water Sustainability Act (WSA)* regulates the diversion and use of water in BC. The *WSA* vests all property and right to use and flow of BC surface water in the province,¹²³ and establishes a licensing regime for the diversion, extraction, use or storage of water from any BC stream or aquifer. A license authorizes the holder to divert a specific volume of water from a specified stream for a specified time, and for specified purposes. The *WSA* requires environmental flow needs be considered in decisions made under the Act. Licenses are prioritized on a “first in time, first in right” basis – in other words, the party with the oldest license on the stream is entitled to withdraw their full allotment of water, and then the holder of the next-oldest license may draw on whatever is left, and so on. A party seeking to divert water for a period of less than two years may apply for a short-term approval instead of a license, which typically involves a less rigorous application process.

The *WSA* also requires that municipalities and other parties seek authorization before making any changes “in and about a stream”,¹²⁴ which include modifications to the land, vegetation, natural environment or flow of water within a stream, or activities or construction within a stream channel that may have an impact on the stream.¹²⁵ The *Water*

¹²¹ *Private Managed Forest Land Regulation*, s. 7(2).

¹²² *Private Managed Forest Land Act*, SBC 2003, c 80, s. 21.

¹²³ *Water Sustainability Act*, SBC 2014, c 15, s. 5.

¹²⁴ *Water Sustainability Act*, s. 11.

¹²⁵ *Water Sustainability Act*, s. 1(1).

Sustainability Regulation lists activities that do not require formal approval, but also sets out a series of general requirements that all parties making changes in or about a stream must comply with. For example, a person must not allow substances or debris to enter a stream if they could have a negative impact on the stream, and the stream must be restored to its natural state after completion of the change.¹²⁶ A habitat officer must be notified at least 45 days prior to making any change in or about a stream, and the officer may impose conditions regarding the timing of the work, instream flow requirements, and the protection of fish and wildlife.¹²⁷

Local governments must, at minimum, comply with the WSA's requirements regarding the use of water and restrictions on changes in and about streams. However, local governments can also supplement the WSA's requirements by using their own bylaw powers to protect the riparian environment, such as by designating EDPAs to regulate development near sensitive watercourses and implementing infiltration-based rainwater management practices.

Riparian Areas Protection Act

The *Riparian Areas Protection Act* provides the province with the authority to enact the *Riparian Areas Protection Regulation*, which requires local governments to take steps to protect riparian areas when regulating and approving developments. The Act was previously titled the *Fish Protection Act* and allowed for other tools to protect fish bearing watercourses, but now it only provides directive, technical maula and regulation-making authority. For a more detailed discussion of the *Riparian Areas Protection Regulation*, see Chapter 15 of the Toolkit (page 162).

¹²⁶ *Water Sustainability Regulation*, s. 43.

¹²⁷ *Water Sustainability Regulation*, BC Reg 36/2016, ss. 38 and 44(2).

29.4 **Appendix D – Local Governments and Species at Risk**

What are species at risk, and why protect them?

Species at risk are plants and animals that are in danger of becoming extinct or extirpated from Canada. Sensitive ecosystems correlate closely with the habitats of at-risk species. As such, species at risk benefit from the attention that local governments give to sensitive ecosystems. Protecting natural areas and ensuring sufficient connectivity among ESAs for the long term through zoning or other bylaws, or by designating them as parks and using best management practices both at the site level and in municipal operations, will contribute to the recovery of species at risk and prevent additional species from becoming at risk.

Both the federal and provincial governments designate species at risk. Under the federal *Species at Risk Act* (SARA), the Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada (COSEWIC) assesses species as extirpated, endangered, threatened, or of special concern. These species can subsequently be legally listed on Schedule 1 of the *Species at Risk Act*. The provincial Conservation Data Centre ranks species as red-listed and blue-listed, although these designations have no legal consequences. Species at risk include amphibians, birds, fish, fungi, invertebrates, mammals, plants, plant communities, and reptiles.

The purpose of this companion document is to provide local government with information on species at risk in BC and the process and requirements of provincial and federal legislation. As well, this section will provide recommendations and potential resources to assist with protecting and conserving species and ecosystems at risk.

Provincial Legislation: *Wildlife Act* and *Species and Ecosystems at Risk*

Species at risk are only a small portion of the wildlife species that exist in BC. There are over 50,000 wildlife species in BC, with over 1,500 of these being provincially ranked as species at risk (BC Conservation Data Centre, 2015). BC has also identified several hundred ecological communities at risk.

Under the Canadian Constitution, provincial and territorial governments have primary responsibility for wildlife management on non-federal lands and for species that are not managed under the federal *Fisheries Act* or *Migratory Birds Convention Act, 1994*. As such, the government of BC has a key role in the management and protection of species at risk and their habitats in BC. The provincial and federal governments cooperate extensively on recovery planning and implementation, and the BC Conservation Data Centre houses all species and ecological community occurrence data.

Designations

The BC Conservation Data Centre coordinates an assessment process to help identify which species and ecological communities may be rare, at risk, or particularly sensitive to human activities. This provincial process functions as a first alert system for identifying species at risk, as well as species and ecological communities of conservation concern. This approach assists in the prevention of species becoming at risk. The process is called the Conservation Status Assessment and places species and ecological communities in Red (endangered or threatened), Blue (special concern) and Yellow categories. These categories help the provincial government establish conservation priorities for at-risk species in BC. Many of the provincially Red and Blue ranked species are subsequently assessed by COSEWIC, then legally listed under the SARA, and are considered the highest priority species at risk in the province. All the Yellow ranked species and ecological communities are currently considered secure but are tracked regularly for changes in status that may necessitate up-listing to Blue or Red.

Data on Species at Risk

The BC Species and Ecosystems Explorer¹²⁸ is a searchable database maintained by the BC Ministry of Environment that contains information about 22,000 species in BC. The BC Species and Ecosystem Explorer provides information on the status, legal designation, distribution, life histories, conservation needs, and recovery plans for species and ecological communities. The database is searchable by

¹²⁸ Government of British Columbia, BC Species & Ecosystems Explorer, online: [Source link](#).

regional district or municipality and has a mapping tool for searching for species occurrences in a specific area.

Scope of Wildlife Act and implications for local governments

Unlike many other provinces, BC has no stand-alone endangered species act. The provincial *Wildlife Act*¹²⁹ protects virtually all vertebrate animals from direct harm, except as allowed by regulation (e.g., hunting or trapping). However, the *Wildlife Act* provides no protection for invertebrates (e.g., butterflies, bees, snails) or plants, and limited protection for habitat.

The main focus of the *Wildlife Act* is to establish licensing regimes and acceptable practices for hunting, trapping, and fishing in BC. The *Wildlife Act* also provides for the designation of extirpated, endangered, and threatened species (although currently only four species are listed as such).¹³⁰ In addition, the *Wildlife Act* prohibits the disturbance of species and wildlife habitats (i.e., wildlife management areas on Crown land, designated by BC Cabinet) and the killing, trading, trafficking, and transport of individuals of a designated species.

The *Wildlife Act* also prohibits disturbing a muskrat or beaver house or dam and prohibits taking or disturbing a bird, its egg, or a nest when a bird or egg is occupying it (with specific reference to eagles, peregrine falcons, gyrfalcons, ospreys, herons, and burrowing owls). Persons may apply for a permit for, or enter into an agreement to undertake, activities that would otherwise be an offence under the Act.

These general prohibitions under the *Wildlife Act* apply on all lands in the province, including private and local government-owned lands.

¹²⁹ *Wildlife Act*, RSBC 1996, c 488.

¹³⁰ *Designation and Exemption Regulation*, BC Reg 168/90, at Schedules D and E.

Species and Ecosystems at Risk Local Government Working Group

The [Species and Ecosystems at Risk Local Government Working Group](#) was established in 2009 to develop a collaborative, province-wide approach for protection of species and ecosystems at risk on private and local government lands in BC. The working group is facilitated by the BC Ministry of Environment and Climate Change Strategy, and membership includes 100 local governments. If you are an elected official or staff member within a local government and are interested in joining the group, please email SEARLGWG@gov.bc.ca.

In January 2011 the Working Group released a joint discussion paper, *Working Together to Protect Species at Risk: Strategies Recommended by Local Government to Improve Conservation on Municipal, Regional and Private Lands in British Columbia*. The paper is written from the point of view of local government, expressing five strategies needed to protect species at risk on local government and private lands. A number of potential actions for local government are listed under each of its five strategies.

Federal Legislation: The *Species at Risk Act*

The purpose of the *Species at Risk Act (SARA)*¹³¹ is to prevent wildlife species native to Canada from disappearing from Canada. Many plants and animals live in the same areas as humans. Loss of habitat is the most common reason for species to become threatened or endangered. As such, the *SARA* recognizes that protecting habitat for species at risk is key to their conservation.

Recovery planning responsibilities

Responsibility for wildlife in Canada is shared by the federal, provincial and territorial governments:

- DFO leads recovery planning for all marine and aquatic species.
- Parks Canada leads recovery planning for species that occur in National Parks and Historic Sites.
- Environment and Climate Change Canada leads recovery planning for migratory birds and is the lead federal agency for all other terrestrial species at risk. Environment and Climate Change Canada also leads on the overall administration of the *SARA*.

¹³¹ *Species at Risk Act*, SC 2002, c 29.

- British Columbia has constitutional responsibility for most matters related to the conservation of wildlife population and habitats. Under a bilateral agreement with Canada, BC develops recovery plans for most terrestrial species at risk (with the exception of those led by Environment and Climate Change Canada and Parks Canada), but does not identify critical habitat. Environment and Climate Change Canada “adopts” these recovery plans into a recovery strategy that includes critical habitat. Hence, some species have both a provincial recovery plan as well as a federal recovery strategy with critical habitat.

Designations

The Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada (COSEWIC) is an independent group of species experts that assess wildlife species in Canada and recommend a status for their legal protection. Most, but not all species recommended by COSEWIC become listed under the *SARA*.

COSEWIC assesses species based both on scientific criteria as well as on information from the people who live on the land and are familiar with the wildlife around them. After receiving a recommendation from COSEWIC, the government completes a public consultation process and considers many factors, including possible social and economic implications of listing the species.

The federal government then decides whether to add the species to the List of Wildlife Species at Risk (Schedule 1 in the Act) as extirpated (e.g., no longer in Canada), endangered, threatened or special concern. Schedule 1 of the *SARA* continually evolves as species are added or removed or their status changes.

The *SARA* only designates *species* at risk, not *ecological communities* at risk.

Individual and Residence Protection

Once a species is listed on the *SARA* Schedule 1 as extirpated, endangered, or threatened, the following general prohibitions¹³² apply in certain circumstances: no person shall kill, harm, harass, capture or take an individual; possess,

¹³² *Species at Risk Act*, SC 2002, c 29, s.32

collect, buy, sell or trade an individual, or any part or derivative; or damage or destroy the residence of one or more individuals. These prohibitions do not apply to SARA-listed special concern species.

These general prohibitions automatically apply on all federal lands, to aquatic species anywhere they occur, and to migratory birds protected under the *Migratory Birds Convention Act, 1994*¹³³ anywhere they occur, including on private or provincial land. Instances of harm to an individual species or residence may result in charges for a violation of the SARA. See [Environment and Climate Change Canada's document "Species at Risk on Private Land in British Columbia: Questions and Answers for Landowners"](#).

For species that are not migratory birds or aquatic species, if the federal Minister of Environment and Climate Change forms the opinion that the laws of the province do not effectively protect individuals or residences, the Minister must recommend an order to apply the SARA's general prohibitions to non-federal land (section 34 of SARA). After consultation with the province, the federal Cabinet would decide whether to issue an order to bring under section 32(1) or section 33 into effect. As of February 2021, there are no federal protection orders in place in British Columbia for the protection of individuals or residences.

Recovery planning, critical habitat and consultation

The SARA requires that a plan be made for the recovery of each species listed as endangered, threatened or special concern on Schedule 1 of the SARA. Planning documents are called recovery strategies, action plans, and management plans.

- A recovery strategy says what needs to be done to stop or reverse a species' decline. They must include threats to the species survival and to its habitat, objectives for what the population and distribution of the species should be to enable survival and recovery, identification of critical habitat, and

¹³³ For a list of birds, see *Migratory Birds Convention Act, 1994* schedule, article 1.

examples of activities that are likely to result in destruction of critical habitat. Recovery strategies are completed for species listed as extirpated, endangered, or threatened.

- An action plan outlines the specific activities required to meet the goals and objectives outlined in the recovery strategy. As of February 2021, there are 36 action plans for species in BC.
- A management plan differs from a recovery strategy and action plan, as it sets goals and objectives for maintaining sustainable population levels of a special concern species. There is no critical habitat identified in a management plan.

How Many SARA-listed Species at Risk Are in BC?

Of the 622 SARA-listed Schedule 1 species in Canada, BC has 7 extirpated, 108 endangered, 47 threatened, and 76 special concern species (as of February 2021). Approximately one half of species at risk currently have final recovery documents in place, but work is underway to complete most recovery documents over the next couple of years.

Note that species are counted as designatable units (including subspecies and populations at risk).

Critical habitat is the habitat needed for the survival or recovery of a threatened or endangered species listed on Schedule 1 of the SARA. Critical habitat is identified using the best available information on the species, including scientific data, Indigenous Traditional Ecological Knowledge, and local knowledge. The identification of critical habitat is based entirely on the needs of the species and does not consider land ownership or other socio-economic considerations. The only exception to this is if there is more habitat available than is required by the species. In such cases, non-biological factors can be considered in determining where the critical habitat will be identified.

Critical habitat identification can be very detailed, or very broad. For some species, critical habitat identification may include detailed maps with polygons showing exactly where the critical habitat is at a site scale. For other species, critical habitat can be identified at a landscape scale. Large bounding boxes on a map show the area within which the critical habitat occurs, and only the areas with particular biophysical attributes (i.e., habitat traits) within those bounding boxes are considered critical habitat.

To determine if/where there is critical habitat in your municipality or regional district, contact Environment and Climate Change Canada (enviroinfo@ec.gc.ca) and/or DFO (www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/species-especes/ or info@dfo-mpo.gc.ca). Much spatial critical habitat data is available through BC's Data Catalogue, but may not be up to date for all species: [Source link](#).

The federal government maintains a public registry of listed species, status reports on listed species, recovery plans, and national codes of practice. Recovery documents are posted at the Species at Risk Public Registry¹³⁴ for consultation before they are finalized. In some cases, local governments may be consulted directly to comment on recovery documents for species on their land or in their area, often before the documents are posted for public comment.

A recovery strategy also includes a section on Activities Likely to Destroy (ALTD) critical habitat. This section gives descriptions and examples of the types of activities that could destroy or degrade critical habitat either temporarily or permanently such that the habitat no longer serves its function for the target species.

Protection of Critical Habitat

Critical habitat is formally identified once the recovery strategy or action plan in which the critical habitat is described is posted on the Species at Risk Registry as “final”.

The requirements for protection of critical habitat differ between aquatic (e.g., marine or freshwater fish, shellfish, crustaceans and marine animals such as whales and seals) and terrestrial species (e.g., amphibians, mammals, birds, plants, terrestrial invertebrates). Note that amphibians (i.e., frogs, newts, salamanders, toads) are considered terrestrial species at risk. The purpose of protection both on land and in water is to prevent destruction of critical habitat.

Aquatic Critical Habitat protection

When critical habitat is identified for an aquatic species, the Minister of Fisheries and Oceans has 180 days to either report on existing “legal protection”, or to make an order to provide protection.

¹³⁴ Government of Canada, Species at Risk Public Registry (modified 11 February 2021), online: [Source link](#).

1. The *SARA* looks first to rely upon existing federal laws to provide the required protection – including Agreements under the *SARA* itself. If there are provisions in or measures under federal laws that legally protect critical habitat for an aquatic species under the *SARA*, a protection statement must be posted on the Species at Risk Public Registry that outlines how all or portions of the critical habitat are protected by that instrument.
2. In the event that such instruments are not in place and critical habitat remains unprotected, a Ministerial Order to protect critical habitat is required within 180 days, bringing the prohibitions of *SARA* section 58(1) directly into force.

Local governments should be aware of any critical habitat that has been identified for aquatic species within their area of jurisdiction. If either a Ministerial Order under the *SARA* or other federal laws (primarily the *Fisheries Act*) are in place to protect critical habitat, destruction of critical habitat is considered an offence. Both “Critical Habitat Orders” and “Critical Habitat Protection Statements” can be found on the Species at Risk Public Registry using the [Document Search function](#).

As of February 2021, Critical Habitat Orders and Protection Statements for aquatic species only exist in BC for Northern and Southern Resident Killer Whale, White Sturgeon and Nooksack Dace. Regardless of critical habitat, the *Fisheries Act* and some provincial laws may apply in specific aquatic areas.

Migratory Bird Critical Habitat Protection within Migratory Bird Sanctuaries

When critical habitat of a migratory bird is identified within a designated migratory bird sanctuary, the prohibition against destruction of critical habitat applies 90 days after a description of that habitat is included in the Canada Gazette. The prohibition applies to any lands within the migratory bird sanctuary including provincial and private lands. As of February 2021, it is prohibited to destroy the critical habitat of

the Yellow-breasted Chat¹³⁵ and the Lewis's Woodpecker¹³⁶ anywhere within the Vaseux Lake Bird Sanctuary, which is in the South Okanagan.

Terrestrial Critical Habitat protection

When critical habitat terrestrial species located on non-federal lands is identified, the prohibitions against destruction of critical habitat does not automatically apply. This includes migratory bird critical habitat outside of migratory bird sanctuaries.

This prohibition may be put in place if the federal Minister of the Environment and Climate Change forms the opinion that Acts of Parliament (including the *SARA*'s various tools, such as agreements) are not in place to protect the critical habitat, and that the laws of the province/territory do not provide "effective protection". If the Minister forms this opinion, they must recommend to the Government in Council (Cabinet) that a federal protection order be made under the *SARA* preventing the destruction of critical habitat (*SARA* s.61(4)). The federal Cabinet then decides whether to issue the order.

As of February 2021, the only federal order in place for a terrestrial species at risk on non-federal lands in British Columbia is for the Woodland Caribou. This means there is much opportunity for provincial (and local) governments to provide protection of critical habitat.

In May 2018, the Government of Canada committed to track and report on unprotected critical habitat for species at risk on non-federal lands 180 days after critical habitat has been identified.¹³⁷ As of February 2021, three such reports have been issued for species across Canada.

Reports on protection measures in place to protect boreal caribou, and steps taken to protect critical habitat for that species, are available at these links: [Source link 1](#) and [Source link 2](#).

A protection study for the Central Group of Southern Mountain Caribou was prepared by the Governments of

¹³⁵ <https://species-registry.canada.ca/index-en.html#/documents/3015>

¹³⁶ <https://species-registry.canada.ca/index-en.html#/documents/3215>

¹³⁷ The Government of Canada and the Canadian Parks and Wilderness Society reach an important agreement on species at risk reporting - Canada.ca

Canada and British Columbia, available at: <https://species-registry.canada.ca/index-en.html#/consultations/3106>.

The federal government solicited public comments on a proposed Policy on Critical Habitat Protection on Non-Federal Lands in 2016.¹³⁸ Policy and guidance on how protection will be assessed continues to be refined as of February 2021, by senior governments. Until there are definitive answers, local governments should consider putting tools in place to prevent the destruction of critical habitat, preferably through legally binding instruments.

Local Government Action

Local Government obligations under the SARA

The responsibilities and authority of municipalities in BC are delegated by the province through the *Local Government Act* and/or the *Community Charter*. Local governments do not currently have explicit legislated responsibilities for the conservation of species at risk. However, they must ensure they do not violate provincial and federal legislation themselves, and they should consider due diligence for actions and decisions that may facilitate violations by other parties.

At this time, policy on *SARA* critical habitat protection is not fully developed. Check with provincial or federal agencies for advice on whether the tools you are using are likely to prevent destruction of critical habitat for *SARA*-listed species in your community (see [Appendix D](#) above). How a local government might consider a development permit application within an area identified as critical habitat is visualized in Figure 1, below.

Local Government action

Given the possibility of federal requirements for protecting species at risk, it is in the best interests of local governments to initiate long-term strategies for protecting sensitive ecosystems and ensuring connectivity among ESAs, with particular attention to preserving the integrity of wildlife habitat. Key local government concerns also include maintaining regional ecosystem functions and staying ahead

¹³⁸ <https://species-registry.canada.ca/index-en.html#/documents/2987>

of senior government regulations. Protecting and restoring sensitive ecosystems will protect habitat for many species at risk.

The *Green Bylaws Toolkit* contains many options that local governments can use to protect species and ecosystems at risk and their habitats:

- Identify species and ecosystems at risk and their habitat by mapping sensitive ecosystems before development occurs. Ensure that you have access to the latest ecosystem mapping in your region, as well as species and ecosystem occurrence data and SARA critical habitat layers. New occurrence data and SARA critical habitat layers are frequently being developed, so mapping should be updated regularly. (See Chapter 12, page 148 on Impact Assessment, as well as the companion document “The Importance of Mapping” in [Appendix E](#).)
- Include dynamic critical mapping in your Official Community Plan. Include language to ensure that new critical habitat layers can be added to the OCP as they become available. (See Chapter 7, page 56 on OCPs, as well as the companion document “The Importance of Mapping” in [Appendix E](#).)
- Consult an environmental planner to assist with interpretation and prioritization of biological and ecological information, and particularly to assist with validating and understanding information submitted by Qualified Environmental Professionals (QEPs). Options include having an environmental planner dedicated to your community or hiring a shared environmental planner (see notes on shared environmental planners in [Appendix E – The Importance of Mapping](#)).
- Facilitate the development of a regional conservation strategy for the area (see Chapter 6: Regional Conservation Strategies).
- Direct development away from sensitive ecosystems and connectivity corridors through regional strategies, zoning, site-specific regulation, and setbacks from sensitive areas (see Chapter 5, page 43 on RGSs; Chapter 7, page 56 on OCPs; Chapter 9, page 96 on EDPAs; and Chapter 10, page 126 on Regulatory Bylaws).

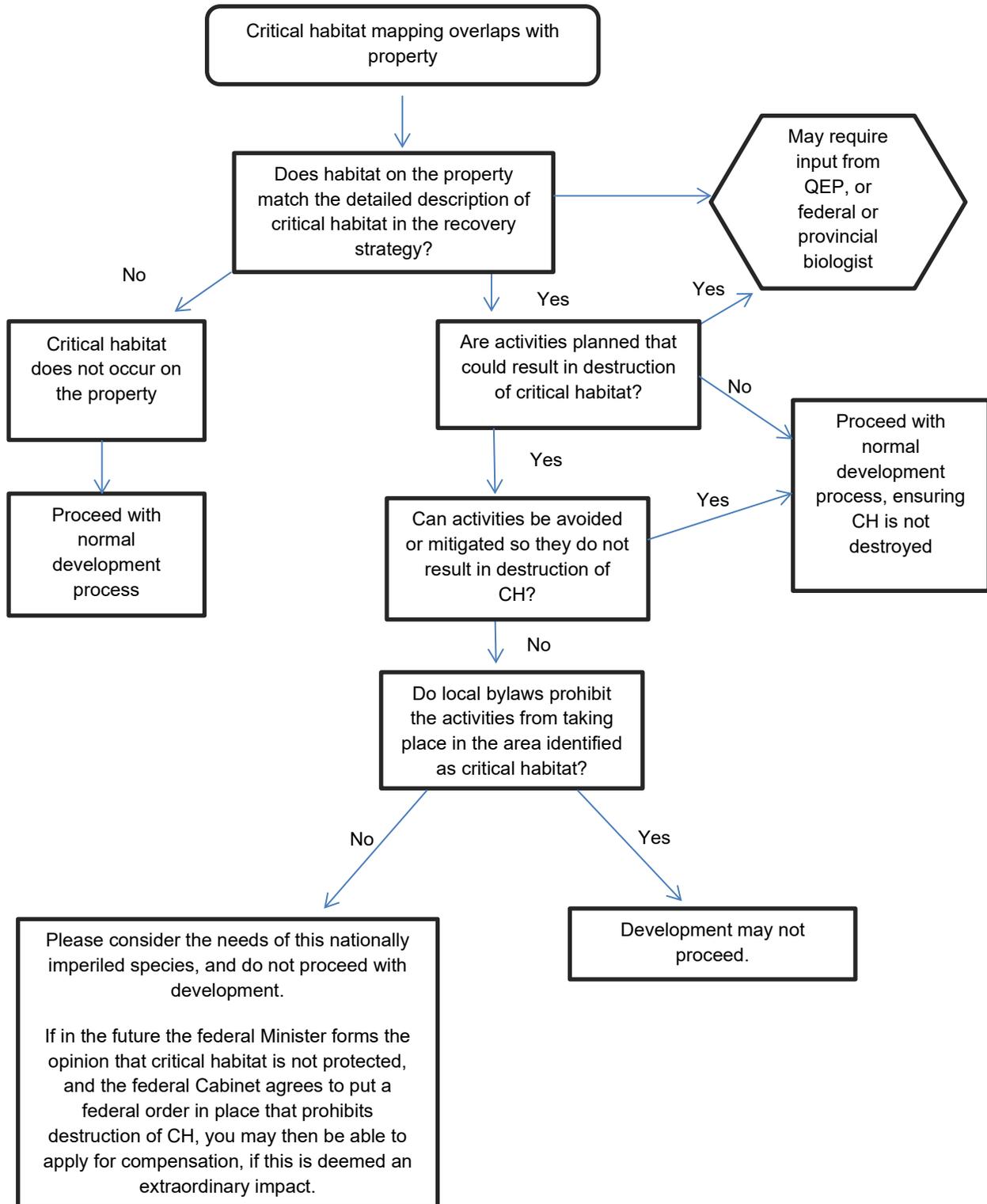
- Avoid development activities that disturb sensitive ecosystems and preventing polluting activities in or near sensitive ecosystems and their connectivity corridors (see Chapter 8, page 79 on Zoning; Chapter 9, page 96 on EDPAs; and Chapter 10, page 126 on Regulatory Bylaws)
- Enact specific Environmental Development Permit Areas to protect sensitive land, as well as the land needed to connect it, in your community. In addition to being a tool to alert local governments to development applications on sensitive ecosystems, some jurisdictions have more specific and rigorous EDPAs that protect high priority land from development. (See Chapter 9, page 96 on EDPAs.)
 - EDPAs can be used to manage activities that would otherwise destroy critical habitat for a SARA-listed species at risk.
 - For example, the City of Penticton has designated in its OCP an Environmental Protection area with its EDPA. The associated guidelines indicate that areas designated for environmental protection shall remain free of development in their natural condition except for fencing, trails, or works to preserve the natural habitat.¹³⁹
 - Alternative approaches are to use EDPAs as a flagging tool, enabling the local government to stipulate requirements prior to approving development. For example, the District of Summerland requires that development applications within the ESDPA be accompanied by an environmental assessment (EA), and that lands deemed highly environmentally sensitive in the EA be designated as non-disturbance areas, and protected through conservation covenants, parkland dedication, and other means. EAs must be prepared by a Registered Professional Biologist and follow specified Terms of Reference. The District may require environmental monitoring and/or bonding.¹⁴⁰
 - Using sensitive ecosystem mapping as the basis for the geographic location of EDPAs will often result in capturing critical habitat within the mapped area. For example, the District of Summerland has taken this approach to designating Environmentally Sensitive Areas and associated ESDPAs. Note, it is valuable to compare the location of EDPAs with mapped critical habitat on a regular basis.
- Require buffers between sensitive ecosystems/corridors and developed areas (see Chapter 9, page 96 on EDPAs; and Chapter 10, page 126 on Regulatory Bylaws).

¹³⁹ City of Penticton, Official Community Plan Bylaw No. 2019-08, at 5-141, online: [Source link](#).

¹⁴⁰ District of Summerland, Official Community Plan (27 July 2015), at 23-1 (PDF p 135), online: [Source link](#).

- Protect and, where needed, restore sensitive ecosystems and connectivity among them by designing recreation activities carefully, using covenants to retain sensitive ecosystems, planting native species, and eradicating alien invasive species (see Chapter 9, page 96 on OCPs; Chapter 14, page 156 Security and Covenants; and Chapter 10, page 126 on Regulatory Bylaws).

Figure 1. Decision tree that recommends how a local government could manage development proposals on critical habitat within their jurisdiction



Federal Funding Opportunities for SARA Species

The federal Habitat Stewardship Program for Species at Risk (HSP) provides funding for stewardship projects that implement activities to protect or conserve habitats for aquatic and terrestrial species at risk. The program focused on two objectives: species at risk recovery projects and projects addressing other priority species beyond the protection and recovery of species at risk under the *Species at Risk Act* (SARA) to prevent them from becoming a conservation concern. There are a number of activity categories that applicants must select from in their applications. For more information, see the website: [Link](#).

Aboriginal Fund for Species at Risk (AFSAR) provides funding to Aboriginal communities and organizations to protect and conserve habitat for species at risk. For more information, see the website: [Source link](#).

Species at Risk and Local Government: A Primer for British Columbia

To effectively manage for species at risk, local governments, developers, approval agencies and others need ready access to information on which listed species are likely to occur at a particular site and on what management strategies are appropriate for those that do.

SAR and Local Government: A Primer for BC is a web-based document hosted by the Stewardship Centre for BC that allows users to search for potential species occurrences by regional district and habitat type (<https://stewardshipcentrebc.ca/portfolio/sar-primer/>). For each species, users can generate a printable summary page with photographs, a life history summary, and general management information. The website also features stewardship practices guides that provide examples of good stewardship practices that address major threats to species at risk, including drainage maintenance in agricultural areas and riparian area management (<https://stewardshipcentrebc.ca/resources/>).

29.5 *Appendix E – The Importance of Mapping*

Why Mapping is Important

Ecosystem mapping is an essential prerequisite to making effective use of the bylaws presented in this toolkit, as it provides local governments with an understanding of the location, size, and current state of ESAs within their land base. Among other benefits, accurate ESA mapping provides up-front information to land users and developers and allows a local government to understand the ecosystem values on particular properties within a broader regional context.

Mapping ESAs can promote strategic, proactive, conservation-based land use planning and decision making that avoids further loss of sensitive ecosystems and builds connectivity between ESAs.

Maps are the clearest way to designate EDPAs and convey their meaning in OCPs. OCPs that describe EDPAs using general ecosystem terms (e.g., “all wetlands are considered EDPAs”) without accompanying maps are not always clear enough, nor do they give staff adequate direction and scientific defensibility to make site-specific land use decisions. In the absence of a map product that clearly shows the location of sensitive ecosystems, disputes can arise as to whether the site in question contains a viable example of a particular sensitive ecosystem. For example, there may be disagreement about whether a wet area is a true wetland, a seasonally partially inundated wetland, or merely a “wetted” area. A quality map product provides the scientific certainty that can also help to avoid legal issues.

Mapping of local sensitive ecosystems creates a common understanding of the importance of ecosystem values on specific pieces of property and engages and motivates staff and decision makers to protect ESAs. This information facilitates discussions between staff and landowners about appropriate land development and BMPs. Including detailed maps of sensitive ecosystems in habitat atlases or ecosystem inventories can assist local government staff because the maps show the boundaries of EDPAs. The maps give staff authority in front-counter discussions and place the onus on the applicant to conform to the EDPA guidelines.

Mapping of ESA can include sensitive ecosystems, locations of species at risk, special features, and rare landscape elements. If a local government has not made detailed maps of places where species at risk occur and if there is no money to create such maps, a local government may nevertheless be able to demonstrate due diligence for the protection and recovery of species at risk. They can, for example, map sensitive ecosystems and correlate them with species at risk that require those types of ecosystems as habitat. They can then enact regulations (bylaws or EDPAs) that protect the relevant ecosystem values. See [Appendix D](#) for further discussion of species at risk.

Mapping can use existing data if they are available and up-to-date. If such data is not available, creating new maps and inventories will require research, obtaining current air photos, and hiring ecosystem mappers. Several local governments have used students from community colleges and universities to help do the research involved in creating map databases. Reference the case study on Ecosystem Connectivity: Okanagan Wildlife Corridors at section [9.8.3](#) for an example of a mapping project that started as a partnership with a local university. Local governments can gather additional information about the location of landscape features by asking questions on building permit application forms and other municipal documents.

Scale

Mapping should occur at a scale of at least 1:20,000 and preferably at a more detailed scale (e.g., 1:10,000 or 1:5,000) with supplemental ground-truthing. The provincial and federal governments have assisted in the development of Sensitive Ecosystems Inventory (SEI) maps at a scale of 1:20,000 for Eastern Vancouver Island and the Gulf Islands, Sunshine Coast, and the Okanagan Valley (see <http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/sei/>). Several regional districts, municipalities, and some non-government organizations have also initiated SEI projects. Many rapidly urbanizing municipalities have already created their own detailed maps as well as user-friendly internet map servers available to the public.

Mapping efforts should attempt to ground-truth ESAs mapped from air photos to confirm ecosystem types, verify boundaries, and collect biological/ecological information on landscape conditions, threats, vegetation, disturbance history, and other factors. By confirming the data and refining the maps, ground-truthing raises the level of confidence in the accuracy of the ESA maps.

Keeping Mapping Up-to-Date

An important concept regarding ecosystem mapping is that maps provide a snapshot in time, a picture of the landscape at the time at which the air photos used for the mapping were taken. However, changes to the landscape are ongoing, and mapping must be an iterative process. It must be revisited at regular intervals to maintain and improve accuracy and to incorporate additional landscape information gained from public input, research projects, mapping from other sources, more recent air photo coverage, and from the process of approving DPs. All mapping contains errors and omissions, and it is important that local governments acknowledge this and actively solicit and incorporate input from community members and stakeholders to continue to improve the quality of and confidence in the mapping.

When Resources Are Scarce

Although many local governments have produced detailed site-level or site-specific maps, many have not yet dedicated resources to or acquired funding for comprehensive mapping of sensitive ecosystems within their area of jurisdiction. Some municipal and regional governments have discovered that by pooling resources and working cooperatively, large areas can be mapped at a significantly reduced cost. BC Assessment is just one example of an agency that regularly produces updated air photo coverage for property assessment purposes; there are many opportunities for cost-sharing to obtain more recent air photo coverage. In terms of budget, updating an existing ecosystem mapping product is much less expensive for local governments than producing original mapping.

Developing Customized Maps

Just as SEI mapping using fairly broad ecosystem classes can be derived from more detailed mapping such as

Terrestrial Ecosystem Mapping, even broader ESA categories can be determined from SEI mapping to highlight conservation priority areas. In areas where a large percentage of the landscape is occupied by sensitive ecosystems, local government planners, decision makers, and landowners can be overwhelmed by a map in which much of the region appears to be covered by sensitive ecosystems. For presentation purposes and for determining conservation priorities for an area, a map that simplifies the data by ‘lumping’ the SEI classes into classes such as ESA 1, 2, and 3 areas can provide a means by which the areas and ecosystems of highest conservation priority are clearly identified.

Mapping Landscape Connectivity

Ecosystem mapping is also helpful in planning for ecosystem connectivity, which is an important element in conserving biodiversity. “Connectivity” refers to the extent to which large natural areas (sometimes called “ecosystem patches”) remain connected by natural corridors or other connective elements. Human activity tends to reduce connectivity, which in turn makes it harder for plant and animal species to move between natural areas and impairs the ability of those areas to provide ecosystem services. Local governments should therefore strongly consider developing regional connectivity strategies as part of their broader conservation efforts.

For more information on connectivity strategies, including a discussion on how some of the tools featured in the Green Bylaws Toolkit can be used to plan for and preserve connectivity, see the Okanagan Collaborative Conservation Program (OCCP)’s *Guide to Designing and Implementing Ecosystem Connectivity in the Okanagan*, available at: [Source link](#). See also the case study on Ecosystem Connectivity: Okanagan Wildlife Corridors at section **9.8.3**, which describes an initiative of which OCCP has been an integral part.

Importance of Biological/Ecological Expertise on Staff

In planning to conserve sensitive ecosystems, it is important to have staff who have expertise in biology and ecology and who understand BMPs. Local government staff must have the

necessary scientific expertise to be able to draft, interpret, and correctly implement environmental legislation that best fits the needs and stated goals and objectives of their communities. Environmental planners with a biology/ecology background are also able to evaluate potential impacts of proposed activity and the soundness of proposed habitat mitigation measures and assign appropriate conditions for DPs. In many cases, a site visit by an environmental planner can quickly resolve landowner questions regarding potential environmental impacts within mapped EDPAs. Sometimes landowners may avoid the expense of hiring an outside biologist to do a full ecological evaluation of proposed activity in cases where either the area in question is not representative of a sensitive ecosystem, or where impacts are negligible and a full evaluation is not warranted.

Environmental planners are often the most appropriate persons to enforce environmental bylaws because they know how to gather samples from the environment that will stand as evidence of offences. Finally, staff with ecological expertise fulfill an important educational role, both with the public and with landowners or developers seeking approval for development projects.

Environmental management staff members have formed the Municipal Environmental Managers Committee in BC to share information and strategies. It is currently run by the City of Richmond environment staff; prospective members can contact Richmond to request to join.

Shared Environmental Planner

An innovative and highly successful initiative in the South Okanagan found a solution to the problem of local governments that lack the resources to hire a full-time environmental planner. Facilitated by the South Okanagan Similkameen Conservation Program (SOSCP) as part of a regional environmental planning roundtable, municipalities are collaborating to build scientific and technical capacity through sharing the services of an environmental planner (<https://soscp.org/about-soscp/land-use/resources-for-planners/>). This collaborative approach not only cuts costs, but also provides excellent opportunities for information sharing between municipalities.

29.6 Appendix F – Local Government Jurisdiction and the Agricultural Land Reserve

This Appendix provides an overview of the farmland protection regime in British Columbia, with notes on how this affects the jurisdiction of local and First Nations governments to regulate farming activities.

The Agricultural Land Reserve

The backbone of farmland protection in British Columbia is the Agricultural Land Reserve (ALR), a provincial land use designation assigned to land containing Class 1-5 soils. The *Agricultural Land Commission Act (ALCA)* establishes the ALR for the purposes of protecting agricultural land and encouraging farming.¹⁴¹ The *ALCA* prohibits the use of ALR land for non-farm uses,¹⁴² as defined in the regulations¹⁴³, and prevents local and First Nations governments from permitting such uses¹⁴⁴ except with permission of the Agricultural Land Commission, which is the administrative body that oversees the ALR.¹⁴⁵

The *ALCA* regulations also set out permitted uses of ALR land and establish what uses local and First Nations governments may prohibit or regulate.¹⁴⁶ Of particular note, the following ecological and research uses are permitted in the ALR and may be prohibited by local and First Nations governments:

- Biodiversity conservation, passive recreation, heritage, wildlife and scenery viewing purposes as long as the buildings do not exceed 100 m² for each parcel;
- Open land park for those purposes just listed; and
- Education and research as long as the buildings do not exceed 100 m².¹⁴⁷

In addition, some provincial protected area designations established under other legislation are permitted in the ALR,

¹⁴¹ *Agricultural Land Commission Act*, SBC 2002, c 36, at s.6.

¹⁴² *Agricultural Land Commission Act*, at s.20(1).

¹⁴³ *Agricultural Land Reserve Use, Subdivision and Procedure Regulation*, B.C. Reg. 171/2002 at ss. 2-3

¹⁴⁴ *Agricultural Land Commission Act* at s.18.

¹⁴⁵ *Agricultural Land Commission Act* at s.4.

¹⁴⁶ *Agricultural Land Reserve Use, Subdivision and Procedure Regulation* at ss.2-3.

¹⁴⁷ *Agricultural Land Reserve Use, Subdivision and Procedure Regulation* at s.3(1)(f, g, i).

and local and First Nations governments have no authority to regulate or prohibit them. These include ecological reserves, parks, protected areas, wildlife management areas, and recreation reserves.¹⁴⁸

Farming Bylaws

In some circumstances local governments may enact farm bylaws that regulate or prohibit other aspects of farm uses, such as how farming operations are to be carried out and what types of buildings and equipment may be used. These bylaws require the Minister's approval, and may only be passed by local governments that have been specifically designated by the province.¹⁴⁹ To date, only four local governments have been granted this authority – the City of Kelowna, the Township of Langley, the City of Abbotsford, and the Corporation of Delta.¹⁵⁰

The Farm Practices Protection (Right to Farm) Act

BC's farmland protection regime is further strengthened by the *Farm Practices Protection (Right to Farm) Act (FPPRTF Act)*. The Act protects farmers from being liable in nuisance for any odour, noise, dust or other disturbance arising from normal farm practices,¹⁵¹ so long as those practices: 1) take place on ALR land or land on which farm use is allowed; 2) do not offend the *Environmental Management Act*, the *Integrated Pest Management Act*, the *Health Act*, or their regulations; and 3) do not offend any land use regulation.¹⁵² Farm practices that meet these requirements are also exempt from compliance with municipal fireworks, weapons, nuisance, animals and firearms bylaws enacted under the *Community Charter*, as well as regional district animal, noise, nuisance and fireworks bylaws enacted under the *Local Government Act*.¹⁵³

¹⁴⁸ *Agricultural Land Reserve Use, Subdivision and Procedure Regulation* at s.3(4).

¹⁴⁹ *Local Government Act*, ss.481(2) and 552-553.

¹⁵⁰ *Right to Farm Regulation* BC Reg. 261/97.

¹⁵¹ *Farm Practices Protection (Right to Farm) Act*, RSBC 1996, c 131, at s.2(1).

¹⁵² *Farm Practices Protection (Right to Farm) Act* at s.2(2).

¹⁵³ *Farm Practices Protection (Right to Farm) Act* at s.2(3).

Putting It All Together – What Jurisdiction Do Local Governments Have over Farmland?

The BC farmland protection regime has significant legal strength. The *ALCA* and its regulations prevail over all other provincial laws, apart from some environmental laws.¹⁵⁴ From a land use perspective, all local and First Nations government land use bylaws must be consistent with the *ALCA*, its regulations, and the orders of the Agricultural Land Commission.¹⁵⁵ Bylaws that are inconsistent (i.e. that permit non-farm uses or impede the purposes of the ALR) are of no force or effect to the extent of the inconsistency.¹⁵⁶ As noted above, local and First Nations governments may not regulate and neighbours have no legal recourse for the nuisance-type impacts of normal farm practices on agricultural land, and farm bylaws may only be passed with provincial approval by local governments specifically designated by the province.

Despite these limitations, local governments do retain some authority to regulate farm uses. Both the *ALCA* and the *FPPRTF Act* preserve local government land use authority over farmland. Under the *FPPRTF Act*, farmers are protected from nuisance claims only so long as their farm operations comply with any land use regulations,¹⁵⁷ and bylaws that restrict (but do not prohibit) farm uses on ALR land are not inconsistent with the *ALCA* and its regulations for that reason alone.¹⁵⁸

Consequently, local governments still have meaningful land use regulation authority on agricultural land that can be used to further build and restore ecosystem connectivity. For example, local governments can use their zoning and DPA authority to shape the location of farm buildings, ancillary activities such as parking, and commercial uses in favour of green infrastructure values. A good example of this is the City

¹⁵⁴ Per the Agricultural Land Commission Act at s.2(1): these are the Interpretation Act, the Environment and Land Use Act and the Environmental Management Act.

¹⁵⁵ Agricultural Land Commission Act at s.46.

¹⁵⁶ Agricultural Land Commission Act at s.46(4)-(5).

¹⁵⁷ *Farm Practices Protection (Right to Farm) Act* at s.2(2)(c).

¹⁵⁸ *Agricultural Land Commission Act* at s.46(6).

of Kelowna's Farm Protection DPA for protection of agriculture on land in the ALR to establish landscape buffers for buildings and facilities.¹⁵⁹

ALR land is a key component of the rural landscape, and as such, strategic land use planning offers several significant opportunities for implementing a regional green infrastructure network. First, keeping ALR land in agricultural production provides ecosystem services and rainwater infiltration, and may foster biodiversity. Second, regulating the siting of farm buildings and other uses can cluster them away from corridors and ESAs, such as riparian areas.

Case Study: Langley Ecological Services Initiative

Beginning in January 2016, the Township of Langley partnered with the Langley Sustainable Agriculture Foundation and the Canada Ecological Services Initiative (now, Farmland Advantage) to run a pilot project called the Langley Ecological Services Initiative (LESI). LESI is "a Payment for Ecosystem Services program that pays agricultural producers to use maintenance and enhancement practices that result in an increase in ecological and environmental integrity."¹⁶⁰ LESI ran until December 2019, with results presented to Langley Council in February 2020. It is anticipated that LESI will be extended and expanded, subject to approval of the 2021 budget.

Eleven farms within the Bertrand Creek watershed area of the Township participated in LESI. This area was selected due to the intensity of agricultural activity and presence of species at risk, among other features. The farms are all located within the Agricultural Land Reserve and most meet BC Assessment's criteria for farm status. Advisors from the provincial Environmental Farm Plan Program were contracted to conduct a riparian health assessment for each participant farm, and then identified action items that would enhance ecosystem services on that specific farm. Participants received an annual payment of \$1,500 for each year of the program. Some of the participant farms cost-shared in

¹⁵⁹ City of Kelowna, 2030 Official Community Plan Bylaw 10500, Chapter 15: Farm Protection DP Guidelines (2011), online: [Source link](#). Note: this is maintained and strengthened in the draft version of the City of Kelowna's Official Community Plan 2040 (November 2020), at p 230 (PDF p 263), online: [Source link](#).

¹⁶⁰ Langley Sustainable Agriculture Foundation, Final Report of the Langley Ecological Services Initiative 2015-2019 to the Township of Langley (10 February 2015), at 5 (E.1 – Page 6), [Source link](#).["LSAF Final Report"].

riparian planting, invasive weed control, erosion control and nutrient management initiatives. The Langley Sustainable Agriculture Foundation's Final Report on the LESI recommends that the Township seek funding for a long-term permanent LESI, establish an Ecological Services Fund based on a parcel levy (with a suggestion of \$10 per parcel), expand the LESI program to other geographic areas of the Township, establish an advisory committee that would recommend to the Township an overall program framework,¹⁶¹ and require work to be completed before compensation is paid, as well as scaling payment to the extent of work required and the likely benefit to the ecosystem, among other factors.¹⁶²

The Township had prepared an Agricultural Viability Strategy in 2013, and one of its objectives was to encourage farmers to enhance their farm stewardship practices, with an associated action to undertake a pilot project to support the principles of payment for ecological services.¹⁶³ LESI fulfilled this action.

The LESI included a survey of residents that gauged support for the concept of paying farmers for ecosystem services. A majority of respondents (68%) did support this, and only 18% did not.¹⁶⁴ More information about the LESI pilot project, including the invitation and selection process for participants, community engagement initiatives, and detailed expenditures of the project, can be found in the Langley Sustainable Agriculture Foundation's Final Report of the LESI: [Download link](#); and on the [Township of Langley's website](#).

Case Study: Saanich Deposit of Fill Bylaw on ALR Lands

The District of Saanich enacted its Deposit of Fill Bylaw¹⁶⁵ in 2012 and requires a permit when a person plans to change the grade of land by adding fill or removing soil, place more than 40 cubic meters of fill in any one calendar year, or remove any soil from their property. The Bylaw refers to

¹⁶¹ *LSAF Final Report*, see note x, at 4 (E.1 – Page 5).

¹⁶² *LSAF Final Report*, see note x, at 17-18 (E.1 – Page 18—E.1 – Page 19).

¹⁶³ Township of Langley, *Agricultural Viability Strategy* (2013), at 87, online: [Source link](#).

¹⁶⁴ *LSAF Final Report*, see note x, at 16 (E.1 – Page 17).

¹⁶⁵ District of Saanich, *Deposit of Fill Bylaw No. 9204* (2012), online: [Source link](#).

Saanich’s OCP policy to “discourage the deposit of fill on rural and Agricultural Land Reserve lands that results in the soil’s agricultural capability being diminished.”

For this reason, it includes additional requirements for land within the ALR. First, as part of the application a report from a Professional Agrologist identifying the impact of the filling on the agricultural capability of the land is required. Second, if the land is either within a floodway or the fill amount meets a certain volume threshold and is permitted as a farm use under s. 2(2)(d) of the *Agricultural Land Reserve Use, Subdivision and Procedure Regulation*,¹⁶⁶ then in addition to obtaining a permit, the activity must comply with the regulations in the bylaw applicable to non-floodway lands, and unless permitted under the *Water Sustainability Act* or *Environmental Management Act*, a permit will not be issued where the placement of fill will cause danger on or to adjacent land, structures, or rights-of-way, or foul, obstruct or impede the flow of any stream. Confirmation, authorization or, in some cases, notice from the Agricultural Land Commission is required before a permit will be issued. Third, a permit may be refused if the proposed deposit of fill on rural zoned lands or ALR lands may result in the agricultural capability of the soil being diminished. Finally, applications for land in the ALR must pay related fees to the Agricultural Land Commission in addition to the permit fees to Saanich.

Saanich had initially prohibited depositing fill in a floodway, however, for land in the ALR, the Agricultural Land Commission regulates the construction of berms so Saanich determined it did not have authority to do so.¹⁶⁷ Therefore, Saanich amended the Bylaw to prohibit building “dikes” in all floodways instead, including in the ALR. This prevents works that could potentially damage off-channel fish habitat in the ALR in a designated floodplain. This approach has allowed Saanich to prevent proposals to use dikes on ALR lands that would have a negative impact on floodplain capacity and fish access to seasonal habitat.

District of Saanich, Deposit of Fill Bylaw: [Source link](#).

¹⁶⁶ BC Reg.171/2002, at s 2(2)(d): “land development works including clearing, levelling, draining, berming, irrigating and construction of reservoirs and ancillary works if the works are required for farm use of that farm.”

¹⁶⁷ *Agricultural Land Reserve Use Regulation*, B.C. Reg. 30/2019, at s 6.

Other Resources

For further information, see the Ministry of Agriculture’s “Guide for Bylaw Development in Farming Areas”: [Source link](#).

29.7 Appendix G – Local Government Jurisdiction and Mining Operations

Mines are often a source of concern to local governments and their citizens. While a mine may mean new jobs and economic opportunities, it can also have undesirable impacts on a community such as noise, dust, pollution, and environmental damage. Because mining is regulated by the province, many local governments may feel that they lack the jurisdiction to address these issues. It is true that local governments’ jurisdiction to regulate mining is limited, but not entirely so. This document provides an overview of the principal limitations on local governments’ jurisdiction over mining, as well as some of the ways in which they remain free to act.

The province of BC regulates mining under a number of statutes, including the *Mineral Tenure Act*, the *Mines Act*, the *Coal Act*, and the regulations under these Acts. The province has not delegated any mining-specific bylaw powers to local governments, meaning that local governments generally cannot directly regulate or prohibit a mine. However, local governments may still be able to regulate or prohibit some of the activities and effects associated with mining by using other bylaw powers, so long as they keep in mind the limitations discussed below.

The first limitation is that the bylaw in question must not conflict with provincial mining laws. Provincial laws “override” local bylaws to the extent of any inconsistency between them – a rule known as “provincial paramountcy”.¹⁶⁸ Because mining permits are issued under provincial legislation, they will also override bylaws to the extent of any inconsistency. However, a bylaw is only considered “inconsistent” with a provincial law if it is impossible to comply with both of them at the same time – for example, because the bylaw prohibits

¹⁶⁸ Paramountcy is a common-law principle, but it has also been codified in s. 10(1) of the *Community Charter*.

something that the provincial law requires, or vice versa;¹⁶⁹ or if the bylaw “frustrates the purpose” of the provincial law.¹⁷⁰ So long as a local government does not create this sort of “impossible dual compliance” situation, and it does not frustrate the purpose of the provincial regime (for example, by rendering a permit under the *Mines Act* useless because a bylaw prohibits soil removal over a certain volume), it may pass bylaws that impose different or stricter requirements than provincial laws.

The second limitation is that bylaws that regulate land use, such as zoning and Development Permit Areas, do not apply to mines. This is because the *Community Charter* and *Local Government Act* specifically exclude “mines and minerals” from the definition of “land” used in those Acts,¹⁷¹ which in turn means that mines cannot be regulated through “land use” powers. BC courts have interpreted “mines” for purposes of the exemption as including the extraction activities and any associated activities that are carried out on-site. Related activities carried out off-site are not part of the “mine” and may be regulated or even prohibited by land use bylaws. For example, off-site stockpiling and processing of pumice from a pumice mine was found by the court to be subject to local government jurisdiction to prohibit the activity though land use bylaws.¹⁷² For the purposes of the exemption, “mines” has also been interpreted as including a quarry operation along with its site reclamation, provided the reclamation activity is integral to restoring the affected landform.¹⁷³

Local governments should keep in mind that any zoning bylaws that prohibit mining-related activities such as on-site processing will need to be in place before those activities begin, and possibly before the activities are approved (such as through a mining permit). Otherwise, the activities may be able to lawfully continue as non-conforming uses under ss. 528-531 of the *Local Government Act*.

¹⁶⁹ This principle has been endorsed by the courts in a number of cases. For example, in *Squamish (District) v. Great Pacific Pumice Inc.*, 2003 BCCA 404, the BC Court of Appeal noted (at para. 64): “...[where] there is no conflict between the surface right the respondent seeks to exercise and the appellant’s bylaw, of the sort that makes impossible compliance with both enactments, the provincial legislation presents no impediment to the enforcement of the zoning bylaw.”

¹⁷⁰ *Peachland (District) v. Peachland Self Storage Ltd.*, 2012 BCSC 1872.

¹⁷¹ The definition of “land” is found in the schedule of the *Community Charter*. The definition is also applicable to the *Local Government Act* through Section 5.1 of that Act.

¹⁷² *Squamish (District) v. Great Pacific Pumice Inc.*, 2003 CarswellBC 1643, 2003 BCCA 404.

¹⁷³ *Cowichan Valley (Regional District) v. Cobble Hill Holdings Ltd.*, 2016 BCCA 432 (B.C. C.A.), at para 6, leave to appeal ref’d (2017), [2016] S.C.C.A. No. 558 (S.C.C.).

Finally, there is a third limitation that may apply if a mine is located on provincial Crown land (as is often the case). When the provincial government is operating on or using provincial Crown land, it is not bound to follow any local bylaws that apply to that land,¹⁷⁴ and this immunity may extend to a mining company if it is acting as an agent of the Crown. However, if the company is a tenant of the province pursuing a private profit, it will not be immune from local bylaws.¹⁷⁵

For a more in-depth discussion of these issues, including suggestions on how various bylaw powers might be used to control the potential adverse impacts of a mine, see the 2012 University of Victoria Environmental Law Centre publication *Mitigating Community Impacts of Mining Operations: Options for Local Governments*, available online: [Source link](#).

¹⁷⁴ This is due to s. 14(2) of the *BC Interpretation Act*, which states that "... an enactment that would bind or affect the government in the use or development of land, or in the planning, construction, alteration, servicing, maintenance or use of improvements, as defined in the *Assessment Act*, does not bind or affect the government." "Enactment" is defined as including bylaws.

¹⁷⁵ *Squamish (District) v. Great Pacific Pumice Inc.*, 2000 BCCA 328, at para. 25

29.8 **Appendix H – Climate Change and Local Government Planning**

Local governments have a unique and critical role to play in managing the risks of a changing climate. While all levels of government have important adaptation responsibilities, the local nature of many climate impacts means that municipalities are often the first level of government citizens turn to and who have responsibility for the effective management of risks, protecting community safety and promoting economic sustainability. Municipalities are well positioned to implement adaptive measures, particularly through processes such as land use planning, community energy planning and mechanisms like zoning or permit regulations. For many communities, changes in climate variability, as reflected in less predictable weather events, may represent a greater challenge for planning than will changes in average climatic conditions. [Source link.](#)

Many comprehensive resources have been written to assist local governments in their initiatives to achieve both climate change mitigation (i.e. the reduction of the problem of climate change itself, primarily through controlling greenhouse gas emissions) and climate change adaptation (i.e. dealing with the problems created by climate change, such as rising sea levels and increased fire and flood risks). The purpose of this Appendix is to provide a brief overview of some of the means and initiatives by which local governments are addressing both mitigation and adaptation, with the main focus of this Appendix being on adaptation, and to provide links to other resources that local governments may find useful. A case study of the City of Vancouver's Climate Change Adaptation Strategy is included.

Mitigation and Climate Action

Local governments from across BC signed a Climate Action Charter with the Province and the Union of BC Municipalities (UBCM) on September 26, 2007, committing to a goal of becoming carbon neutral by 2012.

Local Governments throughout the province are actively involved in initiatives related to sustainable communities, climate change and energy. Communities have engaged in a wide variety of projects intended to: plan 'smart communities', reduce the negative environmental effects of development,

retrofit existing community infrastructure, redirect demand for energy from renewable sources, draw energy from waste and, in general, reduce the carbon footprint of communities.

As of February 2021, 187 of 190 local governments from across BC have joined with the Province and the Union of BC Municipalities to find ways to tackle the challenges posed by climate change by pledging to take action to significantly cut both corporate and community-wide greenhouse gas emissions.¹⁷⁶

Local governments have also pledged to measure and report on their community's greenhouse gas emissions profile and work to create compact, more energy efficient communities.

Carbon neutrality involves measuring the greenhouse gas emissions that come from government operations such as buildings and fleet vehicles and then reducing those emissions to net zero. Governments achieve carbon neutrality by reducing emissions where possible, by purchasing carbon offsets to compensate for their greenhouse gas emissions or by developing projects to offset emissions. Such projects may include converting to energy efficient buildings and replacing old fleet vehicles and buses with hybrids.

The UBCM and the provincial government have worked together to define a range of actions that can affect climate change, build local government capacity to plan and implement climate change initiatives, support local governments in taking actions to make their own operations carbon neutral by 2012, and share information to support climate change activities. Many local governments committed to carbon neutrality by 2050, including the Cities of Burnaby, New Westminster, Surrey and Vancouver. Thirty-three local governments achieved carbon neutrality by 2012;¹⁷⁷ by 2018, this had risen to 50 local governments.¹⁷⁸

Other municipalities have not yet committed to carbon neutrality but have made significant reduction goals. For example, the City of Nanaimo committed to reducing its

TERMINOLOGY

Adaptation: responding to climate impacts

Mitigation: reducing GHG emissions

¹⁷⁶ Government of British Columbia, "Climate Action Charter" (accessed 3 February 2021), online: [Source link](#).

¹⁷⁷ Ministry of Community, Sport and Cultural Development, "The Climate Action Revenue Incentive Program (CARIP): Summary Report on Local Government Actions 2012" (2013), at 2 (PDF p 3), online: [Source link](#).

¹⁷⁸ British Columbia Climate Action Revenue Incentive Program, "Summary Report on Local Government Climate Actions 2018" (September 2019), at 4, online: [Source link](#).

emission to between 50% to 58% below 2010 levels by 2030, and between 94% and 107% below 2010 levels by 2050. The Bowen Island Municipality's Climate Action Strategy makes an aspirational statement rather than a firm commitment: it states that the municipality "could cut emissions dramatically, and potentially to zero by 2050."¹⁷⁹

Tangible Climate Action

Local governments have committed to a host of actions to propel themselves toward their emissions reduction commitments: measures to support a transition to zero emission vehicles, investing in and expanding public transit, creating "compact, complete communities" which reduces the need to travel by car, converting all oil heating systems to low carbon heating systems, facilitating energy upgrades in existing buildings, creating urban forest strategies (including planting trees to sequester carbon and establishing connectivity between ESAs), engaging in public outreach and education, and lobbying higher levels of government for climate action.¹⁸⁰

As part of an emissions reduction plan, local governments should include reporting requirements to ensure accountability. The Township of Langley directed staff to establish a "carbon budget" for corporate and community emissions related to planning and land development and include a broader transportation analysis, which is aligned with limiting warming to the 1.5 degree predictive safe limit; and to report back annually to Council regarding the depletion of the remaining carbon budget to facilitate real-time policy decision.¹⁸¹

After declaring a climate emergency, many local governments first asked staff to report back to Council before committing to climate-related actions. For example, though it had previously committed to becoming a 100% renewable energy city by 2050,¹⁸² as part of its climate emergency declaration the Regional District of Central Kootenay directed

¹⁷⁹ Bowen Island Municipality, Climate Action Strategy 2020," at 6, online: [Source link](#).

¹⁸⁰ See the City of Port Moody's climate emergency resolution for the types of lobbying efforts the a local government may make in relation to higher levels of government: City of Port Moody, Regular Meeting of Council (June 11, 2019), at 4, online: [Source link](#).

¹⁸¹ Township of Langley, "Regular Evening Meeting of Council, July 22, 2019, Minutes," at 4, online: [Source link](#).

¹⁸² A 100% renewable energy city is "a target to generating enough renewable energy to meet or exceed the energy that is consumed within their jurisdiction for building operations, transportation, and electricity sectors" (Regional District of Central Kootenay, "RDCK commits to 100% renewable energy by 2050" (30 April 2018), online: [Source link](#).

staff to report back in 150 days on ways to improve on what it was doing, speed up its timelines and create a cohesive document outlining all of its climate mitigation efforts. The Township of Langley also asked staff to present at a future Council meeting on prescriptive policies to enhance climate mitigation and adaptation.

Resources on Climate Action and Mitigation

1. [The Climate Action Toolkit](#) (Toolkit) is provided by a three-way partnership between the Province, the Union of British Columbia Municipalities and Smart Planning for Communities, a program of the Fraser Basin Council. The Toolkit provides BC communities with the latest news, best practices and practical advice to help them reduce greenhouse gas emissions and implement their Climate Action Charter commitments. The Toolkit also provides guidance and resources to support local governments to take a more integrated approach to planning that will lead to more resilient, complete, compact and livable communities.

See also <http://www.toolkit.bc.ca/success-stories> for a list of climate action initiatives undertaken by BC local governments.

2. The Climate Action Charter: [Source link](#).

Adapting to Climate Change

The following text is adapted in part from West Coast Environmental Law's "Preparing for Climate Change: An Implementation Guide for Local Governments in British Columbia".

The goal of climate change adaptation is to make communities more resilient to the effects of climate change by reducing their vulnerability and risk. This may include, for example, shoreline buffering or other actions to address rising sea levels, addressing increased wildfire and flooding risks, or adopting water conservation strategies and encouraging the use of drought-tolerant plant species to address the risk of water shortages.

Even the most stringent global mitigation efforts cannot avoid the climatic consequences of increased CO2 in the atmosphere. For this reason, planning for adaptation is absolutely necessary; particularly to address near-term impacts. If we do not significantly reduce GHG emissions, climate change in the long-term is likely to exceed the capacity of natural, managed and human systems to remain stable or shift without serious disruption. A mix of adaptation and mitigation measures diminishes the risks of unmanageable change. A strategy of adaptation and mitigation is especially important because of the stress on global systems from other human impacts such as ecological fragmentation, land use change, and pollution. Both strategies need to be part of policies and fiscal directives especially for those involved in development and land-use planning.

– Land Trust Alliance of BC, [Mitigating and Adapting to Climate Change Through the Conservation of Nature](#).

Broadly speaking, climate change adaptation initiatives should involve the following steps:

Step 1: Assessment. The local government should assess how climate change is likely to affect the community, so that priorities for action can be identified.

Step 2: Identify Options. The local government should identify and evaluate the various options, strategies and actions that are available in order to respond to the issues identified in Step 1.

Step 3: Implementation. Options for implementing climate adaptation initiatives are discussed below. Implementation should include ongoing monitoring of results. Local governments should be prepared to update their strategies and decisions over time to reflect new information, priorities or resources.

Climate adaptation initiatives can be implemented in several different ways. Some communities prefer to directly incorporate climate change adaptation measures into their existing plans and strategies for land use and infrastructure, for example, by including relevant provisions in OCPs or zoning bylaws. This is sometimes referred to as “mainstreaming”. Other communities choose to develop independent “adaptation strategies”. Where this approach is chosen, additional steps will need to be taken to integrate the strategy into local planning documents and decision-making processes.

For best practices and suggestions on how the tools in the Green Bylaws Toolkit can be used to implement climate adaptation initiatives, including numerous examples of how BC local governments are already doing so, [see *Preparing for Climate Change: An Implementation Guide for Local Governments in British Columbia*](#).

Case Study: City of Vancouver (Climate Change Adaptation Strategy)

In 2007, Vancouver City Council directed staff to examine potential impacts of climate change on the City's infrastructure and to report back with measures that should be taken to minimize these impacts. A Climate Adaptation Working Group was initiated and included staff from across

the City. In 2010, the City joined other local governments in a Local Governments for Sustainability (ICLEI) pilot project with a goal of developing and implementing a climate change adaptation strategy over two years. There were four main steps in developing the strategy. First, the Pacific Climate Impacts Consortium at the University of Victoria used climate models to identify anticipated regional climate changes. Impacts from these changes were identified across the city. Second, the impacts were prioritized based on vulnerability and risk assessments. Third, workshops were used to brainstorm adaptation measures to prepare for or respond to the impacts. Fourth, the identified adaptation measures were evaluated and reviewed.

The City adopted the adaptation strategy in July 2012 and updated it in 2018. It identifies three anticipated climate change impacts as being most relevant to the City: hotter, drier summers; warmer, wetter winters; and sea level rise.

In response to these anticipated impacts, the plan recommends five core action areas: Climate Robust Infrastructure; Climate Resilient Buildings; Healthy and Vigorous Natural Areas and Green Space; Connected and Prepared Communities; and Coastal Preparedness. These core action areas are supported by more than 100 specific action items, with priority actions flagged and each action assigned a timeline.

Since the publication of the plan, the City of Vancouver has taken a number of steps towards implementation. These include finishing three of five phases of the Coastal Flood Risk Assessment, the Urban Forest Action Plan which targets neighbourhoods with high temperature and high heat vulnerability for tree planning, and changing the way it designs and approaches drainage. Development of the backup power policy is underway, as is regional collaboration on flood hazard management and other issues. Finally, since January 2012 the City has been encouraging the use of increased flood construction levels (FCLs) while it completes its modelling to inform bylaw amendments that will address FCLs.

The City has embedded its Climate Change Adaptation Strategy in a range of programs and plans, stating: “Governance supporting the institutionalization of climate

change adaptation will ensure it is embedded as a foundational consideration and integrated across plans.”¹⁸³ This integration is shown below. One of the goals of the Climate Adaptation Plan is to integrate a climate change adaptation lens into local policies, strategies and planning.

Table from the City of Vancouver’s Sustainability Group, *Climate Change Adaptation Strategy (2018 Update and Action Plan)*, at page 23, online: [Source link](#).

Table 3. Example of the Integration of Various Vancouver Plans and Programs (by Kari Dow)

Greenest City Action Plan	Resilient City Strategy	Healthy City Strategy
Zero Emissions Building Plan	Resilient Neighbourhoods Program	Housing Vancouver
Green Building Policy for Rezoning	Resilient Neighbourhood Design	A City of Reconciliation
Renewable City Strategy	Climate Change Adaptation Strategy	Creative City
Electric Vehicle Ecosystem Strategy	Coastal Flood Risk Assessment	Mayor’s Task Force on Mental Health and Addictions
Rezoning Policy for Sustainable Large Developments	Earthquake Preparedness Strategy	Mayor’s Engaged City Task Force
Rain City Strategy	Disaster Support Hub Initiative	Social Infrastructure Plan
Water Conservation Strategy		Vancouver Economic Action Plan
Biodiversity Strategy		
VanPlay		
Transportation 2040		

Resources on Climate Change Adaptation

1. *Preparing for Climate Change: An Implementation Guide for Local Governments in British Columbia*: West Coast Environmental Law produced this Implementation Guide to assist local government staff and elected officials to plan and prepare for climate change by making their communities more resilient to potential impacts. The Guide outlines the tools, including many bylaw approaches outlined in the Green Bylaws Toolkit, available to local government to implement climate change adaptation strategies. It also explores emergency management planning, financial planning and reporting, asset management, infrastructure and civic building policy and building regulation.

2. *Model Climate Resilient Subdivision and Development Servicing Bylaw and Guidance Document*

As part of its Communities Adapting to Climate Change Initiative, the Columbia Basin Trust commissioned a model climate resilient subdivision and development services bylaw and explanatory guidance document for communities in the

¹⁸³ City of Vancouver, *Climate Adaptation Strategy (2018 Update and Action Plan)*, at 23, online: [Source link](#).

Columbia Basin. The purpose of the model bylaw is to assist municipalities to increase resilience to potential impacts of future climate by updating subdivision and development services bylaws, bylaws that are often identified by staff and community members as out of date and an obstacle to community climate resilience.

Model bylaw: [Source link](#).

Guidance Document: [Source link](#).

3. *Mitigating and Adapting to Climate Change Through the Conservation of Nature*: This report, prepared by the Land Trust Alliance of British Columbia, provides an extensive overview of the role that natural ecosystems play in mitigating and adapting to climate change, including a summary of the ecosystem services that may be provided by different land types in BC. It also discusses the projected impacts of climate change on BC ecosystems, as well as provincial and local strategies to reduce these impacts, with an emphasis on conservation and ecosystem protection. Page 44 features a table that ranks different BC ecosystem types in terms of conservation priority.
4. *Climate Change Adaptation for Local Governments: A Resource Guide*: This resource guide published by the Pacific Institute for Climate Solutions compiles numerous links to resources and case studies from around the world (including many from BC) that may be of interest to local governments looking to implement climate change adaptation measures.
5. *Adapting to Climate Change: An Introduction for Canadian Municipalities*: A guide to climate change adaptation published by Natural Resources Canada, including a number of case studies from across Canada on how to integrate climate change considerations into municipal decision-making. These include case studies on the City of Kamloops' Wildfire Protection Plan, and Metro Vancouver's Stormwater Management Plan.
6. *Adaptation Guides*: Natural Resources Canada maintains a webpage with links to climate change

adaptation guides developed with the support of the Climate Change Impacts and Adaptation Division. These include guides on addressing coastal sea level rise, adaptation measures for urban forests, watershed planning, and numerous other topics.

Local Government Climate Emergency Declarations

As of February 2021, 33 local governments in British Columbia have declared a climate emergency, starting with the City of Vancouver in January 2019. These 33 jurisdictions represent almost 2.7 million citizens.¹⁸⁴

The Climate Emergency Declaration movement has picked up international momentum, with 1,868 jurisdictions around the world having made similar declarations as of January 2021. Climate emergency declarations involve a local government making a motion or declaration that acknowledges the climate crisis and the urgency with which local governments must respond. It is typically accompanied by specific actions.

As an example, the City of Victoria declared a climate emergency on March 14, 2019 and commitment to action included:

- Committing to the objective of achieving carbon neutrality in the City of Victoria by 2030;
- Directing staff to report back on the resource implications and potential amendments to the Climate Leadership Plan that may be required to meet this carbon neutrality objective;
- The Mayor, on behalf of Council, writing to the Capital Regional District (CRD) Board Chair as well as Mayors and Councils of the 12 other municipalities in the region, advising them of this action and encouraging them to report favorably to the CRD Board Chair's request to declare a climate emergency and work toward carbon neutrality in each municipality by 2030 as well; and
- The Mayor also writing to the Provincial and Federal governments calling on these levels of governments to make the powers and resources available to make the region's 2030 target possible.¹⁸⁵

¹⁸⁴ Climate Emergency Declaration, "Climate emergency declarations in 1,868 jurisdictions and local governments cover 820 million citizens" (posted 29 January 2021; accessed 2 February 2021), online: [Source link](#).

¹⁸⁵ City of Victoria, March 14, 2019 Council Highlights (accessed 2 February 2021), online: [Source link](#).

Carbon Neutrality Commitments

Prior to the City of Victoria's commitment to carbon neutrality by 2030, in February 2019 the CRD passed a motion to take a leadership role to work towards achieving carbon neutrality in the region by 2030. Other Capital Region municipalities then followed in committing to carbon neutrality by 2030 as part of their climate emergency declarations, including the Township of Esquimalt, the District of Highlands, the District of Oak Bay, the District of Saanich, the District of Sooke and the Town of View Royal. They made interim targets as well. For example, the District of Saanich committed to reducing emissions to 50% of 2007 levels by 2030 before reaching net zero emissions by 2050.¹⁸⁶

THE CITY OF NEW WESTMINSTER'S SEVEN BOLD STEPS

The City of New Westminster declared a climate emergency in March 2019. In response, City Council endorsed a 2020 Climate Action Budgeting Framework for the City's 2020 budgeting process, with seven "bold steps" to move the City forward to its 2050 carbon neutral goal:

- 1. Carbon free corporation**
- 2. Car light community**
- 3. Carbon free homes and buildings**
- 4. Pollution free vehicles**
- 5. Carbon free energy**
- 6. Robust urban forest**
- 7. Quality people-centred public realm**

It includes specific goals under each bold step; for example, "By 2030, 50% of kilometres driven by New Westminster registered vehicle owners will be by zero emissions vehicle."

Learn more: [Source link.](#)

Case Study: New Westminster Urban Forest Management Strategy

As part of the City of New Westminster's climate emergency declaration in March 2019, Council endorsed seven "bold

¹⁸⁶ District of Saanich, "Media Release: Saanich enacts accelerated actions in response to the climate emergency" (9 October 2019), online: [Source link.](#)

steps” to move the City to a carbon neutral future by 2050.¹⁸⁷ One of these steps is a “robust urban forest,” which it defined as the City’s urban forest canopy cover being increased from 18% to 27% by 2030, to support the removal of 4,050 tonnes of carbon pollution every year and increase our forest’s carbon storage capacity by 50%.¹⁸⁸

Council adopted the Urban Forest Management Strategy on January 11, 2016. As of the beginning of 2021, the City had planted approximately 2,500 trees towards its 11,800 goal. This has been facilitated by subsidized biannual tree sales to New Westminster residents, at which residents may purchase trees for \$10. This results in 300 trees per year being planted on private land within the City. The City has launched a community interactive map that shows where trees are being planted, and a Tree Planting Master Plan which outlines target areas, species and priority levels for tree planting, and target dates by which planting should occur.

Another aspect of the City’s urban forest management is its “Cool Streets” initiative, which takes an equity lens to connecting greenspace. It is a pilot project that began in August 2020 and targeted four streets identified using GIS mapping and equity-based planning criteria. The streets had high population density, high senior population, low household income and low park provision. The Cool Streets program seeks to increase space for people; improve access and connectivity to parks and open space; and capitalize on the cooling benefits provided by large street trees. It temporarily re-allocates street space toward pedestrians and cyclists, which contributes toward another one of the City’s bold step of being a “people-centred public realm” through 10% reallocation of streets from vehicles to people. The program timeline was accelerated due to the Covid-19 pandemic, which highlighted the need for more outdoor space for gathering and more accessible sustainable transportation. As of early 2021, the City was assessing the success of the program to determine its future for summer 2021.

¹⁸⁷ City of New Westminster, Press Release: City of New Westminster establishes seven bold steps and new climate action budgeting framework in response to the climate emergency (5 November 20189), online: [Source link](#).

¹⁸⁸ City of New Westminster, “Robust Urban Forest” (accessed 20 January 2021), online: [Source link](#).

29.9 *Appendix I – First Nations and Local Governments: Perspectives and Opportunities*

Acknowledgment: The authors would like to thank Ken Cossey for developing an earlier draft of this document, on which this version is based in part.

Introduction

Most decisions by local government affect the cultural and legal interests of Indigenous communities within whose traditional territories those local governments operate. At the same time, First Nations governments often exercise planning authority over the use of the lands under their control.¹⁸⁹ This creates important opportunities for local governments to collaborate with First Nations and develop cooperative approaches to land use management that allow all parties to support their mutual interests and common conservation goals. With the efforts to implement the United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples (UNDRIP) at the provincial and federal levels, local governments need have an understanding of First Nations' jurisdiction and governance, and create ongoing processes to seek collaboration on bylaw and community development.

Just as local government jurisdiction is complex, to a person unfamiliar with the details of First Nations governance, the many different categories of First Nations lands and the varying authority that First Nations have over them can appear somewhat overwhelming. What, for example, is the difference between “reserve land” and “traditional territory”? This Appendix provides a brief overview of the context within which local governments must begin to create collaborative governance processes with Indigenous communities, and the different categories of First Nations lands and the various legal tools that First Nations governments have for managing them. This Appendix also provides some suggestions for how fruitful collaborations between First Nations and local governments can be fostered, with some existing case study examples of such collaborations.

¹⁸⁹ For the purposes of this discussion, First Nations refers to “bands” under the *Indian Act*. This does not include Metis or Inuit people, and we acknowledge that traditional territories are often held by collectivities larger than the First Nation.

Building Relations with First Nations

Context: United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples Act

On September 13, 2007 the United Nations General Assembly adopted the United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples (UNDRIP). The United Nations describes UNDRIP:

It establishes a universal framework of minimum standards for the survival, dignity and well-being of the indigenous peoples of the world and it elaborates on existing human rights standards and fundamental freedoms as they apply to the specific situation of indigenous peoples.¹⁹⁰

Notable articles include the following:

Article 18

Indigenous peoples have the right to participate in decision-making in matters which would affect their rights, through representatives chosen by themselves in accordance with their own procedures, as well as to maintain and develop their own indigenous decision-making institutions.

Article 19

States shall consult and cooperate in good faith with the indigenous peoples concerned through their own representative institutions in order to obtain their free, prior and informed consent before adopting and implementing legislative or administrative measures that may affect them.

Article 26

1. Indigenous peoples have the right to the lands, territories and resources which they have traditionally owned, occupied or otherwise used or acquired.
2. Indigenous peoples have the right to own, use, develop and control the lands, territories and resources that they possess by reason of traditional ownership or other traditional

¹⁹⁰ United Nations Department of Economic and Social Affairs, Indigenous People, "United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples" (accessed 2 February 2021), online: [Source link](#).

occupation or use, as well as those which they have otherwise acquired.

Article 32

1. Indigenous peoples have the right to determine and develop priorities and strategies for the development or use of their lands or territories and other resources.

2. States shall consult and cooperate in good faith with the indigenous peoples concerned through their own representative institutions in order to obtain their free and informed consent prior to the approval of any project affecting their lands or territories and other resources, particularly in connection with the development, utilization or exploitation of mineral, water or other resources.

3. States shall provide effective mechanisms for just and fair redress for any such activities, and appropriate measures shall be taken to mitigate adverse environmental, economic, social, cultural or spiritual impact.

Though Canada was one of the four countries that originally voted against adopting UNDRIP, in 2010 it endorsed it as an “aspirational document,” and in 2016 it adopted UNDRIP fully and committed to implementing its principles.

B.C. Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples Act

In November 2019 the B.C. provincial government unanimously enacted the *Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples Act*, which affirms the application of UNDRIP to provincial law and requires provincial laws to align with UNDRIP over time.¹⁹¹

As the UNDRIP articles excerpted above demonstrate, much of UNDRIP is focused on Indigenous self-determination and self-governance, and particularly recognizing Indigenous control over their lands, territories and resources. Given local governments jurisdiction over land use and servicing, for

¹⁹¹ *Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples Act*, SBC 2019, c 44.

example, most core local government decisions have an impact on Indigenous rights and authority within their traditional territories.

As local governments are creatures of provincial statute and are governed by the *Local Government Act* (LGA) and the *Community Charter* – both provincial statutes – any amendments to these Acts have the potential to impact local governments. Though the B.C. government has not yet amended either the LGA or the *Community Charter* to align with UNDRIP, local governments may consider how they can be prepared for these upcoming changes, or proactively consider how they can incorporate the principles of UNDRIP into their operations and relationships with Indigenous governments within their jurisdiction. For example, in 2020 the City of Courtenay adopted UNDRIP. It is incorporating UNDRIP’s principles into the development of the City’s updated OCP, working with the K’ómoks First Nation on incorporating the principles into their planning and decision-making processes, and initiating an educational program for City staff.¹⁹² Early in 2021, the Comox Valley Regional District followed suit.¹⁹³

The provincial government’s position as of February 2021 on aligning provincial laws with UNDRIP is:

Provincial laws will be brought into alignment over time, but there is no immediate affects on the LGA.

The *Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples Act* is enabling legislation, and does not explicitly make changes to regulatory frameworks, operational decision-making, or consultation requirements.

Future changes will take time and will be done in collaboration with Indigenous peoples. Local governments and key stakeholders, including business, will have a role in this process.¹⁹⁴

On December 3, 2020 the Government of Canada introduced Bill C-15, *An Act respecting the United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples*, which sets out a

¹⁹² City of Courtenay, “Courtenay Adopts United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples” (3 November 2020), online: [Source link](#).

¹⁹³ Comox Valley Regional District, “Indigenous Relations Framework” (accessed 2 February 2021), online: [Source link](#).

¹⁹⁴ Government of British Columbia, Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples Act (accessed 14 February 2021), at 2, online: [Source link](#).

proposed framework for the federal government's implementation of the UNDRIP. As of February 2021, it had received first reading.

Relationships between Local Governments and First Nation

The relationships between First Nations and neighbouring local governments are not defined by any specific legislative or policy framework. It is important to note that First Nations have constitutional status whereas local governments have delegated authority from the provincial government and are not considered a “level of government” within the constitutional framework. Although local governments do not have a duty to consult First Nations under the aboriginal and treaty rights framework in BC,¹⁹⁵ the commitment to UNDRIP and signal from the Provincial government that state laws will be made consistent with UNDRIP clearly defines a path towards reconciliation that involves local governments. It is sound policy for local governments to develop cooperative, respectful and ongoing relationships with their First Nations neighbours, and doing so may generate fruitful opportunities for collaboration.

It must be stressed at the outset that every First Nation is unique, and there is no one-size-fits-all procedure for establishing and maintaining relationships. However, several resources have been published that may be of use as a starting point for local governments, and links to these are provided at the end of this Appendix.

Relations between First Nations and local governments can take many forms, from informal agreements to refer information to one another, to contractual relationships, to formal government-to-government agreements. Some examples include:

- The District of Powell River and the Tla'amin First Nation have a *Community Accord* that expresses the mutual recognition and respect of the parties and commits to regular meetings between the two governments to encourage open and constructive

¹⁹⁵ *Neskonlith Indian Band v Salmon Arm*, 2012 BCCA 499.

dialogue. The *Accord* allows either party to call a special meeting to resolve a dispute, and to request a dispute resolution workshop if the parties are unable to reach a resolution. After Tla'amin First Nation became self-governing in April 2016, the *Accord* was updated and reaffirmed. The relationship overcame a dispute over treaty land selection in 2007, and in 2017 the Tla'amin First Nation gifted the name qathet to the Regional District. The qathet Regional District, Tla'amin Nation, and the City of Powell River collaborated on a number of regional planning initiatives including a Sustainability Charter (2009), Regional Emergency Plan (2013), Regional Transportation Plan (2014), Regional Trails Plan (2016), and a Regional Recreation Initiative (2018). Since 2015 they have also worked collaboratively on a Regional Social Planning Program, which led to the creation of a Social Action and Planning Advisory Committee to work on regional initiatives that enhance social wellbeing, alleviate poverty, reduce income disparity, support early childhood development, and create suitable housing for all. Read more here: [Source link](#).

- The Tseil-Waututh Nation (TWN) and the District of North Vancouver have developed a *Cooperation Protocol*, the objectives of which include establishing an effective government-to-government relationship and establishing information sharing, cooperative planning and consultation processes between them. The *Protocol* establishes a steering committee to meet on a quarterly or as-needed basis, as well as an annual council-to-council forum. The parties commit to an open and thorough process of planning and information sharing, including notifying one another of significant land use and resource management decisions, and involving one another in the development of municipal OCPs and First Nations community plans. The *Protocol* also requires the steering committee to develop consultation procedures for decisions, public works or bylaws proposed by the District that may infringe on TWN aboriginal rights. The *Protocol* contemplates joint land use planning initiatives, and identifies land planning, zoning and land use as specific issues for further discussion. [Source link](#).

Reserve Land, Treaty Land, and Traditional Territory

First Nations governments have jurisdiction over several types of land, including reserve land under the *Indian Act* and land held pursuant to treaty. Because the regulation of reserve and treaty lands is within the jurisdiction of the federal government, provincial and local land-use laws will not necessarily apply to these lands.¹⁹⁶ In addition, First Nations usually have enforceable constitutional rights within the broader area of their traditional territories – especially in BC, as most First Nations have not signed treaties.

As will be discussed in more detail below, First Nations' authority to manage reserve land stems from federal legislation, while the ownership of and authority to manage treaty lands will depend on the details of the treaty in question. First Nations do not necessarily have any land management powers as recognized by Canadian colonial law in respect of traditional territory; however the federal and provincial governments have a duty to consult and accommodate Aboriginal rights (protected under s. 35 of the Constitution) that First Nations may have to that landscape.

Indian reserve land

From a colonial perspective, land in an Indian reserve is owned by the federal government and set aside for the use and benefit of a First Nation.¹⁹⁷ The federal government administers reserve land under the federal *Indian Act*.¹⁹⁸ The *Indian Act* does give First Nations some authority to manage reserve land and the environment and resources on it. However, this authority is for the most part limited to some fairly rudimentary zoning powers.¹⁹⁹

First Nations may opt out of the *Indian Act* regime under the *First Nations Land Management Act (FLNMA)*. Having done so, they gain the ability to adopt their own land code addressing the conservation, development, use and possession of Indian reserve land. Notably, once a First Nation adopts a land code it is required to enact

¹⁹⁶ *Constitution Act*, 1982, s.91(24).

¹⁹⁷ *Indian Act*, R.S.C. 1985, C. I-5, s. 2(1).

¹⁹⁸ *Indian Act*, R.S.C. 1985, C. I-5.

¹⁹⁹ *Indian Act*, s. 81(1)(g).

environmental assessment and protection laws.²⁰⁰ The *FLNMA* and land codes are discussed in more detail below.

Treaty lands

Treaty lands are lands held by a First Nation pursuant to a government-to-government treaty between the First Nation and the federal and provincial governments. The exact nature of the ownership of and powers over the treaty land is determined by the individual treaty. Though every treaty is different, they all establish land and environmental management authority for the First Nation on a larger land base than existing *Indian Act* reserves.

Though treaty lands may have formerly been under the land use jurisdiction of the province or of local governments, the treaty will limit local authority over the lands except as otherwise agreed in the treaty. For example, the *Tsawwassen First Nation Final Agreement* provides for some lands to remain in the ALR, while others are removed from it.²⁰¹ Modern treaties tend to reflect more comprehensive First Nations environmental, fisheries, wildlife and forestry management jurisdiction over treaty settlement lands.²⁰²

Traditional Territory

Traditional territory is not a formal land designation under colonial law – rather, it is the area to which a First Nation asserts Aboriginal rights (such as fishing and hunting rights) and/or title (a right in the land itself) based on the First Nation’s historic governance and use of the area. A First Nation’s traditional territory may overlap with its *Indian Act* reserve lands but is often much wider, usually encompassing mostly provincial and federal Crown land as well as private land.

Under Canadian colonial law First Nations generally do not have any land use management authority *per se* in respect of traditional territories.²⁰³ However, the federal and provincial governments do have a duty to consult with a First Nation

²⁰⁰ First Nation Land Management Resource Centre, “I am an Operational First Nation” (accessed 14 February 2021), online: <https://labrc.com/i-am/operational-first-nation/>.

²⁰¹ *Tsawwassen First Nation Final Agreement*, at Chapter 4, sections 31 and 32.

²⁰² See, for example, *Tsawwassen First Nation Final Agreement* at Chapter 8 Forest Resources, Chapter 9 Fisheries, Chapter 10 Wildlife, Chapter 11 Migratory Birds and Chapter 15 Environmental Management.

²⁰³ Some First Nations have asserted free-standing land management powers rooted in their own traditional laws; for example, by declaring certain lands to be tribal parks. The status of these asserted powers under the Canadian colonial legal system is at present unclear.

before authorizing any conduct within the traditional territory that may negatively affect a proven or asserted Aboriginal right or title.²⁰⁴ The degree of consultation required depends on the circumstances. In some cases, giving notice of an intended action will be sufficient, while in other cases the provincial and federal governments will be expected to accommodate First Nations' concerns. This does give First Nations some ability to oppose land uses that are inconsistent with and harmful to their Aboriginal rights and title interests.

The *Constitution Act, 1982* does not explicitly mention the duty to consult; rather, it recognizes and affirms the existing Aboriginal and treaty rights of First Nations, and the courts have interpreted this as implying a duty to consult. The duty to consult is described as a constitutional obligation arising from the “honour of the Crown” in its dealings with First Nations. Essentially, the “honour of the Crown” is a recognition of the fact that First Nations were present in Canada before European contact and were never conquered. As such, where a First Nation has not entered into a formal treaty, the Crown is honour-bound to consider the First Nation's interests when making decisions that may affect their Aboriginal rights or title.

Because the duty to consult arises from the unique relationship between the Crown and First Nations, it does not generally apply to local governments,²⁰⁵ except as required by statute (such as when developing a Regional Growth Strategy²⁰⁶ or Official Community Plan²⁰⁷). However, it is still good policy for local governments to voluntarily consult with First Nations in respect of land use issues that affect traditional territory or reserve land. This creates opportunities for the two governments to bridge the jurisdictional gap between them and make more informed land use decisions.

Finally, it should be noted that a 2014 Supreme Court of Canada decision granting a declaration of Aboriginal title for the first time in Canadian legal history may have significant implications for future land use decisions regarding First Nations' traditional territories. In *Tsilhqot'in Nation v. British*

²⁰⁴ *Haida Nation v. British Columbia (Minister of Forests)*, [2004] 3 SCR 511, at para. 35.

²⁰⁵ See *Neskonlith Indian Band v. Salmon Arm (City)*, 2012 BCCA 379 (CanLII).

²⁰⁶ *Local Government Act*, RSBC 2015, c 1, s. 855(2)(c).

²⁰⁷ *Local Government Act*, ss. 879(1) and (2)(b)(iv).

Columbia, the Court confirmed that “[Aboriginal] title confers on the group that holds it the exclusive right to decide how the land is used”,²⁰⁸ and that “governments and others seeking to use the land must obtain the consent of the Aboriginal title holders.”²⁰⁹ However, the Court found that provincial land use laws may continue to apply to Aboriginal title land; which means it is possible that local government land use regulations could apply – but any legislation would have to pass an established justification test.²¹⁰ The full implications of this decision for local governments are not yet clear, but it offers another compelling reason for local governments to establish strong working relations with their First Nations neighbours.

First Nations’ Land Management Authority

This section sets out the scope of First Nations land management authority over reserve lands, both under the *Indian Act* and the *First Nations Land Management Act (FNLMA)*. Management authority over treaty lands is not discussed in this document, as it is dependent on the terms of each treaty.

Managing Reserve Lands under the Indian Act

If a First Nation has not opted out of the *Indian Act* scheme, then its authority to manage Indian reserve lands stems primarily from the bylaw powers found in s. 81(1) of the *Indian Act*. Of these bylaw powers, the most relevant to land use management is the zoning power: a band council may make bylaws for the purpose of “...the dividing of the reserve or a portion thereof into zones and the prohibition of the construction or maintenance of any class of buildings or the carrying on of any class of business, trade or calling in any zone”.²¹¹ Other potentially relevant bylaw powers include the power to regulate the construction and maintenance of watercourses, roads, bridges, ditches, fences and other local

²⁰⁸ *Tsilhqot’in Nation v. British Columbia*, 2014 SCC 44, at para. 88.

²⁰⁹ *Tsilhqot’in Nation v. British Columbia*, at para. 76.

²¹⁰ *R v Sparrow*, [1990] 1 SCR 1075 establishes a justification test for infringement of Aboriginal rights: first, one must ask whether there is a valid legislative objective; second, whether the infringement has been minimized; and third, whether fair compensation has been offered where applicable; and whether Aboriginal groups were consulted or “at least informed”.

²¹¹ *Indian Act*, R.S.C. 1985, C. I-5, s. 81(1)(g).

works,²¹² the construction, repair and use of buildings,²¹³ and the preservation, protection and management of fur-bearing animals, fish and other game.²¹⁴

After passing one of the above bylaws, the First Nations elected council must forward it to the Minister of Indigenous Services for review. After receiving the review copy, the Minister has 40 days in which to exercise a “veto” power to disallow the bylaw; otherwise, the bylaw comes into effect.²¹⁵

In addition to these bylaw powers, a First Nation managing reserve land under the *Indian Act* has several policy tools available to it. First, the Nation may adopt a Physical Development Plan, which acts like a capital infrastructure “wish list” for the Nation. Second, the Nation may adopt a Comprehensive Community Plan, which focuses on a number of community planning issues, including land and resource issues. However, these tools do not have the force of law and are of limited land use planning value.

Opting Out of the Indian Act and into the FNLMA

Prior to 1996, First Nations had little authority to manage their reserve lands outside of the limited powers granted to them under the *Indian Act*. In 1996, the federal government and 13 First Nations signed an agreement, known as the *Framework Agreement*, which set out the basis for a new land management process for First Nations. In 1999, the federal government ratified the *Framework Agreement* by passing the *First Nations Land Management Act*.

The *FNLMA* gives First Nations the ability to “opt out” of the land management regime under the *Indian Act*. In order to do so, the First Nation must: (1) develop and adopt a “land code” in respect of its reserve lands; and (2) sign an individual agreement with the Minister that sets out, among other things, the terms of the transfer and administration of the lands in question.²¹⁶ Once the land code and the individual agreement have been confirmed as meeting the

²¹² *Indian Act*, s. 81(1)(f).

²¹³ *Indian Act*, s. 81(1)(h).

²¹⁴ *Indian Act*, s. 81(1)(o).

²¹⁵ *Indian Act*, s. 82.

²¹⁶ *First Nations Land Management Act (“FNLMA”), SC 1999, c 24, ss. 6(1) and (3).*

requirements of the *FNLMA* and the *Framework Agreement*, the First Nation may bring them into effect by a majority vote of its members.²¹⁷

Effects of Adopting a Land Code

Adopting a land code has a number of effects. To begin with, the First Nation is exempted from 44 provisions of the *Indian Act* that relate to land management.²¹⁸ Second, the First Nation gains much broader powers to regulate land use on its reserve land. The new land use powers are roughly equivalent to those possessed by local governments under Part 26 of the *Local Government Act* (see Table 1 below for comparisons), as well as the registration powers of a Land Title Office in respect of land use charges, interests, permits and rights of way.

More specifically, a First Nation that adopts a land code gains the power to enact laws in respect of:

- The development, conservation, protection, management, use and possession of First Nation land, and any matters ancillary to the exercise of that power;²¹⁹
- The regulation, control or prohibition of land use and development including zoning and subdivision control;²²⁰
- The granting of interests, rights or licenses in respect of First Nations land;²²¹ and
- Environmental assessment and environmental protection.²²²

In addition, the First Nation gains access to the following environmental tools:

- Enacting a Comprehensive Community Plan (CCP) as law. The CCP may include environmental policies, identify , establish development impact analysis requirements, and identify and establish EDPAs;
- Registration of covenants against First Nations lands;
- Taking and holding security for land development projects;
- Consenting to land leases that meet the requirements of the First Nation's land use policies; and

²¹⁷ *FNLMA*, ss. 8-10.

²¹⁸ *FNLMA*, s. 38.

²¹⁹ *FNLMA*, ss. 20(1)(b)-(c).

²²⁰ *FNLMA*, s. 20(2)(a).

²²¹ *FNLMA*, s. 20(2)(b).

²²² *FNLMA*, s. 20(2)(c).

- Developing an environmental database.

The broader land management powers that First Nations gain under the *FNLMA* afford them much greater control and flexibility in regulating the use of reserve lands. For example, a First Nation with a land code in place can respond directly to development proposals, controlling its own land use decisions and determining how it will grow as a community. Other benefits include the ability to address Species at Risk and their habitat concerns, and the ability to work cooperatively and equally with local governments in resolving local environmental issues that cross both jurisdictions.

Which BC First Nations Have Adopted Land Codes?

A First Nation that adopts a land code is said to have become “operational”. As of February 2021, there are 52 First Nations listed as operational in British Columbia:²²³

Aitchelitz First Nation	Leq'a:mel First Nation
Aqam (St. Mary's)	Lheidli T'enneh Band
Beecher Bay First Nation (Scia'new)	Lower Nicola Indian Band
Campbell River Indian Band (Wei	Malahat Nation
Wai Kum First Nation)	Matsqui First Nation
Chawathil First Nation	McLeod Lake Indian Band
Cheam First Nation	Metlakatla First Nation
Cowichan Tribes	Musqueam Indian Band
Ditidaht First Nation	Nak'azdli Whut'en
Haisla Nation Council	Namgis First Nation
Homalco First Nation	Nanoose First Nation (Snaw-Na-As)
K'omoks First Nation	Penelakut Tribe
Katzie First Nation	Seabird Island Band
Kitselas First Nation	Shuswap Indian Band
Kitsumkalum Indian Band	Shxw'ow'hamel First Nation
Kwantlen First Nation	Shxwha:y Village
Kwaw-Kwaw-Apilt First Nation	Skowkale First Nation
Kwikwetlem First Nation	Songhees Nation

²²³ First Nations Lands Management Resource Centre, Signatory First Nations (accessed 14 February 2021), online: <https://landsadvisoryboard.ca/signatory-first-nations/>

Soowahlie First Nation	Ts'kw'aylaxw First Nation
Sq'ewa:lxw Skawahlook First Nation	Ts'uubaa-asatx (Lake Cowichan First Nation)
Sq'ewlets First Nation	Tsawout First Nation
Squiala First Nation	Tsleil-Waututh Nation
Sts'ailes	Tzeachten First Nation
Stz'uminus First Nation	We Wai Kai Nation (Cape Mudge)
Sumas First Nation	Williams Lake Indian Band
T'it'q'et	Yakwekwioose First Nation
T'Sou-ke First Nation	

First Nations that have signed the *Framework Agreement* and are working towards becoming operational are said to be “developmental”. As of February 2021, there are 21 BC First Nations listed as being at the “developmental” stage.²²⁴

Comparing FNLMA Powers to Local Government Powers

The fact that First Nations operating under the *FNLMA* have access to similar legal tools as those available to local governments is of obvious benefit for the purposes of collaboration between the two. The table below summarizes and compares the various land use planning tools available to First Nations under colonial law with those available to local governments:

²²⁴ First Nations Lands Management Resource Centre, Signatory First Nations (accessed 14 February 2021), online: [Source link](#).

Table 1: Summary comparison of Land Use Planning tools available to First Nations with a Land Code with Local Government Planning Tools.

Land Use Planning Tool	Available to a First Nation with a Land Code	Part 26 Tools and other Tools available to BC Local Government
Designation of Development Permit Areas	Yes	Yes
Designation of ESA and the creation of policies or a law in a land use plan	Yes	Yes
Development Approval Information requirements	Yes	Yes
DCC requirements	Yes	Yes
Subdivision Servicing requirements	Yes	Yes
CCP development (similar to the OCP format)	Yes	Yes
Detailed zoning requirements	Yes	Yes
Surface water run-off	Yes	Yes
Security for land development projects	Yes	Yes
Building Inspection	Yes	Yes
Easements	Yes	Yes
Covenants	Yes	Yes
Development and use of Lands Instruments	Yes	Yes
Phased Development Agreements	Yes	Yes
Development of lands policies	Yes	Yes
Taking of park land	Yes	Yes
Development procedures requirements	Yes	Yes
Enter into external land use planning agreements	Yes	Yes
DVP	Yes	Yes
Registration of easements or covenants against parcels of land	Yes	Yes
Subdivision of land (Municipalities only as the Regional District process is controlled by the province)	Yes	Yes*
Tree Protection (Municipalities only)	Yes	Yes*
Regulation of Traffic and Transportation (Municipalities only)	Yes	Yes*
Hunting, Fishing, management and protection of fish, wildlife and their habitat on the Nation's reserve land	Yes	Limited powers
Use and storage of hazardous materials or substances on the Nation's reserve lands	Yes	Limited powers
Setting aside, protection and regulation of heritage sites, cultural sites, traditional sites, spiritual sites and wildlife refuges	Yes	Limited powers

*Notes – municipalities only. Regional districts are not allowed to exercise this authority. With respect to tree protection, a Regional District can only protect a tree through the development permit process if it is a nesting tree or located in a hazardous area.

Case Study: Lheidli T'enneh (First Nations Land Use Plan)

The Lheidli T'enneh First Nation has a vast traditional territory stretching over an area of 4.3 million hectares from the Rocky Mountains to the Interior Plateau. The Lheidli T'enneh community occupies four Indian reserves totalling approximately 675 hectares within and adjacent to the City of Prince George. In 2000, Lheidli T'enneh became the first BC First Nation to ratify a Land Code and Individual Transfer Agreement, and thereby transition from the land management regime of the *Indian Act* to that of the *FNLMA*.

In 2005, Lheidli T'enneh adopted a Land Use Plan (the "Plan") under the authority of the Land Code, to provide development direction for their four reserves. The Plan specifies six types of Land Use Designation, including ESAs designated on attached maps. The plan notes that ESAs "should generally remain in their natural state. However, should proposals to develop these areas be submitted, the completion of specific environmental studies and the adoption of environmental mitigation measures processes for the protection and management of these areas will be required in accordance with the Land Code."

Part 5 of the Plan indicates what uses are permitted within the ESAs, which varies from one reserve to the next. For example, for ESAs designated within the Lhezbaonichek Reserve, traditional uses (such as hunting, berry picking or gathering of medicinal herbs) are the only permitted primary use. Natural Resource Development uses (such as forestry, hunting and recreation) may be allowed as secondary uses, but only after completion of an environmental impact assessment statement to ensure minimal impact within the area. The Plan also specifies an objective of minimizing development within the swampy areas adjacent to McPhee Creek, Duck Lake, and areas with slopes over 20 percent.

Lheidli T'enneh recently initiated a revision of the Plan, including hiring a Land Use Planner and working with the

University of Northern British Columbia to complete a “highest and best use” analysis of the land. They also retained a consultant to help develop an environmental plan to reflect the changes that were made to federal environmental legislation in 2012. [Source link.](#)

Case Study: Tsawout First Nation, Capital Regional District, and District of Central Saanich (Conserving the Cordova Shore)

The Cordova Shore area is located on the Saanich peninsula north of Victoria and includes one of the best examples of rare coastal dune ecosystem to be found in BC. It is part of the Sidney Channel Important Bird Area and is home to number of rare and endangered species. The fragile ecosystems of the Cordova Shore have been severely degraded by uncontrolled public access, land development and the introduction of invasive species, among other threats.

Lands in the Cordova Shore area fall under several different jurisdictions, necessitating a collaborative approach to land use management and conservation. The Shore area includes: the Capital Regional District’s (CRD) Island View Beach Park; several parks under the jurisdiction of the District of Central Saanich; coastal lands within a Tsawout First Nation reserve; and other private and provincial lands.

The District of Central Saanich, CRD Parks and the Tsawout First Nation have formed an informal collaborative initiative known as the Cordova Shore Conservation Partnership (the “Partnership”). The Partnership initiated a project to study the 325-hectare ecosystem complex along the Cordova Shore, complete resource inventories for the area, and develop a multi-jurisdictional management plan to protect and restore the entire dune complex.

In 2009, the Partnership hosted a workshop to discuss the purpose and structure of a conservation strategy for Cordova Shore, and to review specific proposed actions. Members of other interested organizations (such as Parks Canada) were also in attendance. In 2010, the Partnership published the Cordova Shore Conservation Strategy, a document containing extensive information about the Cordova Shore ecosystems (including mapping data) and identifying five primary conservation issues for the area. The plan also proposes that several conservation actions be undertaken by

the various members of the Partnership, ranked according to priority. These proposals include support for collaborative approaches to land use planning, species at risk management, invasive species removal and other issues, and encouraging the use of DPAs and other land use management tools by Partnership members.

The remainder of this case study discusses some of the land use measures being used or developed by the members of the Partnership to protect their respective portions of the Cordova Shore ecosystems.

In 2007, the Tsawout First Nation adopted a Land Code exempting them from the land use provisions of the *Indian Act*. Section 6 of the Land Code grants Council the power to enact laws respecting “the development, conservation, protection, management, use and possession of First Nation Land”, including zoning and land use planning, the regulation of land development, and environmental assessment and protection. In 2011, the Nation developed a Comprehensive Community Plan that identifies land use policies and objectives for Tsawout lands; this was updated in 2019. The Plan designates 53 hectares of ESAs, including much of the Cordova shoreline, and sets out general policies for the protection of shoreline natural features and requiring environmental impact assessments prior to development near ESAs. Future action items include the development of zoning bylaws and the establishment of DPAs under the authority of the Land Code, including a Sensitive Ecosystem DPA that will apply to much of the Cordova Shore area.

The Central Saanich OCP notes the ecological significance of the Cordova Shore area, and includes policies prohibiting shoreline modifications in conservation and critical habitat areas. A marine shoreline DPA is designated along portions of the shoreline and dune areas lying outside the Tsawout reserve. Development permits are required for all new developments within 15 metres of the boundary of the sea. Guidelines for the marine shoreline DPA include requirements in respect of the design and use of shore protection measures, management of natural vegetation, siting and setbacks of developments, erosion control, and specific requirements for rocky shores, beach shores and marsh shores.

The CRD manages Island View Beach Regional Park under its 1989 *Island View Beach Regional Park Management Plan*, as well as the CRD's general parks bylaws. While both the plan and the bylaws include broad general protections for the natural environment, the plan is out of date and the CRD is currently revising it to reflect more accurate environmental information and a commitment to enhanced environmental protection.

Cordova Shore Conservation Strategy: [Source link](#).

Tsawout Comprehensive Community Plan: [Source link](#).

Central Saanich OCP: [Source link](#).

Links to Other Resources

1. The Union of BC Municipalities (UBCM) maintains a [webpage](#) with a collection of resources for local governments in relation to Indigenous relations. It outlines current policy and initiatives, including intergovernmental negotiations and consultation and UNDRIP-related resources, and reconciliation opportunities for local governments.
2. The UBCM partnered with the Province and the First Nations Summit on the "[Pathways to Collaboration](#)" initiative, which showcases successful economic development collaborations and partnerships between First Nations and local governments, while highlighting lessons learned and key steps to success.
3. The UBCM and the First Nations Summit also jointly organize the [Community to Community Forum](#), a program designed specifically to help local governments and First Nations connect.
4. The BC Government's [Interim Guide to First Nations Engagement on Local Government Statutory Approvals](#) provides a step-by-step guide to local governments on engaging with First Nations. The guide is intended for use in situations where local governments are expected to consult with First Nations as part of obtaining a provincial approval (such as for a municipal boundary change) but may

be of use in other circumstances. The appendices contain sample notification letters and a list of links to other resources.

5. The BC Government has published its Updated Procedures for Meeting Legal Obligations When Consulting First Nations, which outlines a detailed multi-step process for engaging with and consulting First Nations. Local governments should keep in mind that this process was developed for provincial agencies to help them meet their legal obligations, many of which differ from those applicable to local governments. Nonetheless, this document may be worth examining as an example of a detailed consultation and engagement process. [Download link.](#)